













THE  
ARABIAN NIGHTS  
ENTERTAINMENTS.

LONDON:  
PUBLISHED BY J. S. PRATT.

---

MDCCCXLV.



## PREFACE.

It is not necessary to prepossess the reader on the merit and beauty of the Tales contained in the following work. They carry their own recommendation with them, and we need only read them, to agree, that nothing so fine has hitherto appeared in any language.

What can be more ingenious than to form a collection of such a prodigious quantity of stories, whose variety is surprising, and whose connection is so wonderful, that they seem made only to compose the ample collection from whence they have been taken. The name of the author of so great a work is not known ; but probably it is not all by one hand ; for how can we suppose that one man alone could possess an imagination fertile enough to invent so many fictions ?

If stories of this sort be pleasant and diverting, because of the wonders they usually contain ; these have certainly, in this respect, the advantage above all that have yet been published, because they are full of events, which surprise and engage our attention, and show how much the Arabians surpass other nations in compositions of this sort.

They must also be pleasing, from the account they give of the customs and manners of the Eastern nations, and of the ceremonies of their religion, as well Pagan as Mahometan, which are better described here than in the work of any author that has written of them, or in the relations of travellers. All the Eastern nations, Persians, Tartars, and Indians, are here distinguished, and

true characters, from the sovereign to the meanest subject ! so that, without the trouble of going to visit those people in their respective countries, the reader has here the pleasure to see them act, and hear them speak. Care has been taken to preserve their characters, and to adhere to their expressions and sentiments ; nor have we varied from the text but when decency has obliged us to do it. The Translator flatters himself that those who understand Arabic, and will be at the pains to compare the original with the translation, must agree that he has shown the Arabians to the French with all the circumspection that the delicacy of the French tongue, and of the time, required ; and if those who read these stories have an inclination to profit by the examples of virtue and vice which they will here find exhibited, they may reap from them an advantage which is not to be derived from other stories which are fitter to corrupt than to reform our manners.

# CONTENTS

	PAGE,
The Merchant and the Genie .....	25
The History of the First Old man and the Bitch .....	29
The story of the second Old man and the Two Black Dogs.....	30
The Story of the Fisherman.....	36
The Story of the Grecian King and the Physician Douban.....	40
The History of the Young King of the Black Isles.....	50
The Story of the Three Calenders, Sons of Kings; and the Five Ladies of Bagdad..	68
Story of the First Calender, a King's Son	87
Story of the Second Calender, a King's Son	97
Story of the Third Calender, a King's Son	119
The Story of Zobeide.....	146
The Story of Amine .....	156
Story of Sinbad the Sailor.....	167
His First Voyage .....	169
His Second Voyage .....	175
His Third Voyage .....	180
His Fourth Voyage.....	187
His Fifth Voyage .....	196

	PAGE.
His Sixth Voyage .....	203
His Seventh and Last Voyage .....	*209
The Story of the Little Hunchback.....	215
The Story told by the Tailor.....	222
The Story of the Barber .....	235
The Story of the Barber's eldest Brother	238
The Story of the Barber's Second Brother	242
The Story of the Barber's Third Brother	247
The Story of the Barber's Fourth Brother	253
The Story of the Barber's Fifth Brother	255
The Story of the Barber's Sixth Brother	264
The Story of the Amours of Camaralzaman, Prince of the Isles of the Children of Khaledan, and of Badoura, Princess of Persia.....	273
The Story of the Princess of China.....	282
The Story of Marzavan, with the Sequel of that of the Prince Camaralzaman.....	299
The Story of Princess Badoura.....	313
The Story of the Princes Amgiad and Assad	331
The Story of Prince Amgiad and a Lady of the City of Magicians.....	339
The Sequel of the Story of Prince Assad..	344
The Story of the Sleeper Awakened .....	358
The Story of Aladdin ; or the Wonderful Lamp .....	398

THE  
ARABIAN NIGHTS  
ENTERTAINMENTS.

THE chronicles of the Susanians, the ancient kings of Persia, who extended their empire into the Indies, over all the islands thereunto belonging, a great way beyond the Ganges, and as far as China, acquaint us, that there was formerly a king of that potent family, the most excellent prince of his time. He had two sons: the eldest, Schahriar, the worthy heir of his father, and endowed with all his virtues; the youngest Schazenan, was likewise a prince of incomparable merit.

After a long and glorious reign, the king died, and Schahriar mounted his throne. Schazenan, being excluded from all share of the government by the laws of the empire, and obliged to lead a private life, was so far from envying the happiness of his brother, that he made it his whole business to please him. Schahriar, who had naturally a great affection for that prince, was so charmed with his complaisance, that out of an excess of friendship, he would needs divide his dominions with him, and give him the kingdom of C



Tartary. Schazenan immediately took possession of it, and fixed the seat of his government at Samarcande, the metropolis of the country.

After they had been separated ten years, Schah-risr, having a passionate desire to see his brother, resolved to send an ambassador to invite him to his court. He made choice of his prime vizier for the embassy, sent him to Tartary with a retinue answerable to his dignity, and he made all possible haste to Samarcande. When he came near the city, Schazenan had notice of it, and went to meet him with the principal lords of his court. To put the more honour on the sultan's minister, he appeared in magnificent apparel. The king of Tartary received the ambassador with the greatest demonstrations of joy, and immediately asked him concerning the welfare of the sultan his brother. The vizier having acquainted him that he was in good health, gave him an account of his embassy. Schazenan was so much affected with it, that he answered thus: Sage vizier, the sultan my brother does me too much honour; I long as passionately to see him, as he does to see me. My kingdom is at peace, and I desire no more than ten days to get myself ready to go with you: I pray you pitch your tents here, and I will order provisions in abundance for yourself and your company.

At the end of ten days the king took his leave of the queen his wife, and went out of town in the evening with his retinue, pitching his royal pavilion near the vizier's tent, and discoursed with that ambassador till midnight: but willing once more to embrace the queen, whom he loved en-

irely, he returned alone to his palace, and went straight to her majesty's apartment, who not expecting his return, had taken one of the meanest officers of the household to her bed, where they lay both fast asleep.

The king entered without any noise, and pleased himself to think how he should surprise his wife, who he thought loved him as entirely as he loved her : but how strange was his surprise, when, by the light of the flambeaus, which burn all night in the apartments of those eastern princes he saw a man in her arms ? He stood immoveable for a time, not knowing how to believe his own eyes : but finding it was not to be doubted, How ? says he to himself, I am scarce out of my palace, and yet just under the walls of Samarcande, and dare they put such an outrage upon me ? Ah ! perfidious wretches, your crimes shall not go unpunished ! As king I am to punish wickedness committed in my dominions : and as an enraged husband, I must sacrifice you to my just resentment. In a word, this unfortunate prince, giving way to his rage, killed them both, and threw them into the ditch that surrounded the palace.

Having avenged himself thus, he went out of town privately, and returning to his pavilion without saying one word of what had happened, he ordered the tents to be struck, and made ready for his journey.

When he drew near the capital of the Indies, the Sultan Scabrior and all his court came out to meet him : the princes were overjoyed to see one another : and, after mutual embraces, they entered the city with the acclamations of vast multi-

tudes of people. The sultau conducted his brother to the palace he had provided for him, which had a communication with his own, by means of a garden.

black came down from a tree, and ran to her in all haste.

Modesty will not allow, nor is it necessary, to relate what passed between the blacks and the ladies. It is sufficient to say, that Schahzenan saw enough to convince him that his brother had as much cause to complain as himself. This amorous company continued together until midnight: and having bathed together in a great pond, one of the ornaments of the garden, they dressed themselves, and re-entered the palace by the secret door, all except Masoud, who climbed up his tree, and got over the garden-wall the same as he came.

All this having passed in the king of Tartary's sight, it gave him occasion to make a multitude of reflections. How little reason had I, says he, to think that no one was as unfortunate as myself! It is certainly the unavoidable fate of all husbands, since the sultan my brother, who, is the sovereign of so many dominions, could not escape it. So that from that moment he forbore afflicting himself, but continued to be of a very good humour, and when he knew that the sultan was returning, he went to meet him, and paid him his compliments with a great deal of gaiety.

Schahriar, who expected to have found him in the same condition as he left him, was overjoyed to see him so cheerful; and spoke to him thus: Dear brother, I return thanks to Heaven for the happy change it has made in you during my absence; I am extremely rejoiced at it; but I have a request to make you, and conjure you not to deny me. I can refuse you nothing, replied the king of Tartary; you may command Schahzenan

as you please ; I am impatient to know what it is you desire of me. Ever since you came to my court, replied Schahriar, I found you swallowed up by a deep melancholy, and I did in vain attempt to remove it by diversions of all sorts.

I imagined it might be occasioned by reason of your distance from your dominions, or that love might have a great share in it ; and that the queen of Samarcande, who no doubt is an accomplished beauty, might be the cause of it. I do not know if I be mistaken ; but I must own, that this was the particular reason why I would not importune you upon the subject, for fear of making you uneasy. But, without my being able to contribute anything towards, I find now, upon my return, you here, in the best humour that can be, and that your mind is entirely delivered from that black vapour which disturbed it. Pray, do me the favour to tell me why you were so melancholy, and how you came to be rid of it.

Upon this the king of Tartary continued for some time as if he had been in a dream, and contrived what he should answer ; but at last replied as follows : You are my sultan and master ; but, excuse me, I beseech you, from answering your question. No, my dear brother, I will take no denial. Schazzenah answered, Well, then, brother, I will satisfy you ; and having told him the story of the queen of Samarcande's treachery, This, says he, was the cause of my grief : pray, judge, whether I had not reason enough to give myself up to it.

O my brother ! What a horrible story do you tell me ! How impatient was I till I heard it out !

I commend you for punishing the traitors. Nobody can blame you for that action! and for my part, had the case been mine, I should scarce have been so moderate as you. I should not have satisfied myself with the life of one woman; I verily believe I should have sacrificed a thousand to my fury. I cease now to wonder at your melancholy. What a strange adventure! Nor do I believe the like of it ever befel any man but yourself. But, in short, I must bless God, who has comforted you; and since I doubt not but your consolation is well grounded, be so good as to tell me what it is, and conceal nothing from me. The king of Tartary gave him the particulars of all that he had seen of the blacks in disguise, of the lewd passion of the sultanness and her ladies; and after having been witness of these infamous actions, says he, I believed all women to be that way naturally inclined; and that they could not resist such violent desires. Being of this opinion, it seemed to me to be an unaccountable weakness in men to make themselves uneasy at their infidelity. This reflection brought many others along with it; and in short, I thought the best thing I could do, was to make myself easy; and if you will take my advice, you will follow my example.

Though the advice was good, the sultan could not take it, but fell into a rage. What! says he, is the sultanness of the Indies capable of prostituting herself in so base a manner? No, brother, I cannot believe what you say, except I saw it with mine own eyes; yours must needs have deceived you; the matter is so important, that I must be satisfied of it myself. Dear brother, answered Schah-

zenan, that you may without much difficulty. Appoint another hunting-match; and when we are out of town with your court and mine, we will stop under our pavilions, and at night let you and I return alone to my apartment: I am certain the next day you will see what I saw. The sultan, approving the stratagem, immediately appointed a hunting-match; and that same day the pavilions were set up at the place appointed.

Next day the two princes set out with all their retinue; they arrived at the place of encampment, and stayed there till night. They then returned to the city, and went to Schahzenan's apartment. They had scarce placed themselves in the same window where the king of Tartary had seen the disguised blacks act their scene, but the secret gate opened, the sultanness and her ladies entered the garden with the blacks, and she having called upon Masoud, the sultan saw more than enough to convince him plainly of his dishonour and his misfortune.

What an indignity! cried he: What horror! Can the wife of a sovereign, such as I am, be capable of such an infamous action? After this, let no prince boast of his being perfectly happy. Alas! my brother, continued he, (embracing the king of Tartary) let us both renounce the world; honesty is banished out of it; if it flatters us one day, it betrays us the next: let us abandon our dominions and grandeur, let us go into foreign countries, where we may lead an obscure life, and conceal our misfortunes. Schahzenan did not at all approve of this resolution, but did not think fit to contradict Schahriar in the heat of his pas-

sion. Dear brother, says he, your will shall be mine; I am ready to follow you whither you please: but promise me you will return, if we meet with any one that is more unhappy than ourselves. I agree to it, says the sultan; but doubt much whether we shall. I am not of your mind in this, replied the king of Tartary: I fancy our journey will be but short. Having said this, they went secretly out of the palace by another way than they came. They travelled as long as it was day, and lay the first night under the trees; and getting up about break of day, they went on till they came to a fine meadow upon the bank of the sea, in which meadow there were tufts of great trees at some distance from one another. They sat down under those trees to rest and refresh themselves, and the chief subject of their conversation was the lewdness of their wives.

They had not sat long before they heard a frightful noise, and a terrible cry from the sea, which filled them with fear: then the sea opening, there arose up a thing like a great black column, which reached almost to the clouds. This redoubling their fear, made them rise speedily, and climb up into a tree to hide themselves. They could not at first think what it could be; but in a little time it was found that it was one of those malignant genie, that are mortal enemies to mankind, and always doing them mischief. He was black, frightful, had the shape of a giant, of a prodigious stature, and carried on his head a great glass box, shut with four locks of fine steel. He entered the meadow with his burden, which he laid down just at the foot of the tree where



the two princes were. Meanwhile the genie sat down by his box, and opening it with four keys, there came out a lady magnificently appaïrelled, of a majestic stature, and a complete beauty. The monster made her sit down by him; and eyeing her with an amorous look, Lady, says he, let me sleep a few moments by you. Having spoken thus, he laid down his huge head upon the lady's knees; and stretching out his legs, which reached far as the sea, he fell asleep, and snored so that he made the banks echo again.

The lady, happening at the same time to look up to the tree, saw the two princes, and made a sign to them with her hand to come down without making any noise. They made signs to her that they were afraid of the genie, and would fain have been excused: upon which she ordered them to come down; and if they did not make haste, threatening to awake the genie, and bid him kill them.

These words did so much intimidate the princes, that they began to come down with all possible precaution, lest they should awaken the genie. When they came down, the lady took them by the hand, and going a little farther with them under the trees, made a very urgent proposal to them. At first they rejected it, but she obliged them to accept it by her threats. Having obtained what she desired, she perceived that each of them had a ring on his finger, which she demanded of them. As soon as she received them, she went and took a box out of the bundle, where her toilet was, and pulled out a string of other rings of all sorts, which she showed them, and

asked them if they knew what these jewels meant. No, said they. They are, replied she, the rings of all the men to whom I have granted my favour. There are full fourscore and eighteen of them, which I keep as tokens to remember them: and asked yours to make up my hundred: so that continued she, I have a hundred gallants, notwithstanding the vigilance of this wicked genie, who never leaves me. He is much the nearer, for locking me up in this glass box, and hiding me in the bottom of the sea! You may see by this, that when a woman has formed a project, there is no husband or gallant that can hinder her from putting it into execution. Men had better not put their wives under such restraint, if they have a mind they should be chaste. Having spoken thus to them, she put their rings upon the same string with the rest; and sitting her down by the monster, as before, laid his head again upon her lap, and made a sign for the princes to be gone.

They returned immediately, and when they were out of sight of the lady and the genie, Schabriar says to Schahzenan, Well, brother, what think you of this adventure? Do you not agree that there is no wickedness equal to that of woman? Yes, brother, answers the king of Great Tartary; and you must also agree, that the monster is more unfortunate, and has more reason to complain than we: therefore, since we have found what we sought for, let us return to our dominions, and let not this hinder us to marry again. For my part, I know a method by which I think I shall keep inviolable the faith that any wife shall plight me. I will say no more of it

at present, but you shall hear of it in a little time and I am sure you will follow my example. The sultan agreed with his brother; and, continuing their journey, they arrived in the camp the third night after they left it.

The news of the sultan's return being spread, the courtiers came betimes in the morning before his pavilion to wait on him. He told them he would go no further, ordered them to take horse, and return speedily to the palace.

As soon as ever he arrived, he ran to the sultanness's apartment, commanded her to be bound before him, and delivered her to his grand vizier, with an order to strangle her; which was accordingly executed. The enraged prince did not stop here, but cut off the heads of all the sultanness's ladies with his own hand. After this rigorous punishment, being persuaded that no woman was chaste, he resolved to wed one every night, and have her strangled next morning. Having imposed this cruel law upon himself, he swore that he would observe it immediately after the departure of the king of Tartary, who speedily took leave of him; and, being laden with magnificent presents, set forward on his journey.

Schahzenan being gone, Schahriar ordered his grand vizier to bring him the daughter of one of his generals. The vizier obeyed; the sultan lay with her, and putting her next morning into his hands again in order to be strangled, commanded him to get him another for next night. Whatever reluctance the vizier had to put such orders in execution, he was forced to submit. He brought him then the daughter of a subaltern, whom he

also cut off next day: after her he brought a citizen's daughter: and, in a word, there was every day a maid married, and a wife murdered.

The grand vizier, who, as has been already said, was the executioner of this horrid injustice against his will, had two daughters, the eldest called Scheherazade, and the youngest Dinarsade: the latter was a lady of very great merit; but the elder had courage, wit, and penetration, infinitely above her sex; she had read abundance; and had such a prodigious memory, that she never forgot any thing; besides this, she was a perfect beauty, and all her fine qualifications were crowned with solid virtue.

The vizier passionately loved a daughter so worthy of his tender affection; and one day, as they were discoursing together, she says to him, Father, I have one favour to beg of you, and most humbly pray you to grant it me. I will not refuse it, answered he, provided it be just and reasonable. I have a design, says she, to stop the course of that barbarity which the sultan exercises upon the families of this city; I would dispel those fears which so many mothers have of losing their daughters, says the vizier, it is very commendable; but how do you pretend to effect it? Father, says Scheherazade, since by your means the sultan makes every day a new marriage, I conjure you, by the tender affection you bear to me, to procure me the honour of his bed.

The vizier could not hear this without horror. Have you lost your senses, daughter, replies he, in a passion, that you make such a dangerous request to me? You know not that the sultan has

sworn by his soul, that he will never lie above one night with the same woman, and order her to be killed the next morning; and would you that I should propose you to him? Pray, consider well to what your indiscreet zeal will expose you. Yes, dear father, replies she, I know the risk I run: if I perish, my death will be glorious; and if I succeed, I shall do my country an important service. In short, the vizier being overcome by the resolution of his daughter, yielded to her importunity; and went to acquaint the sultan that the next night he would bring him Scheherazade.

The sultan was much surprised at this sacrifice. How could you resolve, says he, to bring me your own daughter? Sir, answers the vizier, it is her own offer; she prefers the honour of being your majesty's wife one night, to her life. But do not mistake yourself, vizier, says the sultan; to-morrow, when I put Scheherazade into your hands, I expect you should take away her life. Sir, rejoins the vizier, my heart, without doubt, will be full of grief to execute your commands; but it is to no purpose for nature to murmur; though I be her father.

The grand vizier went with the news to Scheherazade, who received it with much joy. She thanked her father for obliging her; and, perceiving him to be troubled, to console him she said, she hoped she never would repent of his having married her to the sultan.

She prepared to appear before the sultan; but before she went, she took her sister Dinazarde apart, and says, my dear sister, I have need of your help, my father is going to carry me to the

sultan to be his wife. I will pray of the sultan to allow you to lie in the bridal chamber, that I may enjoy your company this one night more. If I obtain that favour, remember to awake me to-morrow, an hour before day, and to address me in these or some such words:—My sister, if you be not asleep, I pray you, that, till day break, you will tell me one of the fine stories of which you have read so many. Immediately I will tell you one; and I hope by this means to deliver the city from the consternation they are under at present. Dinazarde promised to obey.

The time of going to bed being come, the grand vizier conducted Scheherazade to the palace, and retired. As soon as the sultan was left alone with her, he ordered her to uncover her face, and found it so beautiful, that he was perfectly charmed with her; but, perceiving her in tears, he asked her the reason. Sir, answered she, I have a sister who loves me tenderly, as I do her, and I could wish that she might be allowed to be all night in this chamber, that I might see her, and bid her once more adieu. The sultan consenting, Dinazarde was sent for, who came immediately. Schahriar went to bed with Scheherazade upon an alcove raised very high: and Dinazarde lay in a bed near the foot of an alcove.

An hour before day, Dinazarde being awake, failed not to do as her sister ordered her. My dear sister, cries she, if you be not asleep, I pray, until day-break, that you will tell us one of those pleasant stories that you have read.

Scheherazade instead of answering her sister,

asked leave of the sultan, who consented. Scheherazade, addressing herself to Schahriar, began thus.

*The Merchant and the Genie.*

Sir, there was formerly a merchant who had a great estate in lands, goods, and money. He had abundance of deputies, factors, and slaves. One day, being under the necessity of going a long journey, he took horse, and put a portmanteau behind him with some biscuits and dates, because he had a great desert to pass over, where he could have no provisions. He arrived without any accident at the end of his journey: and, having despatched his affairs, took horse again, in order to return home.

The fourth day of his journey, being in want of refreshment he alighted from his horse, and sitting down by a fountain, took some biscuits and dates out of his portmanteau; and, as he ate his dates threw the shells about on both sides of him. When he had done eating, being a good Mussulman he washed his hands, his face, and said his prayers. He was still on his knees, when he saw a genie appear, all white with age, and of a monstrous bulk; who, advancing towards him with a scimitar in his hand, spoke to him in a terrible voice, thus: Rise up, that I may kill thee, as thou hast killed my son. The merchant, being frightened at the hideous shape of the monster, answered that he had not killed his son, nor ever seen him. What, replied the genie, did you not take dates out of your portmanteau, and, as you

ate them, did you not throw the shells on both sides? I did all that you say, answered the merchant. Then, replied the genii, I tell thee, thou hast killed my son: and the way was thus: when you threw your nutshells about, my son was passing by, and you threw one of them into his eye, which killed him, therefore I must kill thee. Ah, my lord, pardon me, cries the merchant; for, if I have killed your son, it was by accident; therefore suffer me to live. No, no, says the genie, I must kill thee, since thou hast killed my son. The genie then threw the merchant upon the ground, and lifted up his scimitar to cut off his head.

As Scheherazade had spoken these words, perceiving it was day, and knowing that the sultan rose betimes in the morning, held her peace: Oh, sister, said Dinazarde, what a wonderful story is this! The remainder of it, says Scheherazade, is more surprising: and you will be of my mind, if the sultan will let me live this day, and permit me to tell it out next night. Schahriar, who had listened to Scheherazade with pleasure, says to himself, I will stay till to-morrow, for I can at any time put her to death, when she has made an end to her story: so, having resolved not to take away Scheherazade's life that day, he rose and went to prayers, and then called his council.

All this while the grand vizier was terribly uneasy. Instead of sleeping, he spent the night in sighs and groans, bewailing the lot of his daughter, of whom he believed that he himself should be the executioner: but he was agreeably surprised, when he saw the prince enter the council-



chamber without giving him the fatal orders he expected.

The sultan spent the day in regulating his affairs; and at night went to bed with Scheherazade. Next morning, before day, Dinazarde made the same request as before; and, with the consent of the sultan, Scheherazade continued the story of the genie and merchant, as follows:—

When the merchant saw that the genie was going to cut off his head, he cried out aloud, and begged of him to let him return home, to bid his wife and children adieu, and to settle his affairs; promising to return again at the end of a year. The genie, after making him take a solemn oath to return in a year's time, allowed the merchant to return.

The merchant mounted his horse, and set forward on his journey. On arriving at home, his wife and children were overjoyed to see him return safe: but he was so full of sorrow, that he could not return their congratulations. The wife perceiving his dejection, importuned him so much as to the reason, that at last he told her of the fatal oath he had taken to return to the genie in a year's time, and that the genie would then kill him. This sad news made the wife and children break out into doleful lamentations, and the wretched man mixed his tears with theirs.

Next morning the merchant applied himself to put his affairs in order; paid his debts; made presents to his friends; gave alms to the poor; set all his slaves at liberty; and restored to his wife all that was due to her by contract of mar-

ge. In short, he did every thing that a person  
out to leave this world could be expected to do.

At last the year expired, and go he must. He  
put his burial clothes in his portmanteau: and,  
after taking an affectionate leave of his wife and  
children, he set forward on his journey; and ar-  
rived at the place where he promised to meet the  
genie on the day appointed. He alighted, and  
seating himself down by the fountain, waited the  
coming of the genie. As he languished in cruel  
expectation, a good old man leading a bitch, ap-  
peared and drew near him; they saluted one ano-  
ther; after which the old man says to him, Bro-  
ther, may I ask you why you are come into this  
desert place? It is not safe to stay long.

The merchant satisfied his curiosity, and told  
him the adventure which obliged him to be there.  
The old man listened to him with astonishment,  
and when he had done, said, I will be witness of  
your interview with the genie? and sitting down  
by the merchant, they talked together. But I  
see day, says Scheherazade, and must leave off;  
but the best of the story is to come. The sultan  
resolving to hear the end of it, suffered her to  
live that day also.

Scheherazade continued the story of the mer-  
chant and genie, as follows:—

Sir, while the merchant and the old man that  
led the bitch were talking, they saw another old  
man coming to them followed by two black dogs;  
after they had saluted one another, he asked them  
what they did in that place. The old man with  
the bitch told him the adventure of the merchant

and the genie, with all that had passed between them, particularly the merchant's oath.

In a little time they perceived in the field thick vapour, like a cloud of dust raised by a whirlwind, advancing towards them, which vanished all of a sudden, and then the genie appeared ; who, without noticing them, went up to the merchant with a drawn scimitar, and taking him by the arm, said, Get thee up, that I may kill thee, as thou didst kill my son. The merchant and the two old men being frightened, began to lament, and to fill the air with their cries.

When the old man that led the bitch, saw the genie lay hold of the merchant, and about to kill him, he threw himself at the feet of the monster, and said to him: Prince of genies, I most humbly request you to suspend your anger, and do me the favour to hear me. I will tell you the history of my life, and of the bitch you see : and if you think it more wonderful and surprising than the adventure of the merchant you are going to kill, I hope you will pardon the poor unfortunate man the third of his crime. The genie took some time to consult upon it, but answered at last, Well, then, I agree to it.

*The history of the first old man and the bitch.*

I shall begin then, said the old man : listen to me, I pray you, with attention. The bitch you see is my cousin ; nay what is more, my wife : she was only twelve years of age, when I married her.

We lived together twenty years, without any children. The desire of having children made me

to buy a slave, by whom I had a son, who was extremely promising. My wife, being jealous, conceived a hatred for both mother and child, but concealed it so well, that I did not know it till it was too late.

Meantime my son grew up, and was ten years old, when I was obliged to undertake a journey. Before I went, I recommended to my wife the slave and her son, and prayed her to take care of them during my absence, which was for a whole year. She made use of that time to satisfy her hatred, and applied herself to magic; and when she knew enough of that diabolical art the wretch carried my son to a desolate place, where, by her enchantments she changed him into a calf, and gave him to my farmer to fatten, she likewise changed the slave into a cow, and gave her also to my farmer.

At my return, I asked for the mother and child. Your slave, said she, is dead; and for your son, I know not what is become of him: I have not seen him these two months. I was troubled at the death of the slave; but my son having only disappeared, I was in hopes he would return in a little time. However, eight months passed, and I heard nothing of him. When the festival of the great Bairam happened, to celebrate the same I sent to my farmer for one of the fattest cows to sacrifice, and he sent me one accordingly. I tied her; but as I was going to sacrifice her, she bellowed pitifully, and I could perceive streams of tears run from her eyes. This seemed to me very extraordinary; and finding myself, in spite of all I could do, seized with pity, I could not find in

my heart to give her the blow, but ordered my farmer to get me another.

My wife who was present, enraged at my compassion, cried out, What do you do, husband? Sacrifice that cow; your farmer has not one fitter for that use.

The farmer, less compassionate than I, sacrificed her; and when he flayed her, found her to be nothing but bones, though to us she seemed very fat. Take her to yourself, says I to the farmer, and if you have a very fat calf, bring it me in her stead. Soon after he came with a very fat calf. Though I knew not that the calf was my son, yet I could not forbear being moved at the sight of him. On his part, as soon as he saw me, he made so great an effort to come to me, that he broke his cord, threw himself at my feet, as if he would excite my compassion; and did as much as was possible for him to do to signify that he was my son.

I was more surprised and affected with this action than the tears of the cow; nature did its duty. Go, said I to the farmer, carry home that calf, take great care of him, and bring me another in his place immediately.

As soon as my wife heard me say so, she immediately cried out, What do you do, husband? Take my advice; sacrifice no other calf but that. I took the knife, said he, and was going to strike it into my son's throat; when, turning his eyes, bathed with tears, in a languishing manner towards me, he affected me so, that I had not strength to sacrifice him, but let the knife fall, and told my wife positively that I would have

another calf to sacrifice, promising that I would sacrifice him against the Bairam next year.

Next morning my farmer desired to speak with me alone; I came, said he, to tell you a piece of news. I have a daughter that has some skill in magic: yesterday, as I carried back the calf which you would not sacrifice, I perceived she laughed when she saw him, and in a moment after fell a weeping. I asked her why she acted two such contrary parts. Father, replied she, the calf you bring back is our landlord's son; I laughed for joy to see him still alive, and I wept at the remembrance of the sacrifice that was made of his mother, who was changed into a cow. These two metamorphoses were made by the enchantment of our master's wife who hated the mother and son.

At these words the old man adds, I leave you to think, my lord genie, how much I was surprised: I went immediately to speak with his daughter myself. As soon as I came, I went forthwith to the stall where my son was: he could not answer my embraces, but received them in such a manner as fully convinced me he was my son.

The farmer's daughter came. Ah! said I, if you can restore my son, I will make you mistress of all my fortune. She replied to me, smiling. You are our master, and I know very well what I owe to you; but I cannot restore your son into his former shape but on two conditions; the first is, that you give him for my husband; and the second is, that you allow me to punish the person who changed him into a calf. For the first, said I, I agree to it with all my heart. As to what

relates to my wife, I also agree to it; a person that has been capable of committing such a criminal action, deserves very well to be punished: only I must pray you not to take her life.

Then the maid took a vessel full of water, pronounced words over it that I did not understand, and, addressing herself to the calf, O calf, says she, if thou wast created by the Almighty and Sovereign Master of the world, such as you appear at this time, continue in that form; but if thou be a man, and art changed into a calf by enchantment, return to thy natural shape, by the permission of the sovereign Creator. As she spoke these words, she threw water upon him, and in an instant he recovered his first shape.

My son, my dear son, cried I, immediately embracing him with such a transport of joy that I knew not what I was doing; it is heaven that has sent us this young maid to take off the horrible charm by which you were enchanted, and to avenge the injury done to you and your mother. I doubt not but, in acknowledgement, you will take your deliverer to wife, as I have promised. He consented to it with joy, but before they married she changed my wife into a bitch; and this is she you see here.

Since that time, my son has become a widower and gone to travel; and it being several years since I heard of him, I am come abroad to enquire after him. This is the history of myself and this bitch; is it not one of the most wonderful and surprising that can be? I agree it is, said the genie, and on that account I forgive the merchant a third of his crime.

When the first old man, sir, continued the sultaness, had finished his story, the second, who led the two black dogs, addressed himself to the genie, and says to him, I am going to tell you what happened to me and I am certain you will say that my story is yet more surprising than that which you have just now heard ; but when I have told it to you, I hope you will be pleased to pardon the merchant a second third of his crime. Yes, replies the genie, provided your story surpass that of the bitch.

*The story of the second Old Man, and the two Black Dogs.*

Great prince of genies, says the old man, you must know that we are three brothers, I and the two black dogs you see. Our father left each of us one thousand sequins ; with that sum we became merchants. A little time after we had opened our shops, my eldest brother, one of these two dogs, resolved to travel and trade in foreign countries. Upon this design, he bought proper goods for the trade he intended.

He went away, and was absent a whole year, at the end of which a poor man, who I thought had come to ask alms, presented himself before me in my shop. I said to him, God help you. God help you also, answered he ; is it possible that you do not know me ? Upon this I looked at him narrowly, and knew him. Ah, brother, cried I, embracing him, how could I know you in this condition ? I made him come into my house, and asking him concerning his health, and the success



of his travels. Do not ask that question, said he, when you see me, you see all.

I immediately shut up my shop, and carrying him to a bath, gave him the best clothing I had: and examining my books, and finding that I had doubled my stock, I gave him one half. With that, says I, brother, you make up your loss. Some time after, my second brother, who is the other of these two dogs, also sold his estate, and with the money bought such goods as were suited to the trade he designed. He joined a caravan and took a journey. He returned at the end of the year in the same condition as my other brother; and I, having gained another thousand sequins, gave him them, with which he furnished my shop, and continued to follow his trade.

Some time after one of my brothers came to propose a trading voyage with them: I immediately rejected their proposal. You have travelled, said I, and what have you gained by it? Who can assure me that I shall be more successful than you have been? but they importuned me so much, that after having resisted their solicitations five whole years, they overcame me at last: but when we were to make preparations for our voyage, and to buy goods necessary to the undertaking, as they had not one farthing left out of the thousand sequins, I shared the half of it with them. I said, we must venture these three thousand sequins, and hide the rest in some sure place: that in case our voyage be no more successful than yours was formerly, we may have wherewith to assist us, and to follow our ancient way of living. I gave each of them a thousand sequins, and keeping as much

for myself, I buried the other three thousand in a corner of my house. We bought our goods ; and having embarked them on board of a vessel, we put to sea. In short, says he, after two months sail, we arrived happily at a port, where we landed, and had a very great vent for our goods. I, especially, sold mine so well, that I gained ten to one : and we bought commodities of that country to transport and sell in our own.

When we were ready to embark, in order to return, I met, upon the banks of the sea, a lady handsome enough, but poorly clad ; she came up to me presently, kissed my hand, prayed me with the greatest earnestness imaginable to marry her, and take her along with me. I made some difficulty to agree to it ; but she said so many things to persuade me, that I ought to make no objections to her poverty, and that I should have all the reason in the world, to be satisfied with her conduct, that I yielded, and after having married her, I took her on board, and we set sail. During the navigation, I found the wife I had taken had so many good qualities, that I loved her every day more and more. In the mean time, my two brothers, who had not managed their affairs so well as I did mine, envied my prosperity, and their fury carried them so far, as to conspire against my life ; so that one night, when my wife and I were asleep, they threw us both into the sea.

My wife was a fairy, and could not be drowned ; but for me, it is certain I had been lost without her help. I had scarcely fallen into the water, when she took me up and carried me to an island. When it was day, the fairy said to me, You see

husband, that by saving your life, I have not rewarded, you ill for your kindness to me. You must know, that I am a fairy; and that being upon the bank of the sea, when you were going to embark, I found I had a strong inclination for you: I had a mind to try your goodness, and presented myself before you in that disguise wherein you saw me. You have dealt very generously with me, and I am right glad to have found an opportunity of testifying my acknowledgements to you; but I am incensed against your brothers, and nothing will satisfy me but their lives.

I pacified the fairy with good words; and as soon as I had spoken them, she transported me in an instant from the island where we were, to the roof of my own house, and disappeared in a moment. I went down, and dug up three thousand sequins I had hid. I went afterwards to the place where my shop was, which I opened, and was complimented by the merchants, my neighbours, upon my return. When I went to my house, I perceived two black dogs, which came to me in a very submissive manner; I knew not what it meant, but the fairy who appeared immediately, says to me. Husband, do not be surprised to see those two black dogs; they are your two brothers; I have condemned them to remain five years in that shape.

Now the five years being out, I am travelling in quest of her; and as I passed this way, I met this merchant, and the good old man that led the ~~queen~~ <sup>she</sup>. This is my sad history, O prince of genies: do you not think it very extraordinary? I own it,

says the genie, and upon that account remit the merchant the second third of the crime.

As soon as the second old man had finished his story, the third began, and made the like demand of the genie, with the first two. The genie made him the same promise he had done the other two. The third old man told his story to the genie: I cannot tell it you, because it is not come to my knowledge; but I know that it did, so much exceeded the two former stories, in the variety of wonderful adventures, that the genie was astonished at it; and no sooner heard the end of it, but he said to the third old man, I remit the other third of the merchant's crime upon the account of your story. He is much obliged to all three of you, for having delivered him out of this danger by your stories; without which he had not been in the world; and having spoken thus he soon

The merchant failed not to give his three deliverers the thanks he owed them; after which, he bade them adieu, and each of them went on his way. The merchant returned to his wife and children, and passed the rest of his days with them in peace.

#### *The story of the Fishermen..*

Sir, there was a very ancient fisherman, so poor that he could scarce earn enough to maintain himself, his wife, and three children. He went every day to fish; and imposed it as a law upon himself, his wife, and three children. He went one morning by moonlight, and coming to the sea-band,

undressed himself, and cast in his nets. As he drew them towards the shore, he found them very heavy, and thought he had a good draught of fish, at which he rejoiced within himself; but in a moment after, perceiving instead of fish, there was nothing in his nets but the carcass of a dead ass, he was greatly vexed.

When the fisherman, vexed to have made such a sorry draught, had mended his nets, he threw in a second time; and when he drew them, found a great deal of resistance; but he found nothing except a pannier full of gravel and lime. O Fortune! cries he, with a lamentable tone, be not angry at me, nor persecute a wretch who prays thee to spare him. I came hither from my house to seek a livelihood, and thou pronouncest death against me.

Having finished his complaint, he threw away the pannier in a fret; and, washing his nets from the slime, cast them the third time, but brought up nothing except stones, shells, and mud. Nobody can express his disorder. However, when day began to appear, he did not forget to say his prayers, like a good Mussulman.

Having finished his prayers, he cast his nets a fourth time: and when he thought it was time he drew them, instead of fish, he found nothing in them but a vessel of yellow copper, which by its weight seemed to be full of something; and he observed that it was shut up and sealed with lead, having the impression of a seal upon it. I will see it, says he, to the founder; and with the money arising from the produce, buy a measure of corn. The impression of the seal upon the leaden

cover, made him think there was something precious in it. To try this, he took a knife, and opened it with very little labour. He set it before him : and while he looked upon it attentively, there came out a very thick smoke, which obliged him to retire two or three paces from it.

The smoke mounted as high as the clouds, and extending itself along the sea, and upon the shore, formed a great mist, which we may well imagine did mightily astonish the fisherman.—When the smoke was all out of the vessel, it reunited itself, and became a solid body, of which there was formed a genie, twice as high as the greatest of giants.

Solomon, cried the genie immediately, Solomon, the great prophet, pardon, pardon ; I will never more oppose your will : I will obey all your commands.

The fisherman, when he heard those words of the genie, recovered his courage, and said to him, Thou proud spirit, what is it that you talk ? It is above eighteen hundred years since the prophet Solomon died, and we are now at the end of time. Tell me your history, and how you came to be shut up in this vessel.

The genie, turning to the fisherman with a fierce look, says, Speak to me more civilly, before I kill thee. I have only one favour to grant thee. And what is that ? says the fisherman. It is, answers the genie, to give thee thy choice in what manner thou wouldst have me to take thy life. But wherein have I offended you ? replies the fisherman ; is this your reward, treat you other-

wise, says the genie ; and that you may be convinced of it, hearken to my story.

I am one of those rebellious spirits that opposed themselves to the will of heaven ; all the other genies, owned Solomon the great prophet, and submitted to him.

Solomon, the son of David, commanded me to quit my way of living, to acknowledge his power, and to submit myself to his commands. I bravely refused to obey, and told him, I would rather expose myself to his resentment, than swear fealty, and submit to him as he required. To punish me, he shut me up in this copper vessel ; and to make sure of me, that I should not break my prison, he stamped, himself, upon this leaden cover, his seal, with the great name of God engraven upon it. Then he gave the vessel to one of the genies who submitted to him, with orders to throw me into the sea.

During the five hundred years' imprisonment, I swore that if any one would deliver me before the first hundred years expired I would make him rich, even after his death ; but that century is run out. During the second, I made an oath, that I would open all the treasures of the earth, to any one that should set me at liberty. In the third, I promised to make my deliverer a potent monarch, to be always near him as a spirit, and to grant him every day three demands, of what nature soever they might be : but this century ran out. At last, being angry, to find myself a prisoner so long, I swore, that, if afterwards, any one should deliver me, I would kill him without pity, and grant him no other favour, but to choose what

kind of death he would die ; and therefore, since you have delivered me to-day, I give you that choice.

Necessity is the mother of invention. The fisherman bethought himself of a stratagem—Since I must die, then, says he to the genie, I submit to the will of Heaven ; but before I choose the manner of my death, conjure you, by the great name which was engraven upon the seal of the prophet Solomon, the son of David, to answer me truly the question I am going to ask you.

The genie finding himself obliged to a positive answer by this adjuration, trembled ; and replied to the fisherman, Ask what thou wilt, but make haste.

The fisherman, says to him, I would know if you were actually in the vessel. Dare you swear it by the name of the Great God ? Yes, replied the genie, I do swear by that great name that I was, and it is a certain truth. In good faith, answered the fisherman, I cannot believe you, unless you show it me.

Upon which the body of the genie was dissolved, and changed itself into smoke, extending itself as formerly upon the sea shore ; and then at last, being gathered together, it began to re-enter the vessel till nothing was left out ; and immediately a voice came forth, which said to the fisherman, Well now, incredulous fellow, I am all in the vessel : do you not believe me now ?

The fisherman, instead of answering the genie, took the cover of lead, and having speedily shut the vessel, Genie, cries he, now it is your turn to beg my favour, and to choose which way I shall



put thee to death: but not so; it is better that I should throw you into the sea.

The genie, enraged at these expressions, did all he could to get out of the vessel again, but it was not possible for him to do it; for the impression of Solomon's seal prevented him; so perceiving that the fisherman had got the advantage of him, he thought fit to dissemble his anger. Fisherman, say he, in a pleasant tone, take heed you do not what you say; for what I spoke to you before was only by way of jest, and you are to take it no otherwise. O genie! replies the fisherman, thou wast but a moment ago the greatest of all genies, and now art the least of them. Thou art a mere traitor, replies the fisherman: I should deserve to lose my life, if I were such a fool as to trust thee; thou wilt not fail to treat me in the same manner as a certain Grecian king treated the physician Douban. It is a story I have a mind to tell thee. Therefore listen to it.

*The story of the Grecian king, and the Physician  
Douban.*

There was in the country of Zouman, in Persia, a king who was all over leprous, and his physicians in vain endeavoured his cure; and when they were at their wit's end what to prescribe to him, a very eminent physician, called Douban, arrived at his court.

This physician had learned his science in Greek, Persian, Turkish, Arabic, Latin, Syrian, and Hebrew books: and, besides that, he was an expert philosopher, and fully understood all sorts of

plants and drugs. As soon as he was informed of the king's distemper, he found a way, to present himself to the king. Sir, says he I know, that all your majesty's physicians have not been able to cure you of the leprosy ; but, if you will do me honour to accept of my service, I will undertake to cure you without drenches, or extended applications.

The king listened to what he said, and answered, If you be able to perform what you promise, I will enrich you and your posterity.

The physician returned to his quarters, and made a mallet, hollow within, and at the handle he put in his drugs. He also made a ball in such a manner as suited his purpose, with which next morning, he went to present himself before the king, and falling down at his feet, kissed the very ground.

The fisherman, speaking always to the genie, whom he kept shut up in his vessel, went on thus. The physician Douban rose up, and after a profound reverence, said to the king, he judged it meet that his majesty should take horse, and go to the place where he used to play at the mell. The king did so, and when he arrived there, the physician came to him with the mell, and said to him Sir, exercise yourself with this melt, and strike the ball with it until you find your hands and your body in a sweat. When the medicine I have put into the handle of the mell is heated with your hand, it will penetrate your whole body ; and as soon as you shall sweat, you may leave off the exercise, for then the medicine will have had its effect. As soon as you are returned to your pa-

lace, go into the bath, and cause yourself to be well washed and rubbed; then go to bed, and, when you rise in the morning, you will find yourself cured.

The king took the mell, and struck the ball, which was returned by his officers that played with him: he struck it again, and played so long till his hand and his whole body were in a sweat. Upon this, the king left off play, returned to his palace, entered the bath, and observed very exactly what his physician had prescribed him.

He was very well after; and next morning, when he arose, he perceived, with as much wonder as joy, that his leprosy was cured, and his body as clean as if he had never been attacked with that distemper. As soon as he was dressed, he came into the hall of public audience, where he mounted his throne, and showed himself to his courtiers, who, longing to know the success of the new medicine, came thither betimes, and when they saw the king perfectly cured, did all of them express a mighty joy for it. The physician Douhan, entered the hall, and bowed himself before the throne, with his face to the ground. The king, perceiving him, called him, made him sit down by his side, showed him to the assembly, and gave him all the commendation he deserved.

The Grecian king, says the fisherman to the genie, was not satisfied with having admitted the physician Douhan to his table, but towards night, when he was about dismissing the company, he caused him to be clad in a long rich robe, like unto those which his favourites usually wore in his presence; and besides that, he ordered him

two thousand sequins. But this king had a grand vizier that was avaricious, and envious; he could not see without envy the presents which were given to the physician, whose other merits had began to make him jealous; and therefore he resolved to lessen him in the king's esteem. To effect this, he went to the king, and told him, in private, that he had some advice to give him which was of the greatest concernment. The king having asked what it was, Sir, said he, it is very dangerous for a monarch to put confidence in a man whose fidelity he never tried. Though you heap favours upon the physician Donban, and show him all the familiarity that may be, your majesty does not know but he may be a traitor at the same time, and come to court on purpose to kill you. From whom have you this, said the king, that you dare tell it me? Consider to whom you speak, and that you advance a thing which I shall not easily believe. Sir, replied the vizier, I am very well informed of what I have had the honour to represent to your majesty: therefore do not let your dangerous confidence grow to a farther height. No, no, vizier, replied the king. I am certain that this man, whom you treat as a villain and traitor, is one of the best and most virtuous men in the world; and there is no man I love so much. Instead of listening to you, I tell you that from this day forward I will give this great man a pension of a thousand sequins per month, for his life. I perceive it is his great virtue which raises your envy; but do not you think that I will be unjustly possessed with prejudice against him.

The mischievous vizier was too much concerned to effect the ruin of the physician Douban, to stop here. Sir, says he, why should your fear of wronging an innocent man hinder your putting this physician to death? When the business in question is to secure the life of a king, bare suspicion ought to pass for certain; but, sir, this is not uncertain thing; the physician Douban has certainly a mind to assassinate you. It is not envy which makes me his enemy: it is only my zeal, and the concern I have for preserving your majesty's life, that makes me give you my advice in a matter of this importance. I am very well assured that he is a spy, sent by your enemies.

The Grecian king, who had naturally very little sense, was not able to discover the wicked design of the vizier, nor had the firmness enough to persist in his first opinion. This discourse staggered him: Vizier, said he, thou art in the right: he may be come on purpose to take away my life, which he may easily do by the very smell of some of his drugs.

When the vizier found the king in such a temper, Sir, says he, the surest and speediest method you can take to secure your life, is to send immediately for the physician Douban, and order his head to be cut off as soon as he comes. In truth, says the king, I believe that is the way we must take to prevent his design. When he had spoken thus, he called for one of his officers, and ordered him to go for the physician; who, knowing nothing of the king's design, came to the palace in haste.

Know ye, says the king, when he saw him, why

I sent for you? No, sir, answered he; I wait till your majesty be pleased to inform me. I sent for you, replied the king, to rid myself of you, by taking your life.

Sir, says the physician, why should your majesty so take away my life? What crime have I committed? I am informed by good hands, replied the king, that you come to my court only to attempt my life: but to prevent you, I will be sure of yours. Give the blow, says he to the executioner, who was present, and deliver me from a perfidious wretch, who came hither on purpose to assassinate me.

When the physician heard this cruel order, Is it thus, replied he, that you reward me for curing you? Alas! sir, cried he, prolong my days, and God will prolong yours: do not put me to death, lest God treat you in the same manner.

The Grecian king, instead of having regard to the prayers of the physician, cruelly replied to him, No, no: I must of necessity cut you off; otherwise you may take my life away with as much subtlety as you cured me. The physician, melting into tears, and bewailing himself sadly for being so ill rewarded by the king, prepared for death; the executioner bound up his eyes, tied his hands, and went to draw his scimitar.

The physician being on his knees, his eyes tied up, and ready to receive the fatal blow, addressed himself once more to the king. Sir, says he, since your majesty will not revoke this sentence of death, I beg, at least, that you will give me leave to return to my house to give orders about my burial, to bid farewell to my family, to give

alms, and to bequeath my books to those who are capable of making good use of them. I have one particularly I would present to your majesty.

Well, replied the king, why is that book so precious as you talk of? Sir, says the physician, because it contains an infinite number of curious things; of which the chief is, that when you have cut off my head, if your majesty will give yourself the trouble to open the book at the sixth leaf and read the third line of the left page, the head will answer all the questions you ask it. The king, being curious to see such a wonderful thing, deferred his death till the next day, and sent him home under a strong guard.

The physician, during that time, put his affairs in order; and the report being spread, that an unheard-of prodigy was to happen after his death, the viziers, emirs, officers of the guard, and, in a word, the whole court, repaired next day to the hall of audience, that they might be witnesses of it.

The physician Douban was soon brought in, and advanced to the foot of the throne, with a great book in his hand; there he called for a basin, upon which he laid the cover that the book was wrapped in, and presented the book to the king. Sir, says he, take that book, if you please; and as soon as my head is cut off, order that it be put into the basin upon the cover of the book: as soon as it is put there, the blood will stop; then open the book, and my head will answer your questions: but sir, says he, permit me once more to implore your majesty's clemency. Your prayers, answers the king, are in vain; and were it

for nothing but to hear your head speak after your death, it is my will you should die.

The head was so dexterously cut off, that it fell into the basin, and was no sooner laid upon the cover of the book, but the blood stopped ; then to the great surprise of the king, and all the spectators, it opened its eyes, and said, Sir, will your majesty be pleased to open the book ? The king opened it, and finding that one leaf was as it were glued to another, that he might turn it with the more ease, he put his finger to his mouth, and wet it with his spittle. He did so till he came to the sixth leaf ; and finding no writing on the place where he was bid to look for it, Physician, said he, to the head, here is nothing written.— The king continued to turn over, putting always his finger to his mouth, till the poison, with which the leaf was imbued, came to its effect. The prince finding himself, all of a sudden, taken with an extraordinary fit, his eye sight failed, and he fell down at the foot of the throne in great convulsions.

When the physician Douban, or rather his head, saw that the poison had taken effect, and that the king had but a few moments to live : Tyrant, it cried, now you see how princes are treated, who, abusing their authority, cut off innocent men : God punishes soon or late their injustice and cruelty. Scarcely had the head spoken these words, when the king fell down dead, and the head itself lost what life it had.

As soon as the fisherman had concluded the history of the Greek king and his physician Douban, he made application to the genie, whom he



still kept shut up in the vessel. If the Grecian king, says he, would have suffered the physician to have lived, God would also have suffered him to live ; but he rejected his most humble prayers, and it is the same with thee, O genie. Could I have prevailed with thee to grant me the favour I demanded, I should now have had pity upon thee. Hear me one word more, cries the genie ; I promise to do thee no hurt ; nay, far from that, I will show thee a way how thou mayest become exceeding rich.

The hope of delivering himself from poverty prevailed with the fisherman. I could listen to thee, says he, were there any credit to be given to thy word. Swear to me by the great name of God, that you will faithfully perform what you promise, and I will open the vessel.

The genie swore to him, and the fisherman immediately took off the covering of the vessel. At that very instant the smoke came out ; and the genie having resumed his form as before, the first thing he did was to kick the vessel into the sea. This action frightened the fisherman.

The genie laughed at the fisherman's fear, and answered, No, fisherman, be not afraid ; I only did it to divert myself, and to see if thou wouldst be alarmed at it ; but to persuade thee that I am in earnest, take thy net and follow me. As he spoke these words, he walked before the fisherman, who, having taken up his nets, followed him but with some distrust. They passed by the town, and came to the top of a mountain, from whence they descended into a vast plain, which brought them to a great pond betwixt four hills,

When they came to the side of the pond, the genie says to the fisherman, Cast in thy nets and take fish. The fisherman did not doubt to catch some, because he saw a great number in the pond, but he was extremely surprised, when he found they were of four colours, that is to say, white, red, blue, and yellow. He threw in his nets, and brought out one of each colour. Having never seen the like, he could not but admire them.— Carry those fish, says the genie to him, and present them to the sultan: he will give you more money for them than ever you had in your life. You may come every day to fish in this pond, and I give you warning not to throw in your nets above once a day.

The fisherman, being resolved to follow the genie's advice exactly, returned to the town very well-satisfied with his fish. He went straight up to the sultan's palace, to present him his fish.

Sir, I leave it to your majesty to think how much the sultan was surprised when he saw the four fishes which the fisherman presented him; he took them up one after another, and beheld them with attention; and, after having admired them a long time, Take those fishes, says he, to the prime minister, and carry them to the fine cook-maid that the emperor of the Greeks has sent me. I cannot imagine but they must be as good as they are fine; and give the fisherman four hundred pieces of gold.

The fisherman, who had never seen so much cash in his life time, could scarce believe his own good fortune, until he found it to be real, when he provided necessaries for his family with it.

As soon as the cook had gutted the fishes, she put them upon the fire in the frying pan, with oil, and when she thought they were fried enough on one side, she turned them upon the other; but scarce were they turned, when the wall of the kitchen opened, and in comes a young lady of wonderful beauty and comely size. She came towards the frying pan, and striking one of the fishes with the end of the rod, says, Fish, fish, art thou in thy duty? The fish answered nothing; she repeated those words, and then the four fishes lifted up their heads all together, and said to her, Yes, yes, if you reckon, we reckon; if you pay your debts, we pay ours; if you fly, we overcome, and are content. As soon as they had finished those words, the lady overturned the frying pan, and entered again into the open part of the wall, which shut immediately, and became as it was before.

The cook maid was mightily frightened at this, and coming a little to herself, went to take up the fishes that fell upon the hearth, but found them blacker than coal, and not fit to be carried to the sultan. She was grievously troubled at it, and fell a-weeping most bitterly.

Whilst she was thus bewailing herself, in comes the grand vizier, and asked if the fishes were ready. She told him all that had happened, which mightily astonished him; but without speaking a word of it to the sultan, he invented an excuse that satisfied him, and sending immediately for the fisherman, bade him bring four more such fish; for a misfortune had befallen the others. The fisherman, in order to excuse himself from bring-

ing them that very day, told the vizier that he had a great way to go for them, but would certainly bring them to morrow.

Accordingly the fisherman went away by night, and coming to the pond, threw in his net betimes next morning, took four such fishes as the former, and brought them to the vizier at the time appointed. The minister took them himself, carried them to the kitchen, and, shutting himself up all alone with the cook maid, she gutted them, and put them on the fire, as she had done the four others the day before; when they were fried on the one side, and she had turned them upon the other, the kitchen wall opened, and the same lady came in, with the rod in her hand, struck one of the fishes, spoke to it as before, and all four gave her the same answer.

After the four fishes had answered the young lady, she overturned the frying-pan with her rod, and retired into the same place of the wall from whence she came out, the grand vizier being witness of what passed. This is too surprising and extraordinary, said he, to be concealed from the sultan. I will inform him of this prodigy; which he did. The sultan being much surprised, sent for the fisherman, and said to him, Friend, cannot you bring me four more such fishes? The fisherman replied, if your majesty will be pleased to allow me three days time, I will do it. Having obtained his time, he went to the pond immediately, and at the first throwing in of his net took four such fishes, and brought them to the sultan, who ordered him other four hundred pieces of gold. As soon as the sultan had the fish, he or-

dared them to be carried into the closet, with all that was necessary for frying them : and having shut himself up there with his vizier, that minister gutted them, put them in upon the fire, and when they were fried on one side, turned them upon the other; then the wall of the closet opened; but, instead of the young lady, there came out a black in the habit of a slave, and of a gigantic stature, with a great green baton in his hand. He advanced towards the pan, and touching one of the fishes with his baton, said to it with a terrible voice, Fish, art thou in thy duty? At these words, the fishes raised up their heads, and answered, Yes, yes, we are; if you reckon, we reckon; if you pay your debts, we pay ours; if you fly, we overcome, and are content.

The fishes had no sooner finished those words, but the black threw the pan into the middle of the closet, and reduced the fishes to a coal. Having done this, he retired fiercely, and entered again into the hole in the wall, it shut, and appeared just as it was before. After what I have seen, said the sultan to the vizier, it will not be possible for me to be easy in my mind. He sent for the fisherman; and when he came, said to him, Fisherman, the fishes you have brought make us very uneasy: where did you catch them? Sir, answers he, I fished for them at a pond situated betwixt four hills beyond the mountain that we see from hence. The sultan asked the fisherman how far the pond might be from the palace. The fisherman answered, it was not above three hours' journey. Upon this assurance, the sultan commanded all his court to take horse, and the fisher-

man served them for a guide. They all ascended the mountain ; and at the foot of it they saw to their great surprise, a vast plain, that nobody had observed till then , and at last they came to a pond, which they found actually to be situated betwixt four hills, as the fisherman had said. The water of it was so transparent, that they observed all the fishes to be like those which the fisherman had brought to the palace.

The sultan demanded of all his emirs and courtiers, if it was possible they had never seen this pond, which was within so little a way of the town. They all answered, that they had never so much as heard of it. Since you all agree, says he, that you never heard of it, and as I am no less astonished than you are at this novelty, I am resolved not to return to my palace, till I know how this pond came hither, and why all the fish in it are of four colours.

The sultan then ordered his court to encamp, which, when they had done, he put on a suit fit for walking, and took his scimitar ; and, as soon as he saw that all was quiet in the camp, he set out alone, and went over one of the hills without much difficulty ; he found the descent still more easy ; and when he came to the plain, walked on till the sun arose ; and then he saw before him, at a considerable distance, a great building. When he came near, he found it was a castle, of fine polished black marble, and covered with fine steel,\* as smooth as a looking glass. Being mightily pleased that he had so speedily met with something worthy of his curiosity, he stopped before

the front of the castle, and considered it with abundance of attention.

He afterwards came up to the gate, which had two leaves, one of them open. He knocked at first softly, and waited for some time; but seeing nobody, and supposing they had not heard him, he knocked harder the second time; but neither seeing nor hearing any body, he knocked again and again; but nobody appearing, it surprised him extremely; for he could not think that a castle so well in repair was without inhabitants. At last he entered; and when he came within the porch, he cried, Is there nobody here to receive a stranger, who comes in for some refreshment as he passes by? He repeated the same two or three times; but nobody answered. This silence increased his astonishment: he came into a spacious court; looking on every side, to see if he could perceive any body, he saw no living thing.

The sultan, perceiving nobody in the court, entered the great halls, which were hung with silk tapestry; the alcoves and sofas were covered with stuffs of Mecca; and the porches with the richest stuffs of the Indies, mixed with gold and silver.— He came afterwards to the admirable saloon, in the middle of which there was a great fountain, with a lion of massy gold at each corner; water issued at the mouths of the four lions; and this water, as it fell, formed diamonds and pearls, that very well answered a jet of water, which, springing from the middle of the fountain, rose as high almost as the bottom of a cupola, painted after the Arabian manner.

Being tired with walking, he sat down in an

open closet, which had a view over the garden, and there reflecting upon what he had already seen, and did then see, all of a sudden he heard the voice of one complaining, accompanied with lamentable cries. The sultan, being affected with those pitiful cries, rose up, and made towards the place where he heard the voice; and when he came to the gate of a great hall, he opened it, and saw a handsome young man, richly habited, sitting upon a throne. Melancholy was painted in his looks. The sultan drew near and saluted him: the young man returned to him his salute by a low bow with his head: but not being able to rise up, he says to the sultan, My lord, I am very well satisfied that you deserve I should rise to receive you, and do you all possible honour, but I am hindered from doing so by a very sad reason, and therefore hope that you will not take it ill. My lord, replied the sultan, being drawn hither by your complaints, and afflicted by your grief, I come to offer you my help: would to God that it lay in my power to ease you of your trouble! I would do my utmost to effect it. I flatter myself that you would willingly tell me the history of your misfortunes.

The young man began to weep bitterly. Oh, how inconstant is fortune! cried he; she takes pleasure to pull down these men she has raised up. Where are they who enjoy quietly the happiness which they hold of her, and whose day is always clear and serene?

At these words, lifting up his gown, he showed the sultan that he was a man only from the head



to the girdle, and that the other half of his body was black marble.

The sultan was strangely surprised when he saw the deplorable condition of the young man. That which you show me, says he, as it fills me with horror, whets my curiosity so, that I am impatient to hear your history, which, no doubt, is very strange; and I am persuaded that the pond and fishes make some part of it; therefore I conjure you to tell me it. I will not refuse you this satisfaction, replies the young man; though I cannot do it without renewing my grief.

*The History of the Young King of the Black Isles.*

You must know, my lord, continued he, that my father, who was called Mahmoud, was king of this country. This is the kingdom of the Black Isles, which takes its name from the four little neighbouring mountains; for those mountains were formerly isles; the capital, where the king my father had his residence, was where that pond you now see is. The sequel of my history will inform you of all these changes.

The king, my father, died when he was seventy years of age. I had no sooner succeeded him, but I married, and the lady I chose to share the royal dignity with me was my cousin. We lived happily for five years, at the end of which time, I perceived the queen, my cousin, took no more delight in me.

One day, while she was in the bath, I found myself sleepy after dinner, and laid down upon a

sofa; two of her ladies, who were then in my chamber, came and sat down by me. They imagined that I was fast asleep, and spoke very low; but I only shut my eyes, and heard every word they said.

One of them says to the other, Is not the queen much in the wrong, not to love such an amiable prince as this? Ay, certainly, replies the other: for my part I do not understand it, and I know not why she goes out every night, and leaves him alone. Is it possible that he does not perceive it? Alas! says the first, how would you have him to perceive it? She mixes every evening in his drink the juice of a certain herb, which makes him sleep so sound all the night, that she has time to go where she pleases; and as day begins to appear, she comes and lies down by him again, and wakes him by the smell of something she puts under his nose.

You may guess, my lord, how much I was surprised at this discourse, yet whatever emotions it made, I had command enough over myself to dissemble, and feigned myself to awake without having heard one word of it. The queen returned from the bath: we supped together: and, before we went to bed, she presented me with a cupful of such water as I was accustomed to drink; but, instead of putting it to my mouth, I went to a window that stood open, and threw out the water so privately, that she did not perceive it; and I put the cup into her hands, to persuade her that I had drunk it.

We went to bed together: and soon after, thinking that I was asleep, she got up with so little

precaution, that she said, so loud, that I could hear it distinctly, Sleep, and may you never wake again ! She dressed herself speedily, and went out of the chamber. As soon as she had gone out, I got up, dressed me in haste, took my scimitar, and followed her so quick, that I soon heard her footsteps before me. She passed through several gates, which opened on her pronouncing some magical words ; and the last she opened was that of a garden, which she entered. I stopped at the gate, that she might not perceive me. She entered a little wood, whose walks were guarded by thick palisadoes. I went thither by another way ; and, slipping behind the palisadoes, I saw her walking there with a man. I heard her say thus to her gallant :—I do not deserve to be upbraided by you for want of diligence ; you know very well what hinders me : but if all the marks of love that I have given you be not enough, I am ready to give you greater marks of it : you need but command me. I will, if you desire it, before sun rising, change this great city, and this fine palace, into frightful ruins, which shall be inhabited by nothing but wolves, owls and ravens.

As the queen finished these words, her gallant and her came to the end of the walk, turned to enter another, and passed before me. I had already drawn my scimitar ; and her gallant being next me, I struck him in the neck, and made him fall to the ground ; I thought I had killed him, and, therefore retired speedily, without making myself known to the queen. The blow I had given her gallant would have been mortal, but she preserved his life by enchantment ; yet in such

a manner that he could not be said to be either dead or alive. As I crossed the garden, I heard the queen cry out lamentably. I returned to her apartment and went to bed; and being satisfied with having punished the villain that did me the injury, I went to sleep; and when I awaked the next morning, found the queen lying by me.

I cannot tell whether she slept or not; but I got up without making any noise, and went to my closet, and dressed myself. I afterwards went and held my council; and at my return the queen was clad in mourning. She presented herself before me, and said, Sir, I come to beg your majesty not to be surprised to see me in this condition; three afflicting pieces of news I have just received all at once, are the cause of my excessive grief, of which the tokens you see are very faint resemblances. Alas! what is that news, madam? says I. The death of the queen, my dear mother, answered she; that of the king, my father; and that of one of my brothers.

I was not ill pleased that she made use of this pretext to hide the true cause of her grief. Madam, says I, I am so far from blaming your grief, that I assure you I am willing to bear what share of it is proper for me. She spent a whole year in mourning, and afflicting herself. At the end of that time, she begged leave of me to build a burying place for herself within the bounds of the palace, where she would continue, she told me, to the end of her days. I agreed to it, and she built a stately palace, with a cupola, and she called it the Palace of Tears. When it was finished,

she caused her gallant to be brought from the place where she had caused him to be carried, the same night that I had wounded him.

Yet, with all her enchantments, she could not cure the wretch ; he was not only unable to walk, and to help himself, but had also lost the use of his speech ; and gave signs of life only by his looks. Every day the queen made him two long visits ; I was very well informed of all this, but pretended to know nothing of it. One day I went out of curiosity to the Palace of Tears, to see how the queen employed herself ; and going to a place where she could not see me, I heard her speak thus to her gallant :—I am afflicted in the highest degree to see you in this condition ; I am as sensible as you yourself, of the tormenting grief you endure ; but, dear soul, I always speak to you, and you do not answer me. How long will you be silent ? speak only one word.

I must confess, my lord, I was enraged at these and many other endearing words, for, in short, this gallant, so much deoted upon, was not such a one as you would imagine him to have been ; he was a black indian, a native of that country. I say, I was so enraged at this discourse, that I discovered myself all of a sudden, and addressing the tomb in my fury, O tomb, cried I, why do you not swallow up the gallant and his mistress ? I had scarcely finished these words, when the queen, who sat by the black, rose up like a fury. Ah, cruel man ! says she, thou art the cause of my grief ; do not think but I know it. I have dissembled it but too long ; it is thy barbarous

hand which has brought the object of my love to this lamentable condition: and you are so hard hearted as to come and insult a despairing lover. Yes, said I, in a rage, it is I who chastised that monster, according to his desert: I ought to have treated thee in the same manner. As I spoke these words, I drew out my scimitar, and lifted up my hand to punish her; but she steadfastly beholding me, said, with a jeering smile, moderate thy anger. At the same time, she pronounced words I did not understand: and afterwards added, by virtue of my enchantments, I command thee immediately to become half marble and half man. Instantly, my lord, I became what you see me, already a dead man among the living, and a living man among the dead.

After this cruel magician, unworthy of the name of a queen, had metamorphosed me thus and brought me into this hall; by another enchantment she destroyed my capital, which was very flourishing, and made a pond and desert field of it, which you may have seen; the fishes of four colours in the pond, are the four sorts of people that inhabited the place: the white are the Musulmen; and the red the Persians; the blue the Christians; and the yellow the Jews. The four hills were the four islands that gave name to this kingdom. The magician, to add to my affliction, told me, with her own mouth, these effects of her rage. Her revenge is not satisfied with the destruction of my dominions and the metamorphosis of my person: she comes every day, and gives me over my naked shoulders a hundred blows which makes me all over with blood; and when

she has done so, covers me with a coarse stuff of goat's hair, and throws over it this robe of brocade that you see, not to do me honour, but to mock me.

At this part of the discourse, the young king could not withhold his tears; and the sultan's heart was so pierced with the relation, that he could not speak one word to comfort him. At length he says to him, Tell me where this perfidious magician retires, and where her unworthy gallant may be. My lord, replies the prince, her gallant as I have already told you, is at the Palace of Tears, in tomb in form of a dome, and that palace joins to this. I cannot precisely tell whether she retires; but every day, at sun-rising, she goes to see her gallant, after having executed her bloody vengeance upon me. She carries him the drink with which she has hitherto prevented his dying, and always complains of his never speaking to her.

The princes then agreed upon the measures they were to take for effecting their design, but deferred the execution of it till the next day.

Next morning the sultan got up before day; and, in order to execute his design, went to the Palace of Tears. He found it enlightened with an infinite number of flambeaux, and a delicious scent issued from several boxes of fine gold of admirable workmanship. As soon as he saw the bed where the black lay, he killed the wretch without resistance, dragged his corps into the court, and threw it into a well. After this, he went and lay down in the black's bed, and took his scimitar with him under the counterpane.

The magician arrived in a little time ; she first went into the chamber, where her husband was, stripped him, and beat him in a most barbarous manner. The poor prince filled the palace with his lamentations, but the cruel woman would not give over till she had given him a hundred blows.

After the enchantress had given the king, her husband, a hundred blows, she put on again his covering of goat's hair, and his brocade gown over all ; she went afterwards to the Palace of Tears, and as she entered the same, she renewed her tears and lamentations ; then approaching the bed, where she thought her gallant was, Alas ! says she. My soul, my life, will you always be silent ? My soul ! speak one word to me at least, I conjure you. The sultan, counterfeiting the language of the blacks, answered the queen : There is no force or power but in God alone, who is almighty. At these words, the enchantress gave a great shout, to signify her excessive joy. My dear lord, cries she, is it certain that I hear you, and that you seek to speak to me ? Unhappy wretch, said the sultan, art thou worthy that I should answer thy discourse ? Alas ! replies the queen, why do you reproach me thus ? The cries, replied he, the groans and tears of thy husband, whom thou treatest every day with so much indignity and barbarity, hinder me from sleep night and day. I should have been cured long ago, and have recovered the use of my speech hadst thou disenchanted him. This is the cause of my silence, of which you complain. Very well, says the enchantress ; to pacify you, I am ready to do what you will command me ; and would you that I restore



him as he was? Yes, replies the sultan: make haste, that I be no more disturbed with his cries.

The enchantress immediately took a cup of water, and pronounced words over it, which caused it to boil. She went afterwards to the hall to her husband, and threw the water upon him saying, If the Creator of all things did form thee as at present, do not change; but if thou art in that condition by virtue of my enchantments, resume thy natural shape. She had scarcely spoken these words, when the prince restored to his former condition, rose up with all imaginable joy, and returned thanks to God. The enchantress then said to him, Get thee gone from this castle, and never return here on pain of death. The young king, without replying a word, retired to a remote place, where he immediately expected the success of the design which the sultan had begun so happily. Meanwhile the enchantress returned to the Palace of Tears; and supposing that she still spoke to the black, says, Dear lover, I have done what you ordered.

The sultan continued to counterfeit the language of the blacks. That which you have just now done, said he, signifies nothing to my cure; you have only eased me of part of my disease; you must cut it up by the roots. My lovely black, replies she, what do you mean by the roots? Unfortunate woman, replies the sultan, do not you understand that I mean the town, and its inhabitants, which thou hast destroyed? The fishes every night at midnight raise their heads out of the pond, and cry for vengeance against thee and me. Go speedily, restore things as they were, and

at thy return I will give thee my hand, and thou shalt help me to rise.

The enchantress, filled with hopes, cried out in a transport of joy, My heart, my soul, you shall be soon restored to your health. Accordingly she went that moment : and when she came to the pond, she took a little water in her hand, and sprinkling it, pronounced some words over the fishes and the pond, and the city was restored that very minute. The houses and shops were immediately filled with their inhabitants, who found all things as they were before the enchantment.

As soon as she had made this wonderful change she returned with all diligence to the Palace of Tears, that she might reap the fruits of it. My dear lord, cried she, as she entered, I come to rejoice with you for the return of your health ! I have done all that you required of me ; then, pray rise, and give me your hand. Come near, says the sultan, still counterfeiting the language of the blacks. She did so. You are not near enough, cries he ; come nearer. She obeyed. Then he arose up, and seized her by the arm so suddenly, that she had not time to know who it was, and with a blow of his scimitar he cut her in two. This being done, he left the carcass upon the place, and went to seek the young king of the Black Isles, and when he found him, Prince, says he, embracing him, rejoice ; you have nothing to fear now ; your cruel enemy is dead.

The young prince returned thanks to the sultan in such a manner, as showed that he was thoroughly sensible of the kindness that he had done him, and, in acknowledgment, wished him a long life

and all happiness. You may henceforward, says the sultan, dwell peaceably in your capital, except you will go to mine, which is so near, where you shall be very welcome. Potent monarch, to whom I am much indebted, replies the prince, you think, then, that you are very near your capital? Yes, says the sultan, I know it is not above four or five hours journey: says the Prince, I do believe, indeed, that you came hither from your capital in the time you spoke of, because mine was enchanted, but since the enchantment is taken off, things are changed; however, this shall not hinder me to follow you, were it to the utmost corners of the earth.

The young prince was wholly taken up in making preparations for his journey, which were finished in three weeks time, to the regret of his court and subjects, who agreed to receive at his hands one of his nearest kindred for a king.

At last the sultan and young prince began their journey, with a hundred camels laden with inestimable riches from the treasury of the young king, followed by fifty handsome gentlemen on horseback. They had a very happy journey; and when the sultan, who had sent couriers to give advice of his delay, came near his capital, the principal officers he left there came to receive him. The inhabitants came out also in great crowds, receiving him with mighty acclamations.

Next day after his arrival, the sultan gave all his courtiers a very simple account of all things, which had detained him so long. He acquainted them with having adopted the king of the four Black Islands; and, as an acknowledgment of

their loyalty, he rewarded each of them according to their rank.

And for the fisherman, as he was the first cause of the deliverance of the young prince, the sultan gave him a plentiful estate, which made him and his family happy the rest of their days.

*The story of the three Calenders, sons of kings ;  
and of the five ladies of Bagdad.*

In the reign of Caliph Haroun Alraschid, there was at Bagdad, a porter, who, notwithstanding his mean and laborious business, was a fellow of wit and good humour. One morning, as he was at the place where he usually plied, with a large basket, waiting for employment, a handsome young lady, covered with a great muslin veil, came to him and said, with a pleasant air, Hark ye, porter, take your basket, and follow me. The porter, charmed with those few words, pronounced in so agreeable a manner, took his basket immediately, and followed the lady, saying, O happy day ! a day of good luck !

The lady stopped presently before a gate, and knocked ; a Christian, with a venerable long white beard, opened the gate, and she put money into his hand, without speaking one word ; but the Christian, who knew what she wanted, went in, and brought a large jug of excellent wine. Take this jug, says the lady to the porter, and put it in your basket. This being done, she commanded him to follow her ; and as she went on, the porter said still, O happy day ! this is a day of agreeable surprise and joy.

After buying fruit, spices, and confectionaries, which quite filled the porter's basket, they walked till they came to a magnificent house, whose front was adorned with fine columns, and which had a gate of ivory; there they stopped, and the lady knocked softly.

A lady came to open the gate, and appeared so beautiful to him, that he was perfectly surprised, or rather so much struck with her charms, that he was like to have let his basket fall; for he had never seen any beauty that came near him.

The lady, who brought the porter with her, perceiving his disorder, and the occasion of it, diverted herself with it; and took so much pleasure to examine his looks, that she forgot the gate was opened. Upon this, the beautiful lady says to her, Pray, sister, come in; what do you stay for? do not you see this poor man so heavily loaded, that he is scarce able to stand under it?

When she entered with the porter, the lady who opened the gate shut it; and all three, after having gone through a very fine porch, came into a spacious court encompassed with an open gallery, which communicated with several apartments extraordinarily magnificent. There was at the farther end of the court a sofa, richly adorned with a throne of amber in the middle of it, supported by four columns of ebony, enriched with diamonds and pearls of an extraordinary size, and covered with red satin, embroidered with Indian gold, of admirable workmanship. The porter, though very heavy laden, could not but admire the magnificence of this house, and the excellent order that every thing was placed in; but that which

particularly captivated his attention, was a third lady, who seemed to be a greater beauty than the second, and was set upon the throne just now mentioned: she came down from it as soon as she saw the two former ladies, and advanced towards them. This lady was called Zobeide, and was the chief, she who opened the gate was called Safie, and Amine was the name of her who went to buy the provisions.

Zobeide, said the two ladies, when she came to them, Sisters, do you not see that this honest man is like to sink under his burden? why do not you ease him of it? Then Amine and Safie took the basket, the one before and the other behind, and Zobeide also lent her hand, and all three set it on the ground; then emptied it; and when they had done, the beautiful Amine took out money, and paid the porter.

The porter, very well satisfied with the money he had received, was to have taken up his basket, and begone; but he could not tell how to think of it; do what he could, he found himself stopped by the pleasure of three such beauties, who appeared to him equally charming; for Amine, having now laid aside her veil, was as handsome as either of them.

Zobeide thought at first that the porter stayed only to take his breath; but, perceiving that he remained too long, What do you wait for? says she; are you not well enough paid? and, turning to Amine, says, Sister, give him something more, that he may depart satisfied. Madam, replies the porter, it is not that which stays me; I am over and above paid. I am sensible that I am unman-

nerly to stay longer than I ought ; but I hope you will be so good as to pardon me, if I tell you, that I am astonished to see that there is no man with three ladies of such extraordinary beauty ; and you know that a company of women without men is as melancholy a thing as a company of men without women.

The ladies fell a laughing at the porter's discourse ; after which Zobeide says to him very gravely, Friend, you are a little too bold ; and though you do not deserve that I should enter into particulars with you, yet I am willing to tell you, that we are three sisters, who do our business so secretly, that nobody knows anything of it. We have too great reason to be cautious of acquainting indiscreet persons with it. My ladies, replies the porter, by your very air, I judged at first that you were persons of extraordinary merit, and I, perceive I am not mistaken : though fortune has not given me wealth enough to raise me above my mean profession, yet I have not failed to cultivate my mind as much as I could, by reading of books of science and history. A secret with me is as sure as if it were in a closet whose key is lost, and the door sealed up.

The porter, notwithstanding all his rhetoric, must, in all probability, have retired in confusion if Amine had not taken his part, and said to Zobeide and Safie, My dear sisters, I conjure you to let him stay with us : you see well enough that he is capable of that. I must needs tell you, that without he had been very willing as well as nimble, and hardy enough to follow me, I could not have done much business in so little time. At

these words of Amine, the porter was so much transported with joy, that he fell on his knees, kissed the ground at the feet of that charming person, and, raising himself up, says, Most beautiful lady, you began my fortune to-day, and now you complete it by this generous action: I cannot enough testify my acknowledgement of it.

Zobeide then said, My friend, in consenting that you stay with us, I must forwarn you, that it is not only on condition that you keep secret what we have required you, but also that you observe exactly the rules of good manners and civility. In the mean time, the charming Amine put off the apparel she went abroad with, put on her night gown that she might be more at ease, and covered the table, which she furnished with several sorts of meat, and upon a sideboard she set bottles of wine, and cups of gold: soon after, the ladies took their places, and made the porter sit by them, who was overjoyed to see himself at table with three such admirable beauties. After they had eat a little, Amine, who sat next the sideboard, took up a bottle and cup, filled out wine, and drank herself first, according to the custom of the Arabians: then she filled the cup to her sister, who drank in course as they sat; and at last she filled it the fourth time to the porter, who, as he received it, kissed Amine's hand, and, before he drank, sung a song. In short, they were extraordinary merry all the time of dinner. The day being almost spent, Satie spoke in the name of the three ladies, and said to the porter, Arise, and begone; it is time for you to depart: but the porter not willing to leave such



good company, cried, Alas! ladies, whither do you command me to go in the condition I am in? I am quite beside myself, by what I have seen since I came hither; and, having also drank above my ordinary, I shall never find the way home. Allow me this night to recover myself, in any place where you please, for no less time is necessary for me to come to myself; but, go when I will, I shall leave the best part of myself behind me.

Amine pleaded a second time for the porter, saying, sisters, let us keep him to pass away the remaining part of the night. Zobeide answered, We can refuse you nothing, sister; then turning to the porter, said, We are willing once more to grant your request; but upon this new condition that, whatever we do in your presence, relating to ourselves, or any thing else, take heed you do not once open your mouth to ask the reason of it; for if you ask questions about that which does not belong to you, you may come to know that which will be no way pleasing to you: beware, therefore, and do not be too curious to dive into the motives of our actions. Madam, replies the porter, I promise to observe this condition with such exactness, that you shall have no cause to reproach me with the breaking it, and far less my indiscretion. To show you, says Zobeide, with a serious countenance, that what we demand of you is not a new thing among us, rise up, and read what is over our gate in the inside. The porter went thither and read these words, written in large characters of gold:—He, who speaks of things that do not concern him, shall hear of things that will not please him. Returning again to the three

sisters, Ladies, says he, I give you my oath, that you shall never hear me speak anything which does not concern me, or wherein you may have any concern.

This agreement being made, Amine brought in supper, and sat down with her sisters and the porter. They began to eat and drink, sing and repeat verses. The ladies took pleasure to fuddle the porter, under pretext of causing him to drink their healths; and abundance of witty sentences passed on both sides. In short, as they were all in the best humour in the world, they heard a knocking at the gate. When the ladies heard the knocking, they all three got up to open the gate; but Safie, to whom this office did particularly belong, was the nimblest; which her other two sisters perceiving, sat down, till she came back to acquaint them who it could be that had any business with them so late. Safie returning, said, Sisters, we have a fine opportunity to pass a good part of the night with satisfaction: and if you be of the same mind with me, we shall not let it slip. There are three calenders at our gate, at least they appear to be such by their habit! but that which you will most admire is, they are blind of the right eye, and their heads, beards, and eyebrows shaved; and, as they say are but just come to Bagdad, where they never were before: and it being night, and not knowing where to find any lodging, they happened by chance to knock at this gate, and pray us for the love of Heaven to have compassion on them, and receive them into the house. My dear sisters, are you content that they come in.

Zobeide and Amine made some difficulty to grant to Safie's request, for reasons they knew well enough ; but she having so great a desire to obtain this favour, they could not refuse her. Go then, says Zobeide, and bring them in ; but do not forget to acquaint them that they must not speak of anything which does not concern them, and cause them to read what is written over the gate. Safie ran out with a great deal of joy, and in a little while after returned with the three calenders in her company. At their entrance they made a profound bow to the ladies, who rose up to receive them ; and told them most obligingly that they were very welcome.

After the calenders had eat and drunk liberally, they signified to the ladies that they had a great desire to entertain them with a concert of music, if they had any instruments in the house, and would cause them to be brought. They willingly accepted the proffer ; and fair Safie, going to fetch them, returned again in a moment, and presented them with a lute of her own country fashion, another of the Persian sort, and a tabor. Each man took the instrument he liked, and all three began to play a tune. The ladies, who knew the words of a song that suited the air, joined the concert with their voices.

At the height of this diversion, and when the company was in the midst of their jollity, somebody knocks at the gate : Safie left off singing, and went to see who it was. But sir, says Scheherazad to the sultan, it is fit your majesty should know why this knocking happened so late at the ladies' house, and the reason was this ; the caliph

Haroun Alraschid was accustomed to walk abroad in disguise very often by night, that he might see with his own eyes if every thing was quiet in the city, and that no disorders were committed in it.

This night the caliph went out pretty early on his rambles, accompanied by Giasar his grand vizier, and Mesrour the chief of the eunuchs of his palace, all disguised in merchants' habits; and passing through the street where the ladies dwelt, he heard the sound of music, and great fits of laughter: upon which he commanded the vizier to knock, because he would go in to know the reason of that jollity. The vizier told him, in vain, that it was some women a merry making; that without question their heads were warm with wine, and that it would not be proper he should expose himself to be affronted by them; besides, it was not yet an unlawful hour, and therefore he ought not to disturb them in their mirth. No matter, said the caliph: I command you to knock. So it was that the grand vizier Giasar knocked at the ladies' gate by the caliph's order. Safie opened the gate; and the vizier said, Madam, we are three merchants of Mossoul, that arrived about ten days ago with rich merchandize, which we have at a khan, or inn, where we have also our lodgings. We happened this day to be with a merchant of this city, who invited us to a treat at his house, where we had a splendid entertainment; and the wine having put us in humour, he sent for some dancers: night being come, and the music and dancers making a great noise, the watch came by in the mean time, caused the gate to be opened, and some of the company to be taken up;

but we had the good fortune to escape, by getting over a wall. Now, said the vizier, being strangers, and somewhat overcome with wine, we are afraid of meeting another, and perhaps the same watch, before we get home to our khan, which lies a good way from hence: besides, when we come there, the gates will be shut, and not opened until morning. Wherefore, madam, hearing as we passed this way, the sound of music, we supposed you were not going to rest, and made bold to knock at your gate, to beg the favour of lodging ourselves in the house till morning. Safie told them that she was not mistress of the house; but if they would have a minute's patience, she would return with an answer.

Safie acquainted her mistress with the matter, who considered for some time what to conclude upon; but being naturally of a good disposition, and having granted the same favour to the three calenders, they at last consented to let them in.

The caliph, his grand vizier, and the chief of the eunuchs, being introduced by the fair Safie, very courteously saluted the ladies and the calenders; the ladies returned them the like civilities, supposing them to be merchants. Zobeide, as the chief, said to them, with a grave and serious countenance which was natural to her, You are welcome; but before I proceed farther, I hope you will not take it ill if we desire one favour of you. Alas! said the vizier, what favour? we can refuse nothing to such fair ladies, Zobeide replied, it is, that you would only have eyes, but no tongues; that you put no questions to us about the reasons of any thing you may happen to see; and not

speaking of any thing that does not concern you, lest you come to hear things that will not please you. Madam, replied the vizier, you shall be obeyed. Upon this they all sat down; and the company being united, they drank to the health of the new comers.

While Giafar entertained the ladies in discourse, the caliph could not forbear admiring their extraordinary beauty, graceful behaviour, pleasant humour, and ready wit; on the other hand, nothing was more surprising to him than the calenders being all three blind of the right eye. He would gladly have been informed of this singularity; but the conditions so lately imposed upon himself and his companions would not allow him to speak. This, with the richness of the furniture, the exact order of every thing, and neatness of the place, made him to think it was some enchanted ground.

Zobeide now arose, and taking Amine by the hand, said, Pray, sister, rise up, for the company will not take it ill if we use our freedom; and their presence need not hinder our performance of what we are wont to do. Amine, understanding her sister's meaning, rose up from her seat, carried away the dishes, the tables, the flasks, and cups. Safie was not idle, but swept the room, put every thing again in its place, stuffed the candles, and put fresh aloes and ambergris to them, and then prayed the three calenders to sit down upon the sofa on one side, and the caliph with his two companions on the other. As to the porter, she says to him, get up, and prepare yourself to serve in what we are going about; a man like

you, that is one of the family, ought not to be idle. The porter, being somewhat recovered from his wine, got up immediately; and having tied the sleeve of his gown to his belt, answered, here am I, ready to obey your commands in any thing. This is very well, replied Safie; stay till you are spoken to; you shall not be idle very long. A little time after, Amine came in with a chair, which she placed in the middle of the room, and so went to a closet, which having opened, she beckoned to the porter, and says to him, come hither and help me; which he obeying, entered the closet, and returned immediately, leading two black bitches, with each of them a collar and chain: they looked as if they had been severely whipped with rods, and he brought them into the middle of the room.

Then Zobeide, rising from her seat, between the calenders and the caliph, marched very gravely towards the porter; come on, says she, with a great sigh; let us perform our duty. Then, tucking up her sleeves above her elbows, and receiving a rod from Safie, Porter, said she, deliver one of the bitches to my sister Amine, and come to me with the other.

The porter did as he was commanded; the bitch that he held in his hand, began to cry, and, turning towards Zobeide, held her head up in a begging posture; but Zobeide, having no regard to the sad countenance of the bitch, which would have moved pity, nor her cries, that sounded throughout the house, whipped her till she was out of breath: her strength being exhausted, she took the chain from the porter, and lifting up the

bitch by the paws, looked pitiful upon her, and wept; Zobeide then wiped away her tears, kissed the bitch, and handing the chain to the porter, desired him to carry her to the place whence he took her, and bring the other. The bitch being now led back to the closet, the porter brought the other from Amine, and presented her to Zobeide, who took up the rod and treated her in a similar manner to the first. When she had wept over her, and kissed her, the lovely Amine led her back into the closet. The three calenders, with the caliph and his companions, were greatly surprised at this execution, and could not understand why Zobeide, after so furiously whipping those two bitches, which by the Mussulman religion are considered unclean animals, should cry with them, wipe off their tears, and afterwards kiss them.

When Zobeide had sat down, the whole company remained silent for some time; at length, Safie, sitting on a chair in the middle of the room, spoke to her sister Amine, saying, dear sister, I conjure you to rise up: you know well enough what to say. Amine arose, and went into another closet, near where the bitches were, and brought therefrom a case covered with yellow satin, richly embroidered with gold and green silk; she came near Safie, and opened the case, from whence she took out a lute, and presented it to her. After some time spent in tuning it, Safie began to play, and, accompanying it with her voice, she sang a song about the torments that absence creates to lovers, with so much sweetness, that it charmed the caliph and all the company. Having sung



with considerable passion and action, she said to the lovely Amine, Pray, take it, sister, for I can do no more; my voice fails me; oblige the company with a tune and a song in my room. Quite willingly, replied Amine, who, taking the lute from Safie, sat down in her place.

Amine, after trying if the instrument was in tune, played and sung so long and so vehemently upon the same subject, that her strength became exhausted. Zobeide, desiring of expressing her satisfaction, said, sister, you have done wonders; and we may easily see that you have a feeling of the grief that you have expressed so much to the life. Amine was prevented from answering this civility; her heart being so sensibly touched at the same moment, that she was obliged, for air, to uncover her neck and breast, which did not appear so fair as a lady like her might have been expected to possess; being black and full of scars, which frightened the company. This causing her to fall into a fit, Zobeide and Safie hastened to help their sister, when one of the calenders remarked, We had better have slept in the streets than have come hither to have witnessed such spectacles. On the caliph hearing this, he came up to the calenders, and enquired what might be the meaning of all this. They replied, sir, we know no more than you do.

This increased the surprise of the caliph. It may be, says he, this other man that is with you may know something of it. One of the calenders made a sign for the porter to come near; and asked him, whether he knew why those two black bitches had been whipped, and why Amine's bo-

son was so scared. Sir, said the porter, I can swear by heaven, that if you know nothing of all this, I know as little as you do.

The caliph and the calendarers supposed the porter was one of the family, and hoped he could inform them of what they desired to know; but, finding he could not, and resolving to satisfy his curiosity, cost what it might, he says to the rest, look ye, we are here seven men, and have but three women to deal with; let us try if we can oblige them to satisfy us; and if they refuse it by fair means, we are in a condition to force them to it.

The grand vizier Giasar was against this method, and showed the caliph what might be the consequence of it; but without discovering the prince to the calendarers, addressed him as if he had been a merchant, thus:—Sir, consider, I pray you, that our reputation lies at stake: you know very well upon what conditions these ladies were ready to receive us, and we also agreed to them. What will they say of us if we break them? We shall be still more to blame if any mischief befall us; for it is not likely that they would demand such a promise of us, if they did not know themselves in a condition to make us repeat the breaking of it.

Here the vizier took the caliph aside, and whispered to him thus;—Sir, the night will soon be at an end; and if your majesty will only be pleased to have so much patience, I will take those ladies to-morrow morning and bring them before your throne, where you may be informed of all that you desire to know. Though this advice was very judicious, the caliph rejected it, and bade the

vizer hold his tongue, and said he would not stop till then, but would have satisfaction in the matter immediately.

The next business was to know who should carry the message. The caliph endeavoured to prevail with the calenders to speak first, but they excused themselves : and at last agreed that the porter should be the man ; and as they were consulting how to ask this fatal question, Zobeide returned from her sister Amine, who was recovered of her fit, drew near them, and, having overheard them speaking pretty loud, and with some passion, said, Gentlemen, what is the subject of your discourse ; what are you disputing about !

The porter answered immediately, Madam, these gentlemen pray you to let them understand wherefore you wept over your two bitches after you whipped them so severely ; and how that lady's bosom who lately fainted away came to be so very full of scars. This is what I am ordered to ask in their name.

At these words, Zobeide looked with a stern countenance ; and, turning towards the caliph and the rest of the company, Is it true, gentlemen, said she, that you have given him orders to ask me this question ? All of them, except Giafar, who spoke not a word, answered, yes. On which she told them, in a tone that sufficiently expressed her resentment, Before we granted you the favour of being received into our house, and to prevent all occasion of trouble from you, because we are alone, we did it upon condition that you should not speak of any thing that did not concern you, lest you might come to hear that which would not

please you ; and yet, after having received and entertained you as well as we possibly could, you made no scruple to break your promise. It is true that our easy temper has occasioned this ; but that shall not excuse you ; for your proceedings are very unhandsome. As she spoke these words, she gave three hard knocks with her foot ; and, clapping her hands often together, cried, Come quick. Upon this, a door flew open, and seven strong, sturdy black slaves, with scimitars in their hands, rushed in. Every one seized a man, threw him on the ground, and dragged him into the middle of the room, in order to cut off his head.

We may easily suppose what a fright the caliph was in ; he then repented, but too late, that he had not taken the vizier's advice. In the meantime, this unhappy prince, Giasfar, Mesrour, the porter, and the calenders, were upon the point of losing their lives by their indiscreet curiosity ; but before they would strike the fatal blow, one of the slaves said to Zobeide and her sisters, High, mighty, and adorable mistresses, do you command us to cut their throats ? Stay, says Zobeide, I must examine them first. The frightened porter interrupted her thus ; In the name of Heaven, do not make me die for another man's crime. I am innocent ; they are to blame.

Zobeide, notwithstanding her anger, could not but laugh within herself at the porter's lamentation ; but, without answering him, she spoke a second time to the rest :—Answer me, says she, and tell me who you are, otherwise you shall not live one moment longer. I cannot believe you to

be honest men, nor persons of authority or distinction in your own countries; for if you were, you would have been more modest and more respectful to us.

Then, turning to the calenders, and seeing them all three blind of one eye, she asked if they were brothers. One of them answered, No, madam, no otherwise than as we are calenders; that is to say, as we observe the same rules. Were you born blind of the right eye? replied she. No, madam, answered he: I lost my eye in such a surprising adventure, that it would be instructive to every body, were it in writing. After this misfortune, I shaved my beard and eyebrows, and took the habit of a calender, which I now wear.

Zobeide asked the other two calenders the same question, and had the same answer; but he who spoke last, added, Madam, to show you that we are no common fellows, and that you may have some consideration for us, be pleased to know, that we are all three the sons of kings, and though we never met together till this evening, yet we have had time enough to make that known to one another; and I assure you, that the kings, from whom we derive our being, made some noise in the world.

At this discourse, Zobeide assuaged her anger, and said to the slaves, Give them their liberty awhile, but stay here. Those who tell us their history, and the occasion of their coming, do them no hurt: let them go where they please; but do not spare those who refuse to give us that satisfaction.

The porter, understanding that he might rid

himself of his danger by telling his history, spoke first, and said, Madam, you know my history already, and the occasion of my coming hither ; so that what I have to say will be short. My lady your sister, called me this morning, at a place where I plied as porter to see if any body would employ me. that I might get my bread : I followed her to a vintner's, then to one that sold oranges, lemons, and citrons, then to a grocer's, next to a confectioner's and a druggist's, with my basket upon my head as full as I was able to carry it ; then I came hither, where they had the goodness to let me continue till now ; a favour I shall never forget. This, Madam, is my history.

After him, one of the three calenders, directing his speech to Zobeide, the principal of the three ladies, and the person that commanded him to speak, began his story thus —

*The story of the first Calender, a king's son.*

Madam, in order to inform you how I lost my right eye, and why I was obliged to put myself into a calender's habit, I must tell you, that I am a king's son born : my father had a brother that reigned as he did, over a neighbouring kingdom ; and the prince his son, and I, were nearly of an age.

When I had learned my exercise, and the king my father granted me a liberty suitable to my dignity, I went regularly every year to see the king my uncle, at whose court I diverted myself during a month or two, and then returned to my father's. These several journeys were the occasion of contracting a firm and particular friendship be-

tween the prince my cousin and myself. The last time I saw him, he received me with greater demonstrations of tenderness than he had done at any time before ; and resolving one day to give me a treat, he made great preparations for that purpose. We continued a great while at table ; and after we had both supped very well, Cousin, says he, you will scarcely be able to guess how I have been engaged since your last departure from hence, now about a year past. I have had a great many workmen employed in perfecting a design I have conceived : I have caused an edifice to be erected, which is finished, and will soon be inhabited. You will not be displeased to see it. But first you must promise me upon oath, that you will keep my secret, and be faithful : these two conditions I am obliged to exact.

I very readily took the oath required of me ; upon which he says to me, Stop here until I return ; I will be with you in a moment. Accordingly he soon appeared again, leading in a lady of singular beauty. and magnificently apparelled : he did not inform me who she was, neither did I think it was manners in me to make inquiry. We sat down again with this lady at table, where we continued some time ; at last, the prince said, Cousin, we must lose no time : therefore pray oblige me by taking this lady with you, and conduct her to such a place, where you will find a tomb newly built in form of a dome, you will easily know it ; the gate is open ; go in there together, and tarry till I come, which will be very speedily.

True to my oath I made no inquiry, but took the lady by the hand ; and, by the directions

which the prince, my cousin, had given me, I brought her to the place by the light of the moon, without missing one step of the way. We were scarcely got thither, when we saw the prince following us, carrying a pitcher with water, a hatchet, and a small bag of plaster.

The hatchet served him to break down the empty sepulchre in the middle of the tomb: he took away the stones one after the other, and laid them in a corner. When all was taken away, he digged up the ground, where I saw the trap-door under the sepulchre, which he lifted up, and underneath perceived the head of a staircase leading into a vault. Then my cousin, speaking to the lady, said, Madam, it is by this way that we go to the place I told you of. The lady, at these words, advanced to the place, and descended, and the prince began to follow after; but first turning to me, My dear cousin, said he, I am infinitely obliged to you for the trouble you have taken! I thank you! adieu! Dear cousin, cried I, what is the meaning of all this? Be content, replied he, you can return by the same road you came.

Madam, says the calender, to Zobeide, I could get nothing farther from him, but was obliged to take leave of him. Next morning, when I awakened, I began to reflect upon what befel me the night before; and after recollecting all the circumstances of a singular adventure, I fancied it was nothing but a dream. Full of these thoughts I sent to see if the prince my cousin was prepared to receive a visit, but when information was brought back that he had not slept at home that night, they knew not what was become of him,



and were in much trouble about it, I conceived that the strange event of the tomb was too true. All this time the king my uncle was absent, and had been hunting for several days, I became weary of staying for him ; and left his palace, and set out towards my father's court, from which I had never before been so long absent. I left the ministers of the king my uncle in great trouble respecting the prince my cousin ; but because of the oath I had made to keep his secret, I durst not communicate to any one what I had seen or knew.

I arrived at my father's capital, the usual place of his residence ; and, contrary to custom, found a strong guard at the gate of the palace ; they surrounded me as soon as I entered. I asked the reason, and the commanding officer replied—Prince, the army has proclaimed the vizier king, instead of your father, who is dead ; and I take you prisoner in the name of the new king. At these words the guard laid hold of me, and carried me before the tyrant.

This rebel vizier had entertained a mortal hatred against me for a long time, upon this account : When I was a stripling, I loved to shoot with a cross bow ; and being one day upon the terrace of the palace with my bow, a bird happening to fly by, I shot, but missed him ; and the ball, by misfortune, hit the vizier, who was taking the air upon the terrace of his own house, and put out one of his eyes. As soon as I understood it, I not only sent to make my excuse to him, but did it in person ; yet he always resented it ; and, as opportunity offered, made me sensible of it. But now, madam, that he had me in his power, he expressed

his resentment in a very barbarous manner ; for he came to me like a madman, as soon as ever he saw me, and thrusting his finger into my right eye, pulled it out himself; and this is the way by which I became blind of one eye.

But the usurper's cruelty did not end here ; he ordered me to be shut up in a box, and commanded the executioner to carry me into the country, to cut off my head, and leave me to be devoured by the birds of prey. The executioner and another carried me thus shut up, on horse-back, into the country, in order to execute the usurper's barbarous sentence ; but by my prayers and tears, I moved the executioner's compassion. Go, says he to me, get you speedily out of the kingdom, and take heed of ever returning to it ; otherwise you will certainly meet your own ruin, and be the cause of mine. I thanked him for his humanity ; and as soon as I was left alone, I comforted myself for the loss of my eye, by considering that I had very narrowly escaped a much greater misfortune.

I was in such a condition, that I could not travel far at a time. I retired to remote places while it was day, and travelled as far by night as my strength would permit. At length I arrived in the dominions of the king my uncle, and reached his capital.

I gave him a long detail of the tragical cause of my return, and of the sad condition he saw me in. Alas ! cried he, was it not enough for me to have lost my son, but must I also have news of the death of a brother I loved so dearly, and see you also reduced to this deplorable condition ? At

these words, the unhappy father burst out in tears, and was so much afflicted, that, in pity to his grief, it was impossible for me to keep the secret any longer ; so that, notwithstanding my oath to the prince, my cousin, I told the king, his father, all that I knew.

His majesty listened to me with some sort of comfort ; and when I had done, Nephew, said I what you tell me gives me some hope. I knew that my son ordered that tomb to be built, and can guess pretty near at the place ; and with the idea you still have of it, I fancy we shall find it ; but since he ordered it to be private, and you took your oath to keep it secret, I am of opinion that we ought to go in quest of him alone, without saying anything.

We both of us disguised ourselves, and went out at a door of the garden which opened in the field, and soon found what we sought for. We entered, and found the iron trap pulled down upon the entrance of the staircase ; and we had much ado to raise it, because the prince had fastened it on the inside with water and mortar, formerly mentioned ; but at last we did get in.

The king my uncle went round first ; I followed, and we went down about fifty steps. When we came to the foot of the stairs, we found a sort of antechamber, full of a thick smoke and ill scene which obscured the lamp, that gave a very faint light. From this antechamber, we came into another, very large, supported by great columns, and lighted by several branched candlesticks ; there was a cistern in the middle, and provisions of several sorts standing on one side ; but we were

very much surprised to see nobody. Before us there appeared a high sofa, which we mounted by several steps ; and over this, there appeared a very large bed, with the curtains drawn close. The king went up, and opening the curtains, perceived his son, and the lady, in bed together ; but burnt and changed to a coal, as if they had been thrown into a great fire, and taken out again before they were consumed.

But what surprised me most of all, though this spectacle filled me with horror, the king, my uncle, instead of testifying sorrow at seeing the prince, his son, in that dreadful state, spit on his face, and said to him in anger, Such is the punishment of this world ; but that of the other will last to eternity ; and, not content with this, he pulled off his sandal, and gave his son a blow on the cheek.

I cannot express enough how much I was astonished, when I saw the king my uncle abuse the prince thus, after he was dead. Sir, said I, whatever grief this dismal sight is capable of impressing upon me, I am forced to suspend it, on purpose to ask your majesty what crime the prince my cousin may have committed, that his corpse should deserve this sort of treatment. Nephew, replied the king, I must tell you, that my son, who is unworthy of that name, loved his sister from his infancy, and so she did him. I did not hinder their growing love, because I did not foresee the pernicious consequences of it. At last I applied such remedies as were in my power : I did give my son a severe reprimand in private, laying before him the foulness of the passion he

was entertaining, and the eternal disgrace he would bring upon my family, if he persisted in such criminal courses; but I also represented the same thing to my daughter; and, besides, I shut her up so close, that she could have no conversation with her brother.

My son, being persuaded of his sister's constancy, on pretence of building a tomb, caused this subterraneous habitation to be made, in hopes to find, one day or other, an opportunity to possess himself of that object which was the cause of his flame, and to bring her hither. He laid hold on the time of my absence, to enter by force into the place of his sister's confinement; but that is a thing which my honour would not suffer me to make public: and after so damnable an action, he came and enclosed herself and him in this place, which he has supplied, as you see, with all sorts of provisions, that he might enjoy his detestable pleasures for a long time, which ought to be a subject of horror to all the world: but God, who would not suffer such an abomination, has justly punished them both. At these words he melted into tears, and I joined mine with his.

After the lapse of some time, he cast his eyes upon me, Dear nephew, said he, embracing me, if I have lost an unworthy son, I shall happily find in you what will better supply his place.

We returned up the same stairs again, and departed from that dismal place. We replaced the trap door and covered it with earth, and the materials which the tomb had been built of, to hide, as much as lay in our power, so terrible an affect of the wrath of God.

We had not been long at the palace, which we reached unperceived, when we heard a confused noise of trumpets, drums, and other instruments of war. We soon understood, by the thick clouds of dust, which almost darkened the air, that it was the arrival of a formidable army; and it proved to be the same vizier that dethroned my father, and usurped his throne, who, with a vast number of troops, was also come to possess himself of that of the king my uncle.

The king, who then had only his usual guards about him, could not resist so many enemies: they invested the city; and the gates being opened to them without any resistance, they soon became masters of the city; and broke into the palace where the king my uncle was, who defended himself till he was killed, and sold his life at a high rate. For my part, I fought as well as I was able for a while; but seeing we were forced to submit to a superior power, I thought on my retreat and safety, which I had the good fortune to effect by some bye ways, and got to the house of one of the king's servants, on whose fidelity I thought I could depend.

Surrounded with sorrows, and persecuted by fortune, I had recourse to stratagem, which was the only means left me to save my life;—I caused my beard and eye-brows to be shaved, and putting on a calender's habit, I passed without being recognised by any person. out of the city; afterwards, by taking the bye roads, I found it easy to quit my uncle's kingdom.

I avoided passing through towns until I had entered the empire of the mighty governor of the

Mussulmen, the glorious and renowned Haroun Alraschid, when I judged myself out of danger; and, considering what I should do, I resolved to come to Bagdad, intending to throw myself at the monarch's feet, whose generosity is every where applauded.

After a journey of several months, I arrived yesterday at the gate of this city, into which I entered about dusk of the evening; and standing still a few moments to revive my spirits, and to consider which way I should direct my steps, this calender you see next me, came up; he saluted me, and I returned the salute. You appear, said I, to be a stranger, as I am. You are not mistaken, replied he. He had no sooner answered, than this third calender, you see there, overtook us; he saluted us, and told us he was a stranger newly come to Bagdad; so that as brethren we joined together, resolving not to separate.

Meanwhile it was late, and we knew not where to seek a lodging in the city, in which we had no acquaintance, nor ever had before. But good fortune having brought us before your gate, we made bold to knock, when you received us with so much kindness, that we are incapable of returning you suitable thanks. This, madam, said, he, is, in obedience to your commands, the account I had to give respecting the loss of my right eye, why my beard and eyebrows are shaved, and how I came to be with you at this present time.

It is enough, said Zobeide, you may retire as early as you please. The calender made his excuse, and begged permission to remain till he had heard the relation of his two comrades; whom I

cannot, said he, honourably leave; and that he might also hear that of the three other persons in company.

The story of the first calender appeared very extraordinary to the whole assembly; the caliph could not forbear whispering to the vizier, I have heard many stories, but never any that approached that of the calender! While he was thus speaking, the second calender began, addressing his speech to Zobeide.

*Story of the second calender, a King's son.*

Madam, said he, to show you by what strange accident I became blind of the right eye, I must give you the whole account of my life.

I was scarce past my infancy, when the king my father, (for you must know, madam, I am a prince by birth) perceived that I was endowed with a great deal of sense, and spared nothing that was proper for improving it; he employed all the men in his dominions, that excelled in arts and sciences, to be constantly about me.

No sooner had I learned to read and write, but I learned the Alcoran from beginning to end by heart. I was not satisfied with the knowledge alone of all that had any relation to our religion, but made also a particular search into histories. But one thing which I was mightily in love with and succeeded in to admiration, was, to form the characters of our Arabian language, wherein I surprised all the writing masters of our kingdom that had acquired the greatest reputation.

Fame did me more honour than I deserved; for



she had not only spread the renown of my parts all over the dominions of the king, my father, but carried it as far as the Indian court, whose potent monarch, desirous to see me, sent an ambassador with rich presents, to demand me of my father, who was extremely glad of this embassy for several reasons: he was persuaded that nothing could be more commendable in a prince of my age than to travel and see foreign courts; so I departed with the ambassador.

When we had travelled about a month, we saw at a distance a great cloud of dust, and immediately after that, discovered fifty armed horsemen, coming towards us at full gallop.

As we had ten horses laden with the baggage, and presents, that I was to carry to the Indian sultan from the king my father, and as my retinue was but small, you may easily judge that these robbers came boldly up to us; and not being in a posture to make any opposition, we informed them we were ambassadors belonging to the sultan of the Indies, and hoped they would attempt nothing contrary to that respect which was due to us, thinking to save our equipage and our lives; but the robbers most insolently replied, For what reason would you have us show any respect to the sultan your master? We are none of his subjects, nor are we upon his territories. And having spoken thus, they surrounded and fell upon us. I defended myself as long as I could; but finding myself wounded, and seeing the ambassador with his servants and mine lying on the ground, I separated myself from the crowd, made use of what strength was yet remaining in my

horse, which was also very much wounded, and rode away as fast as he could carry me ; but he happening all of a sudden to fall under me, by weariness and the loss of blood, he died immediately. I quickly got rid of him ; and finding that I was not pursued, it made me judge the robbers were not willing to quit the booty they had got.

When I had bound up my wound which was not dangerous, I marched on the rest of the day, and arrived at the foot of a mountain, where I perceived a passage into a cave ; I went in, and stayed there that night with little satisfaction, after I eat some fruits which I gathered. I continued my journey for several days following, without finding any place I abode ; but after a month's time, I came to a large town well inhabited. I entered into the town to inform myself where I was, and addressed myself to a tailor that was at work in his shop, who perceiving by my air that I was a person of more note than my outward appearance bespoke me to be, made me sit by him, and asked me who I was, from whence I came, and what had brought me thither. I did not conceal any thing of all that had befallen me, nor made I any scruple to discover my quality.

The tailor listened with attention to my words ; but after I had done speaking, instead of giving me any consolation, he increased my sorrow. Take heed, said he, how you discover to any person what you have declared to me ; for the prince of this country is the greatest enemy that the king your father has, and he will certainly do you some injury, if he should hear of your being in this city. I thanked the tailor for his advice, and

signified to him that I should wholly follow his good counsel. As he judged that I must be hungry, he caused food to be brought; and offered me at the same time a lodging in his house, which I accepted.

Some days after, finding me sufficiently recovered from the fatigue I had endured through my long and tedious journey, he asked me if I had learned any thing whereby I could get a livelihood, so as not to be burdensome to any man. I told him that I understood the laws, both human and divine; that I was a grammarian and a poet; and, above all, that I could write perfectly well. With all this, said he, you will not be able, in this country, to purchase yourself one morsel of bread; nothing is of less use here than such knowledge. But take my advice, he continued, dress yourself in a labourer's habit; and since you appear to be strong, and of a good constitution, you shall go into the neighbouring forest, and cut down fire-wood, which you may bring to the market to sell; and, I can assure you, it will produce so good a profit, that you may live independent of any person. I will take care to provide you with a rope and a hatchet.

Early the day following, the tailor brought me a rope, a hatchet, and a short coat, and recommended me to some poor people who obtained their living in the same manner, that they might take me into their company. They conducted me to the forest; and the first day I brought in as much upon my head as produced me a half piece of gold, which is the money of that country; for though the forest is not far distant from the town,

yet wood was very scarce there, because few people would be at the trouble of going to cut it. I soon gained a good sum of money, and repaid the tailor, what he had advanced for me.

I continued this way of living for a whole year, when one day, having penetrated farther into the forest than usual, I come to a very pleasant place, where I began to cut down wood. In pulling up the root of a tree, I perceived an iron ring fastened to a trap-door of the same metal: I immediately removed the earth that covered it, and having lifted it up, saw a stair-case, by which I descended with my axe in my hand.

When I was come to the bottom of the stairs, I found myself in a large palace. I proceeded along a gallery, supported by pillars of jasper, the bases and capitals of massy gold, which gave a clear and brilliant light; but seeing a lady advance towards me of a noble air and extraordinary beauty, my eyes were prevented beholding any other object than her alone.

To spare the lady the trouble of coming to me, I hastened to meet her; when, as I was saluting her with a low bow, she asked, What are you? a man or a genie? A man, madam, said I: I have no correspondence with genies. By what adventure, said she, fetching a deep sigh, are you come hither? I have lived here five and twenty years, and have never seen any man but yourself during that time.

I faithfully related to her by what strange accident she saw me, the son of a king, in the condition I then appeared in her presence; and how fortune had directed me to discover the entrance

into that magnificent, though judging by appearance, wearisome prison, in which I had found her.

Alas, prince ! said she, again sighing, you are right in believing this rich and pompous prison to be a most wearisome abode ; the most charming places in the world cannot delight when we are detained in them contrary to our will. It is impossible that you have not heard of the great Epitimaros, king of the isle of Ebene, so called from the precious wood of that name, which it produces in abundance : I am the princess his daughter.

The king my father had chosen for my husband a prince who was my cousin ; but, on my wedding night, in the midst of the rejoicings in the court, and in the capital city of the kingdom of the isle of Ebene, before I was given to my spouse, a genie took me away. I fainted at the same moment ; and when I recovered I found myself in this palace. I was a long time inconsolable ; but time and necessity have accustomed me see and receive the genie. Twenty-five years, as I before told you, have elapsed since I was brought to this place, where, I must confess, I have all that I can wish for necessary to life. Every ten days the genie comes hither to lie with me one night, which he never exceeds ; and he excuses himself by saying, that he is married to another wife, who would become jealous if she knew of his infidelity. Meanwhile, if I have occasion for him by day or night, as soon as touch a talisman, which is at the entrance of my chamber, the genie appears. It is now the fourth day since he was here, and I do not expect him before the end of six more ;

so, if you please, you may stay five days, and keep me company, and I will endeavour to entertain you according to your quality and merit.

I esteemed myself too fortunate, in having obtained so great a favour without solicitation, to refuse the obliging offer. The princess made me go into a bagnio, and when I came out, instead of my own clothes, I found a very costly suit, which I did not so much esteem for its richness, as that it rendered me more worthy of being in her company. We sat down on a sofa covered with rich tapestry: and some time after she placed on the table several dishes of delicate meats. We ate together, passed the remaining part of the day with very much satisfaction, and at night she received me to her bed.

The next day she brought in a bottle of old wine, the most excellent that ever was tasted, and through complaisance, she drank part of it with me. When my head grew hot with the agreeable liquor, Fair princess, said I, you have been too long thus buried alive, follow me, and enjoy the real day, of which you have been deprived so many years. Prince, replied she with a smile, leave off this discourse. If, out of the ten days you grant me nine, and resign the last to the genie, the fairest day of the world would be nothing in my esteem. Princess, said I, fear of the genie makes you speak thus. For my part, I value him so little, that I will break his talisman, with the conjuration that is written on it, in pieces. Let him come, then; I will expect him: and how brave soever he be, I will make him feel the weight of my arm. I swear to extirpate all the genies in

the world, and him first. The princess, who was aware of the consequence, conjured me not to touch the talisman; for, said she, it would cause the ruin of us both. The fumes of the wine did not suffer me to attend to her reasoning; I gave the talisman a kick with my foot, and broke it in pieces.

The talisman was no sooner broken, than the palace began to shake, appearing ready to fall, with a hideous noise like thunder, accompanied with flashes of lightning, and a great darkness. This terrible concussion in a moment dispelled the fumes of the wine, and made me sensible but too late of the folly I had committed. Princess, cried I, what means all this? She answered in a fright, Alas! you are undone, if you do not immediately escape!

I followed her advice, and my fears were so great that I forgot my hatchet and cords. I was scarcely got to the stairs by which I came down, when the enchanted palace opened at once, and made a passage for the genie. He asked the princess, in great anger, What has happened to you? and why did you call me?—A quail in my stomach, said the princess, made me fetch this bottle which you see here, out of which I drank twice or thrice, and by mischance made a false step, and fell upon the talisman, which is broken: and that is all the matter.

At this answer the furious genie told her, You are a false woman, and a liar. How came that axe and those ropes there?—I never saw them till this moment, said the princess. Your coming in this impetuous manner has, it may be, forced

them up in some place as you came along, and so brought them hither without you knowing it.

The genie made no other answer but what was accompanied with reproaches and blows, of which I heard the noise. I could not endure to hear the pitiful cries and shouts of the princess, so cruelly abused. I had already laid off the suit she made me put on, and took my own, which I had laid on the stairs, the day before, when I came out of the bagnio. I made haste up stairs, being so much the more full of sorrow and compassion, at I had been the cause of so great misfortune. I let down the trap-door, covered it again with the earth, and returned to the city.

My landlord, the tailor, was very much rejoiced to see me. Your absence, said he, has disquieted me very much, by reason you had entrusted me with the secret of your birth, and I knew not what to think. I thanked him for his zeal and affection, and retired to my chamber, where I reproached myself a thousand times for my excessive imprudence.

While I was thus giving myself over to melancholy thoughts, the tailor came in, and told me, An old man, said he, whom I do not know, bring me here your hatchet and cords, which he found in his way, as he tells me; and understood by your comrades, that go along with you to the woods, that you lodge there. Come out and speak to him, for he will deliver them to none but yourself. At this discourse I changed colour, and fell a trembling. While the tailor was asking me the reason, my chamber-door was opened at once; and the old man, having no patience to stay, ap-



peared to us with my hatchet and my cords.— This was the genie, the ravisher of the fair princess of the Isle of Ebene, who had thus disguised himself after he had treated her with the utmost barbarity. I am a genie, said he, son of the daughter of Eblis, prince of genies. Is not this your hatchet? and are not these your cords?

After the genie had put the question to me, he gave me no time to answer; but he grasped me by the middle, dragged me out of the chamber, and mounting into the air, carried me up as high as the skies: and descended again in like manner to the earth, which he caused to open with a knock with his foot, and so sank down to once, where I found myself in the enchanted palace, before the fair princess of the Isle of Ebene. But, alas! what a spectacle was there! I saw that which pierced me to the heart: this poor princess was quite naked, all in blood, and upon the ground, more like one dead than alive, with her cheeks all bathed in tears.

Perfidious wretch! said the genie to her, pointing at me, is not this thy gallant? She cast her languishing eye upon me, and answered mournfully, I do not know him, I never saw him till this moment. What! said the genie; he is the cause of thy justly being in that condition, and yet darest thou say thou dost not know him? If I do not know him, replied the princess, would you have me tell a falsehood on purpose to ruin him? Well, then, said the genie, drawing a scimitar, and presenting it to the princess if thou never saw him before, take this scimitar, and cut off his head. Alas! replied the princess, how is

possible I can execute what you require of me? My strength is so far spent, that I cannot raise my arm; and if I could, how should I have the heart to take away an innocent man's life, and one I do not know? This refusal, said the genie to the princess, sufficiently proves to me thy crime. Upon which, turning to me, And thou; said he; dost thou not know her?

I answered the genie, How should I know her, that never saw her till now? If that be so, said he, take the scimitar, and cut off her head. On this condition, I will give thee thy liberty; for then I shall be convinced that thou never didst see her till this moment, as thou sayest. With all my heart, replied I; taking the scimitar out of his hand. Do not think, madam, that I drew near to the fair princess of the Isle of Ebene, to be the executioner of the genie's barbarity; I did it only to demonstrate by my behaviour, as much as possible, that as she had shown her resolution to sacrifice her life for my sake, that I would not refuse to sacrifice mine for the love of her. The princess, notwithstanding her pain and suffering, understood my meaning, which she signified by an obliging look, and made me understand her willingness to die for me: and that she was satisfied to see how willing I was also to die for her. Upon this I stepped back, and threw the scimitar on the ground: I should for ever, said I, to the genie, be hateful to mankind, if I were so base as to murder a lady like this, who is on the brink of eternity. Do with me as you please, since I am in your power; as I cannot obey your barbarous commands.

I see plainly, said the genie, that you both out-brave me, and insult my jealousy; but you both shall know, by the treatment I give you, what I am capable of doing. At these words, the monster took up the scimitar, and cut off one of the hands of the princess; and left her only so much life, as to give me a token with the other, that she bade me for ever adieu, and expired. I asked the genie, why he kept me languishing in expectation of death. Strike, said I; for I am ready to receive the mortal blow, and expect it as the greatest favour you can bestow. Look ye, says he, how genies treat their wives whom they suspect of unfaithfulness: she has received thee here; and were I certain she had put any farther affront upon me, I would make thee die this minute; but I will content myself to transform thee into an ape. With that he laid violent hands on me, and carried me across the subterranean palace, which opened to give him a passage. He flew up with me so high, that the earth seemed to be only a white cloud; from thence he came down again like lightning, and alighted upon the ridge of a mountain.

There he took up a handful of earth, and pronounced some words which I did not understand, threw it upon me; Quit the shape of a man, said he to me, and take that of the ape. He vanished immediately, and left me alone, transformed into an ape, overwhelmed with sorrow, in a strange country, not knowing whether I was near to, or far from, the dominions of my father.

I came down from the top of the mountain, and entered a plain country, which I was a month

in travelling through, when I reached the sea-coast. It happened then to be a great calm, and I espied a vessel about half a league from the shore: I would not lose this good opportunity, I broke a large branch from a tree, which I dragged into the sea, and placed myself upon it, with a stick in each hand to serve me for oars.

I launched out in this state, and advanced toward the ship. When I was near enough to be distinctly seen, the seamen and passengers, who were upon the deck thought it an extraordinary spectacle, and viewed me with great astonishment. In the mean time I got on board, and seizing a rope, I jumped upon the deck.

The merchant being both superstitious and suspicious, believed that I should occasion some mischief to their voyage if they received me; they therefore resolved to kill me. Some of them would not have failed to execute their design, if

had not got to that side where the captain was when I threw myself at his feet, and took him by the coat in a begging posture. This action, together with the tears which he saw gush from my

eyes moved his compassion; he threatened to be angry on him that should do me the least hurt; and he himself made very much of me; and on my part, though I had no power to speak, I did, by my gestures, show all possible signs of ingratitude.

The wind that succeeded the calm was gentle and favourable; it did not change for five days, and carried us safe to the port of a fine town, well peopled, and of great trade, where we cast anchor.

Our vessel was speedily surrounded with a number of boats full of people; and among the rest, some of the officers came on board, desiring to speak with the merchants, in the name of the sultan. The merchants appearing, one of the officers told him, The Sultan, our master has commanded us to acquaint you, that he is glad of your safe arrival, and prays you to take the trouble, every one of you, to write some lines upon this roll of paper: and that his design by this may be understood, you must know that he had a prime vizier, who besides a great capacity to manage affairs, wrote in the first style of elegance. This minister is lately dead, at which the sultan is very much troubled; and since he can never behold his writing without admiration, he has made a solemn vow not to give the place to any man but to him that can write as well as he did.

Those merchants, that believed they could write well enough to pretend to this high dignity, wrote one after another what they thought fit. After they had finished, I advanced and took the roll out of the gentleman's hand; but all the people, especially the merchants, cried out, He will tear it, or throw it into the sea; till they saw how properly I held the roll, and made a sign that I would write in my turn: then their fears turned into admiration. However, since they had never seen an ape that could write, they offered to snatch the roll out of my hand; but the captain took my part once more. Let him alone, said he; suffer him to write: if he only scribbles the paper, I promise you that I will punish him on the spot; if, on the contrary, he writes well, I do declare that I will

own him as my son. I took the pen and wrote, before I had done, six sorts of hands used among the Arabians, and each specimen, containing an extemporary distich or quatrain in praise of the sultan. When I had done, the officers took the roll, and carried it to the sultan.

The sultan took little notice of any of the other writings, but considered mine, which was so much to his liking, that he said to the officer, Take the finest horse in my stable, with the richest harness, and a robe of the most sumptuous brocade, to put upon that person who wrote these six hands, and bring him hither to me. At this command, the officers could not refrain from laughing; the sultan became irritated at their boldness, and was ready to punish them till they told him. Sir, we humbly beg, your majesty's pardon; these hands were not written by the hands of a man, but by an ape. What do you say? says the sultan: those admirable characters, are they not written by the hands of a man? No, sir, replied the officers, we do assure your majesty, that it was an ape who wrote them in our presence. The sultan was too much surprised at this account not to desire a sight of me; and therefore said, Do as I directed you; and bring me speedily that wonderful ape.

The officers returned to the vessel, and showed the captain their order, who answered, The sultan's commands must be obeyed. Whereupon they clothed me with that rich brocade robe, and carried me ashore, where they set me on horseback, whilst the sultan waited for me at his palace with a great number of courtiers, whom he gathered together to do me the more honour. I found

the prince seated on his throne, in the midst of the grandees. I made my bow three times very low, and at last kneeled and kissed the ground before him, and afterwards sat down in my seat in the posture of an ape.

The sultan dismissed his courtiers, and none remained by him but the chief of the eunuchs a little young slave, and myself. He went from his chamber of audience into his own apartment, where he ordered dinner to be brought. As he sat at table, he gave me a sign to come near and eat with him; to show my obedience. I kissed the ground, stood up, sat me down at table, and ate with discretion, and moderately.

After dinner, the sultan caused them to bring in a chess-board, and asked me by a sign if I understood that game, and would play with him. I kissed the ground: and, laying my hand upon my head signified that I was ready to receive that honour. He won the first game, but I won the second and third. So many things appearing to the sultan far beyond whatever any one had either seen or known of the behaviour or knowledge of apes, he would not be the only witness of these prodigies himself; but having a daughter, called the Lady of Beauty, to whom the head of the eunuchs then present, was governor;—Go, said the sultan to him, and bid your lady come hither; I am willing she should have a share in my pleasure.

The eunuch went, and immediately brought the princess, who had her face uncovered; but she was no sooner got into the room, than she put on her veil, and said to the sultan, Sir, your majesty needs have forgotten yourself; I am very

much surprised that your majesty has sent for me to appear among men. How daughter! said the sultan, you do not know what you say. Here is nobody but the little slave, the eunuch your governor, and myself, who have the liberty to see your face; and yet you lower your veil, and would make me a criminal in having sent for you hither. Sir, said the princess, that ape you see before you is a young prince, son of a great king: he has been metamorphosed into an ape by enchantment. The sultan, astonished at this discourse, turned towards me, and spoke no more by signs, but in plain words, asking me if what his daughter said was true. As I could not speak, I put my hand to my head to signify what the princess said was true.

The sultan said again to his daughter, How do you know that this prince has been transformed by enchantment into an ape? Sir, replied the Lady of Beauty, your majesty may remember, that when I was past my infancy, I had an old lady who waited on me; she was a most expert enchantress, and taught me several rules of magic, by virtue of which, I know all enchanted persons at first sight; who they are, and by whom they have been enchanted; therefore do not be surprised, if I relieve this prince from the enchantments which hinder his appearing, in your sight, in his natural form. Daughter, said the sultan, I did not suppose you to have known so much; but since it is so, said the sultan, you can dispel the enchantment of the prince? Yes, sir, said the princess, I can restore him to his first shape. Do so, then, interrupted the sultan; you cannot afford me a greater plea-



sure; for I will appoint him to be my grand-vizier, and he shall marry you. Sir, said the princess, I am ready to obey you in all you shall be pleased to command.

The princess made us all, viz. the sultan, the master of the eunuchs, the little slave, and myself, to go down into a private court adjoining to the palace, and there left us under a gallery that went round it. She placed herself in the middle of the court, where she made a great circle, and within it she wrote several words in Arabic characters, some of them ancient, and others of those which they call the character of Cleopatra. When she had finished and prepared the circle as she thought fit, she placed herself in the centre of it, where, she began adjurations, and repeated verses out of the Alcoran. The air grew insensibly dark as if it had been night, and the whole world about to be dissolved. We found ourselves struck with a great fear: and this fear increased the more, when we saw the genie, the son of the daughter of Eblis, appear all of a sudden in the shape of a lion of a frightful size.

As soon as the princess perceived this monster; You dog, said she, instead of creeping before I dare you present yourself in this shape, thinking to frighten me? And thou, replied the lion, art thou not afraid to break the treaty, which solemnly made and confirmed between us by oath, not to wrong or do one another hurt? O, thou cursed creature! replied the princess, I can justly reproach thee for so doing. The lion answered fiercely, Thou shalt quickly have thy reward for the trouble thou hast given me to return. Saying

this, he opened his terrible mouth, and ran at her to devour her; but she being on her guard, leaped backward; got time to pull out one of her hairs; and by pronouncing three or four words, changed herself into a sharp sword, wherewith she cut the lion through the middle in two pieces. The two parts of the lion vanished, and the head only was left, which changed itself into a large scorpion. Immediately the princess turned herself into a serpent, and fought the scorpion; who, finding himself worsted, took the shape of an eagle, and flew away; but the serpent, at the same time, took also the shape of an eagle that was black and much stronger, and pursued him, so that we lost sight of them.

Some time after they had disappeared, the ground opened before us, and out of it came a black and white cat, with her hair standing upright, and keeping a fearful mewing; a black wolf followed her closely, and gave her no time to rest. The cat, being thus hard pressed, turned itself into a worm; and being near a pomegranate, that had accidentally fallen from a tree, pierced it in an instant, and hid itself; but the pomegranate swelled immediately as big as a gourd, which, mounting up to the top of the gallery, fell down again into the court, and broke into several pieces.

The wolf, who had in the mean time been transformed into a cock, fell picking up the seeds of the pomegranate one after another; but, finding no more, he came towards us with his wings spread, making a great noise, as if he would ask us if there was any more seed. There was one lying on the brink of the canal, which the cock perceiving, as

he went back ran speedily thither ; but just as he was going to pick it up, the seed rolled into the river, and turned into the fish.

The cock jumped into the river, and was transformed into a pike, which pursued the small fish. They both continued under water more than two hours, and we knew not what became of them ; when, suddenly, we heard terrible cries, which made us shudder, and, soon after, saw the princess and genie enveloped in flames. They darted flashes of fire out of their mouths at one another, until they came close together ; when the genie, having disengaged himself from the princess, came to the gallery where we stood, and blew flames of fire upon us. We should all have perished, if the princess, running to our assistance, had not forced him by her efforts, to retire, and defend himself against her ; yet, notwithstanding all her diligence, she could not prevent the sultan's beard from being burnt, and his face spoiled, the chief of the eunuchs from being stifled and burnt upon the spot, nor a spark from entering my right eye, and making it blind. The sultan and I expected nothing but death, when we heard a cry, Victory, victory ! and suddenly the princess appeared in her natural shape, and the genie was reduced to a heap of ashes.

The princess advanced to us ; and, that she might not lose time, called for a cup of cold water, which the young slave, who had received no injury from the fire, brought to her. She took it ; and, after pronouncing some words over it, threw it upon me, saying, if thou art become an ape by enchantment, change thy shape, and take that of a

man, which thou hadst before. These words were hardly uttered, when I became a man, as I was before, one eye only excepted.

I was preparing myself to give thanks to the princess, but she prevented me by addressing her father thus : Sir, I have got the victory over the genie, as your majesty may see ; but it is a victory that costs me dear ; I have but a few minutes to live ; and you will not have the satisfaction to make the match you intended ; the fire has pierced me during this terrible combat, and I find it consumes me by degrees. This would not have happened had I perceived the last of the pomegranate seeds, and swallowed it, as I did the others, when I was changed into a cock. The genie had fled thither, as to his last entrenchment, and upon that the success of the combat depended, which would have been successful, and without danger to me. This slip obliged me to have recourse to fire, and to fight with those mighty arms, as I did between heaven and earth in your presence ; for, in spite of all his redoubtable art and experience, I made the genie to know that I understood more than he. I have conquered and reduced him to ashes ; but I cannot escape, death, which is approaching.

The sultan suffered the princess, to go on with the recital of her combat : and when she had done, he spoke to her in a tone that sufficiently testified his grief. My daughter, said he, you see in what condition your father is ; alas ! I wonder, that I am yet alive. Your governor, the eunuch, is dead ; and the prince, whom you have delivered from his enchantment, has lost one of his eyes.

In the mean time, while we were striving to outdo one another in grief, the princess cried, I burn ! O, I burn ! She found that the fire, which consumed her, had at last seized upon her whole body, which made her still to cry, I burn, until death made an end of her intolerable pains. The effect of that was so extraordinary, that in a few moments she was wholly reduced to ashes, as was the genie.

The grief which the sultan conceived for the loss of his daughter, threw him into a fit of sickness, which confined him to his chamber for a whole month. He had not fully recovered his strength when he sent for me. Prince, said he, hearken to the orders that I now give you ; it will cost you your life, if you do not put them in execution. I have constantly lived in perfect felicity, and never was crossed by any accident ; but by your arrival all the happiness I possessed is vanished ; my daughter is dead, her governor is no more, and it is through a miracle that I am yet alive. You are the cause of all these misfortunes for which it is impossible to be comforted ; therefore depart from hence in peace, but without further delay ; for I myself must perish if you stay any longer ; I am persuaded, that your presence brings mischief along with it. This is all I have to say to you. Depart, and take care of ever appearing again in my dominions ; there is no consideration whatsoever that shall hinder me from making you repent of it. I was going to speak, but he stopped my mouth by words full of anger ; so that I was obliged to remove from his palace, rejected, banished, thrown off by all the world.

and not knowing what would become of me. Before I left the city. I went into the bagnio, where I caused my beard and eyebrows to be shaved, and put on a calender's habit. I began my journey, and passed through many countries without making myself known ; at last I resolved to come to Bagdad, in hopes to get myself introduced to the commander of the faithful, to move his compassion by giving him an account of my strange adventures. I came hither this evening, and the first man I met was this calender, our brother, that spoke before me.

When the second calender made an end of his story, Zobiede, to whom he had addressed his speech, told him, It is very well, you may go which way you please ; I give you leave : but instead of departing, he also petitioned the lady to show him the favour she had vouchsafed to the first calender, and went and sat down by him.

The third calender, perceiving it was his turn to speak, addressed his speech, as the rest had done, to Zobiede, and began in this manner.

*Story of the third Calender, a king's son.*

Most honourable lady, my name is Agib, and I am the son of a king called Gassib. After his death, I took possession of his dominions, and proceeded to visit the provinces ; I afterwards fitted and manned out my whole fleet, and went to my islands, to insure the hearts of my subjects by my presence, and to confirm them in their loyalty. Some time after I had returned I went thither again : and these voyages giving me some

taste for navigation, I took so much pleasure in it, that I resolved to make discoveries beyond my islands; for which purpose I caused ten ships only to be equipped, embarked on board one of them, and set sail.

Our voyage was very happy for forty days together; but on the forty-first night the wind became contrary, and so boisterous that we were in danger of being lost in the storm. About break of day the wind became calm, the clouds were dispersed, and the sun having brought back fair weather, we approached to an island, where we remained two days to take in provisions, when we again put to sea. After ten days' sail we were in hopes of seeing land, for the tempests we had encountered had so much abated my curiosity, that I gave orders to steer back to my own coast, when I perceived that my pilot knew not where we were. In fine, on the tenth day, a seaman, who was sent to the main mast head to look out for land, reported, that on the starboard and larboard he could see only the sky and sea, which bounded the horizon; but that before him, in the direction of the prow of the vessel, he saw a great blackness.

The pilot changed colour at the relation, and throwing his turban on the deck with one hand, and beating his breast with the other, cried, O sir, we are all lost! not one of us will escape; and, with all my skill, it is not in my power to prevent it. I asked him what reason he had thus to despair? Alas! sir, replied he, the tempest which we have outlived has carried us so far out of our course, that to-morrow, about noon, we shall be

near that blackness, which is nothing less than a black mountain : that mountain is a mine of loadstone, which at this moment attracts your whole fleet towards it, in consequence of the iron and nails that are in your ships. When we approach, to-morrow, within a certain distance, the power of the magnet will be so violent, that all the nails will be drawn out of the sides and lower part of the ships, and attach to the mountain, so that your vessels will fall to pieces, and sink to the bottom. As loadstone has the virtue to draw all iron to it, whereby its attraction becomes stronger, this mountain, on the next side the sea, is covered with nails, drawn out of an infinite number of vessels that have perished by it : and this preserves and augments its virtue at the same time.

This mountain, continued the pilot, is very rugged ; on the top of it there is a dome of fine brass, supported by pillars of the same, and upon the top of that dome, there stands a horse of the same metal, with a rider on his back, who has a plate of lead fixed to his breast, upon which some talismanic characters are engraven. Sir, the tradition is, that this statue is the chief cause that so many ships and men have been lost and sunk in this place ; and that it will ever continue to be fatal to all that have the misfortune to come near it, until such time as it shall be thrown down.

The next morning we perceived the black mountain very plain, and the idea we had conceived of it made it appear more frightful than it was. About noon we were come so near, that we found what the pilot had foretold to be true ; for we saw all the nails and iron about the ships



fly towards the mountain, where they fixed, by the violence of the attraction, with a horrible noise; the ships split asunder and sunk into the sea, which was so deep about that place that we could not sound it. All my people were drowned: but God had mercy on me, and permitted me to save myself by means of a plank, which the wind drove ashore just at the foot of the mountain. I did not receive the least hurt; and my good fortune brought me to a landing place where there were steps that went up to the foot of the mountain.

At the sight of these steps I gave thanks to God, and recommended myself to his holy protection, as I began to mount the steps, which were so narrow, rugged, and hard to get up, that, had the wind blown ever so little, it would have thrown me down into the sea: but at last I got up to the top without any accident. I came into the dome, and, kneeling on the ground, gave God thanks for his mercies to me.

I passed the night under the dome, and in my sleep an old grave man appeared to me, and said, Harken, Agib, as soon as thou art awake, dig up the ground under thy feet; thou shalt find a bow of brass, and three arrows of gold, that are made under certain constellations, to deliver mankind from so many calamities that threaten them.—Shoot the three arrows at the statue, and the rider shall fall into the sea; but the horse will fall down by thy side, which thou must bury in the same place from whence thou tookest the bow and arrows. When this is done, the sea will swell and rise up to the top of the mountain; when it

is come up so high, thou shalt see a boat with one man, having an oar in each hand. The man is also of metal, different from that thou hast thrown down ; step on board to him, without mentioning the name of God, and let him conduct thee. He will in ten days bring thee into another sea, where thou shalt find an opportunity to get home to thy country, safe and sound, provided, as I have before told thee, thou dost not mention the name of God throughout the whole voyage.

These were the contents of the old man's discourse. When I awoke, I was very much comforted by the vision, and did not fail to observe every thing that he had commanded me. I took the bow and arrows out of the ground, shot them at the horseman, and with the third arrow I overthrew him and he fell into the sea, as the horse did by my side, which I buried in the place where I took the bow and arrows, and in the mean time, the sea swelled, and rose up by degrees. When it came as high as the foot of the dome that stood upon the top of the mountain, I saw afar off a boat rowing towards me, and I returned God thanks that every thing had succeeded according to my dream. At last the boat came ashore, and I saw the man was made of metal, as I had dreamed. I stepped aboard, and took care not to pronounce the name of God ; neither spoke I one word. I sat down, and the man of metal began to row off from the mountain ; he rowed without ceasing till the ninth day, when I saw some islands, which overjoyed me so much, that I forgot the caution, and said, God's name be blessed ! the Lord be praised !

I had no sooner spoke these last words but the boat sunk with the man of metal, leaving me upon the surface. I swam the remaining part of the day towards the land which appeared nearest me. A very dark night succeeded: and not knowing whereabouts I was, I swam at a venture. I was nearly exhausted, when a wave as big as a mountain threw me on a flat, where it left me, and drew back, I made haste to get ashore, fearing another wave might wash me back again. Next morning, I found I was upon a little desert island: and, shortly after looking towards the sea, I saw a vessel coming from the main land, before the wind, directly to the island. I doubted not but they were coming to anchor there; and being uncertain what sort of people they might be, I got into a very thick tree, to hide myself, and from whence I might safely view them. The vessel came into a little creek, where ten slaves landed, carrying a spade and other instruments fit for digging up the ground; they went towards the middle of the island, where I saw them stop and dig the ground: a long while, after which I saw them lift up a trap-door. They returned to the vessel, and unloaded several sorts of provisions and furniture, which they carried to the place where they had broken the ground, and so went downward, which made me suppose it was a subterraneous dwelling. I saw them once more go to the ship, and return with an old man, who led a very handsome young man in his hand, about fourteen or fifteen years of age: they all went down at the trap door, and being, come up again they let down the trap door

covered it with earth, and returned to the ship ; but I saw nothing of the young man ; which made me suppose they had left him in the subterranean dwelling.

The old man and the slaves being aboard, the vessel got under sail, and steered its course towards the main land. When I perceived they were at such a distance that they could not see me, I came down from the tree, and went directly to the place where I had seen the ground broken. I removed the earth by degrees, till I found a stone that was two or three feet square : I lifted it up, and saw it covered the head of the stairs, which were also of stone ; I went down, and came into a large room, where there was laid a foot-carpet, and a couch covered with tapestry, and cushions of rich stuff, upon which the young man sat. I saw all this by the light of two tapers. The young man was startled at the sight of me ; but I told him not to be afraid, for I would not hurt him ; on the contrary, I would do all in my power to serve him ; and begged him to let me know the reason of this being in that place. The youth recovered himself at these words, and prayed me, with a smiling countenance, to sit down by him ; which, when I had done, he said, Sir, I am to acquaint you with a matter so odd in itself, that it cannot but surprise you.

My father is a merchant jeweller, and has acquired, through his ingenuity in his calling, a great estate. He had been married a long while, and was without issue ; when he understood by a dream that he should have a son, though his life

would be but short, at which he was very much concerned when he awaked. Some days after, my mother acquainted him that she was with child, and the time she supposed to be that of her conception agreed exactly with the day of his dream. She was brought to bed of me at the end of nine months, which occasioned great joy in the family. My father, who had observed the very moment of my birth, consulted astrologers about my nativity, who told him, that I should live very happy till the age of fifteen, when I should be in danger of losing my life, and hardly be able to escape it ; but if my good destiny preserved me beyond that time, I should live to grow very old. It will be then, said they, when the statue of brass, that stands on the top of the mountain of adamant, shall be thrown down into the sea by prince Agib, son of king Cassib ; and, as the stars prognosticate, your son shall be killed fifty days afterwards by that prince. As the event of this part of the prediction about the statue agreed exactly with my father's dream, it afflicted him so much that he was struck to the very heart with it. In the mean time, he took all imaginable care of my education until this present year, which is the fifteenth of my age ; and he had notice given him yesterday that the statue of brass had been thrown into the sea about ten days ago, by that prince I told you of. This news has cost him so many tears, and has alarmed him so much, that he looks not like himself.

Upon these predictions of the astrologers, he had sought, by all possible means, to falsify my horoscope, and to preserve my life. It is not long

since he took the precaution to build me this subterranean habitation to hide me in, till the expiration of fifty days, after the throwing down of the statue ; and therefore, since this has happened ten days ago, he came hastily hither to hide me, and promised at the end of forty days, to come again and fetch me out. This, my lord, is what I have to say to you.

While the jeweller's son was telling me this story, I laughed in myself at those astrologers who had foretold that I should take away his life ; but I took care not to tell him that I was that very Agib whom he dreaded, lest I should put him into a fright, and took as much care not to give him cause to suspect it. We passed the time in several discourse till night came on ; and after supper we went to bed.

The next day, when we got up, I held the basin and water to him ; I also provided dinner and set it in due time ; after we had done, I invented a play to divert ourselves, not only for that day, but those that followed. I prepared supper after the same manner as I had prepared dinner ; and having supped, we went to bed as formerly. We had time enough to contract friendship : I found he loved me, and for my part, I had so great a respect for him, that I have often said to myself, Those astrologers who predicted to this young man's father that his son should die by my hand, were impostors ; for it is not possible that I should commit so base an action. In short, madam, we spent thirty-nine days in the pleasantest manner that could be in a place like that under ground.

The fortieth day appeared ; and in the morn-

ing when the young man awaked, he says to me, with a transport he could not restrain, Sir, this is the fortieth day, and I am not dead, thanks' to God and your good company. My father will not fail to be here anon, to give you a testimony of his gratitude for it, and shall furnish you with all that is necessary for your return to your country; but in the meantime, said he, I beg you to get some water warm, to wash my whole body in that portable bagnio, that I may clean myself, and change my clothes, to receive my father more cheerfully.

I set the water on the fire; and when it was hot put it into moveable bagnio. The youth went in, and I myself washed and rubbed him.

At last he come out, and laid himself down in his bed that I had prepared, and I covered him with his bed clothes. After he had slept awhile, he awaked, and said, Dear Sir, pray do me the favour to fetch me a melon and some sugar, that I may eat some and refresh me.

Out of some melons that remained. I took the best and laid it on a plate; and because I could not find a knife to cut with, I asked the young man if he knew where there was one. There is one said he, upon the cornice over my head: I accordingly saw it there; and made so much haste to reach it, that while I had it in my hand, my foot became entangled in the covering, I fell most unhappily on the young man, and the knife ran into his heart in a minute.

After this misfortune, I would have embraced death without any reluctance, had it presented itself to me. But, considering with myself that all

my tears and sorrow would not bring the young man to life again, and that forty days being expired, I might be surprised by his father, I quit-  
ted that subterranean dwelling, laid down the great stone upon the entry of it and covered it with earth.

I had scarce done, when casting my eyes upon the sea towards the main land, I perceived the vessel coming to take home the young man. I began then to consider what I had best do. I said to myself, if I am seen by the old man, he will certainly lay hold on me, and perhaps cause me to be massacred by his slaves.

There happened to be near that subterranean habitation, a large tree with thick leaves, which I thought fit to hide me in. I got up to it, and was no sooner fixed in a place where I could not be seen, but I saw the vessel come to the same place where she lay the first time.

The old man and his slaves landed immediately and advanced towards the subterranean dwelling, with countenances that showed some hope; but when they saw the earth had been newly removed, they changed colour, particularly the old man. They lifted the stone and went down; they called the young man by his name; but he not answering, their tears increased; they went down to seek him; and at length found him lying upon the bed with the knife in his heart, for I had not power to take it out. At this sight, they cried out lamentably: and the old man fell down in a swoon. The slaves, to give him air, brought him up in their arms, and laid him at the foot of the tree where I was; but notwithstanding all the pains



they took to recover him, the unfortunate father continued a long while in that condition; but at last he came to himself. Then these slaves brought up his son's corpse dressed in his best apparel; and when they had made a grave, they put him into it. The old man, supported by two slaves, and his face all covered with tears, threw the first earth upon him; after which, the slaves filled up the grave.

This being done, all the furniture was brought out from under ground, and, with the remaining provisions, put on board the vessel: the old man, overcome with sorrow, and not being able to stand was laid upon a sort of litter, and carried to the ship, which put forth to sea, and in a short time sailed quite out of sight.

After the old man and his slaves were gone with the vessel, I was left alone upon the island. I lay that night in the subterranean dwelling, which they had shut up; and when day came, I walked round the isle, and stopped in such places, as I thought most proper to repose in when I had need. I led this wearisome life for a month together; after which, I perceived the sea to be mightily fallen, the island to be much larger, and the main land seemed to be drawing nearer me. In effect, the water grew so low, that there was but a small stream between me and terra-firma. I crossed it, and the water did not come above the middle of my leg. At last, I got upon ground: and when at a good distance from the sea, I saw a good way before me something like a great fire, which gave some comfort; but when I came near, I found my error, and saw that what I had taken

to be fire, was a castle of red copper, which the beams of the sun made look at a distance as if it had been in flames.

I stopped near the castle, and sat down to admire its admirable structure, and to rest awhile. I had not sat long, before I saw ten handsome young men coming along, as if they had been taking a walk ; but that which surprised me was, that they were all blind of the right eye : they accompanied an old man, who was very tall, and of a venerable aspect. I could not but wonder at the sight of so many half blind men all together, and every one of the same eye. As I was thinking in my mind by what adventure all these men could have come together, they came up to me, and seemed to be mighty glad to see me. After the first compliments were passed, they inquired what had brought me hither. I told them my story would be somewhat tedious, but if they would take the trouble to sit down, I would satisfy their request. They did so ; and I related to them all that happened since I left my kingdom, which filled them with astonishment.

After I had ended my discourse, the young gentlemen prayed me to go with them into the castle, I accepted the offer, and we passed through a great many halls, antechambers, bedchambers, and closets, very well furnished, and arrived at last in a spacious hall, where there were ten small blue sofas set round, and separate from another ; upon which they sat by day, and slept by night. In the middle of this room there stood an eleventh sofa, not so high as the rest, but of the same colour, upon which the old man above mentioned

sat down, and the young gentlemen made use of the other ten. One of the young men says to me, Comrade, sit down upon that carpet in the middle of the room, and do not inquire anything that concerns us, nor the reason why we are all blind of the right eye; be content with what you see, and let not your curiosity go any further.

The old man, having sat a little while, rose up and went out; but he returned in a minute or two, and brought in supper to those ten gentlemen: distributed to each man his proportion by himself, and brought me mine, which I ate by myself, as the rest did; and when supper was almost done, he presented to each of us a cup of wine. They thought my story so extraordinary, that they made me repeat it after supper; and this gave occasion to discourses that lasted a good part of the night. One of the gentlemen, observing that it was late, said to the old man, You see it is time to go to bed, and you do not bring us that with which we may acquaint ourselves of our duty. At these words the old man arose, and went into a closet, from whence he brought upon his head ten basins, one after another, all covered with blue stuff; he set one before every gentleman, together with a light.

They uncovered their basins, in which there were ashes, coal dust, and lamp-black; they mixed all together, and rubbed and bedaubed their faces with it in such a manner that they looked very frightful. After having thus blacked themselves, they fell a weeping and lamenting, beating their heads and breasts, and cried continually, This is the fruit of our idleness and debauches.

They continued thus almost the whole night; and when they left off, the old man brought them water, with which they washed their faces and hands; they changed also their clothes, which were spoiled: and put on others; so that they did not look in the least as if they had been doing so strange an action.

After we got up next day, we went out to walk; and then I said, Gentlemen, I declare to you, that I must renounce that law which you prescribed to me last night, for I cannot forbear asking why you bedaubed your faces with black; and how it comes that each of you has but one eye. To these enquiries they answered nothing, but that it was none of my business to ask such questions, and that I should do well to hold my peace.

We passed that day in discourses upon different subjects; and when night was come, and every man had supped, the old man brought in the blue basins, and the young gentlemen bedaubed their faces, wept, and beat themselves, crying. This is the fruit of our idleness and debauches, as before, and continued the same actions the following night. At last, not being able to resist my curiosity, I earnestly prayed them to satisfy me, or to show me how to return to my own kingdom. One of the gentlemen answered, in behalf of the rest, Do not wonder at our conduct in regard to yourself, and that hitherto we have not granted your request; it is out of mere kindness, to prevent you the sorrow of being reduced to the same condition with us. If you have a mind to try our unfortunate destiny, you need but speak, and we will give you the satisfaction you desire. I told them

I was resolved on it, let come what will. Once more, said the gentlemen, we advise you to restrain your curiosity; it will cost you the loss of your right eye. No matter, said I; I declare to you, that if such a misfortune befall me, I will not impute it to you, but to myself.

The ten gentlemen perceiving that I was so positive in my resolution, took a sheep and killed it; and after they had taken off the skin, presented me with the knife, telling me it would be useful to me on a certain occasion, which they should tell me of presently. We must sew you up in this skin, said they, and then leave you; upon which a fowl of monstrous size, called the roc, will appear in the air, and taking you to be a sheep, will come down upon you, and carry you up to the very sky; but let not that frighten you: he will come down with you again, and lay you on the top of a mountain. When you find yourself upon the ground, cut the skin with the knife, and throw it off. As soon as the roc sees you, he will fly away for fear, and leave you at liberty. Do not stay, but walk on till you come to a prodigious castle, all covered with plates of gold, large emerald, and other precious stones; go up to the gate, which always stands open, and walk in. We have been in the castle as long as we have been here: we will tell you nothing of what we saw, or what befel us there; you will learn it of yourself: all that we can inform you is, that it has cost each of us our right eye; and the penance you have been witness to, is what we are obliged to do because we have been there.

When the gentleman had ended his discourse,

I wrapped myself up in the sheep's skin, held fast the knife that was given me, and after these young gentlemen had been at the trouble to sew the skin about me, they retired into the hall, and left me on the place. The roc they had spoken of was not long a-coming; he fell down upon me, took me up between his talons like a sheep, and carried me to the top of the mountain. When I found myself upon the ground, I made use of the knife, cut the skin, and throwing it off, the roc at the sight of me flew away. The roc is a white bird of a monstrous size; his strength is such, that he can lift up elephants from the plains, and carry them to the top of the mountains, where he feeds upon them.

Being impatient till I reached the castle, I lost no time, but made so much haste, that I got thither in half a day's journey; and I must say, that I found it surpassed the description they had given me of it. The gate being open, I entered into a court that was square, and so large, that there were round it ninety-nine gates of wood, of sanders and aloes, with one of gold, without counting these of several magnificent staircases that led up to apartments above, besides many more I could not see. I saw a door standing open just before me, through which I entered into a large hall, where I found forty young ladies of such perfect beauty, that imagination could not go beyond it: they were all most sumptuously apparelled; and as soon as they saw me, rose up, and, without expecting my compliments, said to me, with demonstrations of joy, Noble sir, you are very welcome. And one spoke to me, in the name of the

rest, thus: We have been in expectation a long while of such a gentleman as you; your men assures us that you are master of all the good qualities we could wish for: and we hope you will not find our company disagreeable or unworthy of yours. They forced me, notwithstanding all the opposition I could make, to sit down on a seat that was higher than theirs: and though I signified that I was uneasy, That is your place, said they; you are at present our lord, master, and judge, and we are your slaves, ready to obey your commands.

After entertaining me in the most sumptuous manner, they desired an account of my travels. I gave them a full relation of my adventures, which lasted till night came on; when supper was brought in: and after supper, music and dancing was kept up until it was past midnight. At length one of the ladies said to me, You are doubtless wearied of the journey you have made to-day; it is time for you to go to rest: your lodging is prepared; but before you depart, make choice of any one of us you like best to be your companion. I answered, that I was unable to make any choice, since they were all equally beautiful, witty, and worthy of my respects and service; and I would not be guilty of so much incivility, as to prefer one before another. The same lady answered, We assure you, that the good fortune of her whom you choose shall cause no jealousy; for we are agreed among ourselves that every one of us shall have the same honour till it go round: and when forty days are past, to begin again; therefore make your free choice. I was obliged to yield to their per-

cession, and offered my hand to the lady that spoke: she in return, gave me hers, and we were conducted to a sumptuous apartment, where they left us; and then every one retired.

I was scarcely dressed next morning when all the other thirty-nine ladies came into my chamber, all in other dresses than they had the day before. They bade me good morrow, and inquired after my health; after that they carried me to a bagnio, where they washed me themselves, and, whether I would or no, served me in every thing I stood in need of.

We passed the whole day almost constantly at table; and when it was bed-time, they prayed me again to make choice of one of them to keep me company. In short, madam, not to weary you with repetitions, I must tell you, that I continued a whole year among those forty ladies, and received them into my bed one after another; and during

the time of this voluptuous life, we met not with the least kind of trouble. When the year was expired, I was strangely surprised, that these forty ladies, instead of appearing with their usual cheerfulness, to ask me how I did, entered one morning into my chamber all in tears. They embraced me with great tenderness, one after another, saying, Adieu, dear prince, adieu! for we must leave you. Their tears affected me: I prayed them to tell me the reason of their grief, and of the separation they spoke of. Instead of returning a direct answer, would to God, said they, we had never seen or known you! Several gentlemen have honoured us with their company before you; but never one of them had the sweet-



ness, that pleasantness of humour, and merit which you have; we know not how to live without you. After they had spoken these words, they began to weep bitterly. My dear ladies, said I, be so kind as not to keep me in suspense any more. Tell me the cause of your sorrow.

O, then, said one of them, to satisfy you, we must acquaint you that we are all princesses, daughters of kings: we live here together in such manner as you have seen; but at the end of every year we are obliged to be absent forty days, upon indispensable duties, which we are not permitted to reveal, and afterwards we return to this castle. Yesterday was the first day of the year; and we must quit you this day, which is the cause of our affliction. Before we depart we will leave you the keys of every thing, especially those belonging to the hundred doors, where you will find enough to satisfy your curiosity, and sweeten your solitude during our absence. But, for your own welfare, and our interest in particular, we recommend you to forbear opening the golden door; if you should open it, we shall never see you again; and the fear of this augments our grief. We hope, nevertheless that you will follow the advice we give you, as you regard your own quiet, and happiness of your life: so, take heed that you avoid indiscreet curiosity, for thereby you will do yourself a considerable injury. We conjure you, then, not to commit this fault: but to let us have the consolation of finding you here again after forty days. We would willingly take the key of the golden door with us, but that would be an affront to a

since like you, as doubting your discretion and efficacy.

I promised myself not to forget the important advice they had given me, not to open the golden door; but as I was permitted to satisfy my curiosity in every thing else, I took the first of the keys of the other doors, which were hung in good order.

I opened the first door, and came into an orchard which I believe the universe could not equal: I could not imagine that any thing could surpass it, but that which our religion promises us after death: the symmetry, neatness, and admirable order of the trees, the abundance and diversity of

thousand unknown fruits, their freshness and beauty, ravished my sight. I should never be weary looking at and admiring so sweet a place; and should never have left it, had I not conceived a greater idea of the other things I had not seen. I went out at last with my mind filled with those wonders: I shut the door, and opened the next.

Instead of an orchard, I found a flower-garden, which was no less extraordinary in its kind, it contained a spacious plot, not watered so profusely as the former, but with greater nicety, furnishing no more water than just what each flower required. The roses, jessamines, dills, violets, hyacinths, wild-flowers, tulips, crows-foot, pinks, lilies, and an infinite number of flowers, which do not grow

in other places but at certain times, were there flourishing all at once: and nothing could be more delicious than the fragrant smell of this garden.

I opened the third door, where I found a large

aviary, paved of marble of several fine colours that were not common. The cage was made of sandal-wood and wood of aloes: it contained a vast number of nightingales, goldfinches, canary-birds, larks, and other rare singing birds which I never heard of, and the vessels that held their seed and water were of the most precious jasper or agate. After examining this beautiful place all through, I unlocked the door, and went to my chamber, resolving to open all the rest of the doors the day following excepting that of gold.

I failed not to open a fourth door next day, and, if what I had seen before was capable of surprising me, that which I saw then put me in perfect ecstasy. I went into a large court surrounded with buildings of an admirable construction, the description of which I will pass by to avoid prolixity.

This building had forty doors wide open, and through each of them was an entrance into a treasury, several of which were of greater value than the largest kingdoms. The first contained heaps of pearls: and what is almost incredible, the number of those stones which are most precious, as large as pigeons' eggs, exceeded the number of those of the ordinary size: in the second treasury there were diamonds, carbuncles, and rubies: in the third there were emeralds; in the fourth were ingots of gold; in the fifth, money; in the sixth ingots of silver: in the two following there were also money. The rest contained amethysts, chrysolites, topazes, topals, torquises, and hyacinths with all the other stones unknown to us, without mentioning agate, jasper, cornelian, and coral.

ich there was a storehouse filled, not only with inches, but whole trees.

[I shall not stay, madam, to tell you the particulars of all the other rare and precious things I saw the day following; I shall only tell you, that my nine days afforded me just as much time as was necessary to open ninety-nine doors, and to view all that presented itself to my view; so that there was only the hundredth door left, the viewing of which I was forbidden. I was come the fortieth day after the departure of those charming princesses: and had I but retained so much power over myself as I ought to have had, I should have been this day the happiest of all mankind, whereas now I am the most unfortunate. They were to return next day, and the pleasure of seeing them again ought to have restrained my curiosity; but through my weakness, which I shall never repent, I yielded to the temptations of the Evil spirit, who gave me no rest till I had thrown myself into those misfortunes that I have since undergone.

I opened that fatal door which I promised not to meddle with; and had not moved my foot to go in, when a smell, that was pleasant enough, but contrary to my constitution, made me faint away; nevertheless, I came to myself again, and, instead of taking this warning to shut the door, and for ever satisfying my curiosity, I went in, after I had stood some time in the open air to carry off the heat, which did not incommode me any more. Among a great many objects that engaged my attention, I perceived a black horse of the handsomest and best shape that ever was seen. I went

nearer the better to observe him, and found had a saddle and a bridle of massy gold, curiously wrought. The one side of his trough was filled with clean barley and seasons, and the other with rose water. I took him by the bridle, and led him forth to view him by the light: I got upon his back and would have had him move; but he not stirring, I whipped him with a switch, and he had no sooner felt the stroke, than he began to neigh with a horrible noise; and, extending his wings, which I had not seen before, he flew up with me into the air quite out of sight. I thought of nothing then but to sit fast; and considering the fear that seized upon me, I eat very well. He afterwards flew down again towards the earth; and, lighting upon the terrace of a castle, without giving me any time to get off, he shook me out of the saddle, with such force, that he made me fall behind him and with the end of his tail struck out my right eye.

Thus I became blind of one eye, and then I began to remember the predictions of the ten young gentlemen. The horse flew again out of sight. I got up, very much troubled at the misfortune had brought upon myself. I walked upon the terrace, covering my eye with one of my hands for it pained me exceedingly: and then came down, and entered into the hall, which I knew presently, by the ten sofas in a circle, and the eleventh in the middle lower than the rest, to be the same castle, from whence I was taken away from the roc. The ten half-blind gentlemen were not in the hall when I came in, but came soon after with the old man: they were not at all surprised

see me again, nor at the loss of my eye: but aid. We are sorry that we cannot congratulate you upon your return as we could have desired; but we are not the cause of your misfortune. We

ld gladly receive you among us to do such penance as we do, but our number is complete: hersfore depart from hence, and go to the court at Bagdad, where you shall meet with him that can decide your destiny. They told me the way was to travel, and so I left them.

On the road I caused my beard and eyebrows to shaven, and assumed a calender's habit. I ve had a long journey; but at last arrived this evening in this city, where I met these my brother calenders at the gate, being strangers as well as myself. We wondered much at one another, to see that we were all three blind of the same eye; but we had not leisure to discourse long of our common calamities; we had only so much time as to come hither to implore those favours, which we have been generously pleased to grant us.

The third calender having finished this relation of his adventures, Zobeide addressed her speech to him and his fellow calenders thus: Go wherever you think fit, you are all three at liberty. But one of them answered, Madam, we beg you to pardon our curiosity, and permit us to hear those gentlemen's stories who have not yet spoken. Then the lady turned to that side, where the caliph, the vizier Giafar, and Mesrour stood, whom she knew not; but said to them, It is now your turn to tell me your adventures; therefore speak.

The grand vizier Giafar, who had always been the spokesman, repeated the same story as he had

told to Saïe, before they were allowed to enter the house.

Zobeide, having heard this discourse, seemed to hesitate upon what she should say, which the calenders perceiving, prayed her to grant the same favour to the Mossoul merchants she had done to them. Well, then, said she, I give my consent; for you shall all be equally obliged to me; I pardon you all provided you depart immediately out of this house, and go whither you please.

Zobeide having given this command in a tone that signified she would be obeyed, the caliph, the vizier, Mesrour, the three calenders, and the porter departed, without saying one word; for the presence of the seven slaves with their weapons kept them in awe. When they were out of the house, and the door shut, the caliph said to the calenders, without making himself known, You gentlemen strangers, that are newly come to town, which way do you design to go, since it is not yet day? It is that which perplexes us, sir, said they. Follow us, replied the caliph, and we will bring you out of danger. After saying these words, he whispered to the vizier. Take them along with you, and to morrow morning bring them to me. I will cause their history to be put in writing, for it deserves a place in the annals of my reign. The vizier Giafar took the three calenders along with him, the porter went to his quarters, and the caliph and Mesrour returned to the palace.

Next morning, the caliph being in his council-chamber, says: Vizier, the affairs that we have to consider at present are not very pressing: that of the three ladies and the two black bitches is much

more so. My mind cannot be at ease till I be thoroughly satisfied in all those matters that have surprised me so much. Go, bring these ladies and the calenders at the same time : make haste, and remember that I impatiently expect your return

The vizier made haste to obey, and went to the ladies, to whom he communicated, in a civil way, the orders he had to bring them before the caliph, without taking any notice of what had passed the night before at their house.

The ladies put on their veils, and went with the vizier : as he passed by his own house, he took the three calenders along with him, and they in the mean time had got notice that they had both seen and spoken with the caliph, without knowing him. This prince, that he might keep a due decorum before all the officers of his court who were then present, put those ladies behind the hanging of the door that was next his bed room, and kept the three calenders by him.

When the ladies were placed, the caliph turned towards them, and said, Ladies, when I shall acquaint you that I came last night, disguised in a merchant's habit, into your house, it will certainly alarm you, and make you fear that you have offended ; and perhaps you believe that I sent for you for no other end but to show some marks of my resentment : but be not afraid, you may rest assured that I have forgotten all that is past, and am very well satisfied with your conduct, I have only sent for you to know who you are, after severely whipping the two black bitches, did weep



with them ; and I am no less curious to know whether another of you has her bosom covered with scars.

Though the caliph pronounced these words ever distinctly, and the three ladies heard him well enough, yet the vizier Chasfar, out of ceremony, repeated them over again.

Zobeide, after the caliph, by his discourse had encouraged her, satisfied his curiosity in the manner :—

### *The Story of Zobeide.*

Commander of the Faithful, says she, the relation which I am about to give your majesty, is one of the strangest that ever was heard. The two black bitches and myself are sisters by the same father and mother ; and I shall acquaint you by what strange accident they came to be metamorphosed. The two ladies that live with me, are now here, are also my sisters on the father side, but by another mother ; the name of he who has the scars on her breast, is Amine, the others is Safie, and mine is Zobeide.

After our father's death, the estate that he left us was equally divided among us : and as soon as these two sisters had received their portions, they went from me to live with their mother. My other two sisters and myself stayed with our mother, who was then alive, and when she died, left each of us a thousand sequins. As soon as we received our portions, the two elder, (for I am the youngest) being married, followed their husbands and left me alone. Some time after, my elder sister's husband sold all that he had, and with it

money and my sister's portion they both went into Africa, where her husband, by riotous living and debauchery, spent all; and, finding herself reduced to poverty, he found a pretext for divorcing my sister, and put her away.

She returned to this city; and having suffered incredible hardships by the way, came to me in so lamentable a condition, that it would have moved the hardest heart to compassion. I received her with all the tenderness she could expect; and, inquiring into the cause of her sad condition, she told me with tears how inhumanly her husband had dealt by her. We lived very comfortably together for several months; and as we were often discoursing together about our third sister, and wondering we heard no news of her, she came in as bad a condition as the elder: her husband had treated her after the same manner, and I received her likewise with the same affection as I had done the former.

Some time after, my two sister, on pretence that they would not be chargeable to me, told me they had thoughts of marrying again. I tried to persuade them against it; but all my persuasion was in vain; they were resolved to marry, and so they did; but, after some months were passed, they came back again, and begged my pardon a thousand times for not following my advice. You are the youngest sister, said they, and abundantly more wise than we; but if you will vouchsafe to receive us once more into your house, and account us as your slaves, we will never commit such a fault again. My answer was, Dear sisters, come again, and take part of what I have. Upon this

I cordially embraced them again, and we lived together as we did formerly.

We continued thus a whole year in perfect love and tranquillity; and seeing that God had increased my small stock, I projected a voyage to sea, to hazard somewhat in trade. To this end I went with my two sisters to Balsora, where I bought a ship ready fitted for sea, and laded her with such merchandise as I brought from Bagdad. We set sail with a fair wind, and soon got through the Persian Gulph, and when we got into the ocean, we steered our course for the Indies, and saw land the twentieth day. It was a very high mountain, at the bottom of which we saw a great town: and, having a fresh gale, we soon reached the harbour, where we cast anchor.

I went ashore in the boat myself; and, making directly to the gate of the town, I saw there a great number of men upon guard, some sitting and others standing, with batons in their hands; but perceiving they had no motion, nay, not so much as with their eyes, I took courage, and went nearer, and then found they were all turned into stones. I entered the town, and passed through several streets, where there stood every where men in several postures, but all immoveable and petrified. On that side the merchants lived, I found most of the shops shut; and, in such as were open, I likewise found the people petrified. Being into a vast square in the heart of the city, I perceived a great gate covered with plates of gold, the leaves of which stood open, and a curtain of silk stuff seemed to be drawn before it; I also saw a lamp hanging over the gate. I enter-

ed the gate, and was still more surprised when I saw none but the guards in the porches, all petrified ; some standing some sitting, and some lying.

I crossed over a large court, where I saw a stately building just before me, the windows of which were enclosed with gates of massy gold ; I looked upon the queen's apartment, and went into a large hall, where stood several black eunuchs turned into stone. I went from thence into a room richly hung and furnished, where I perceived a lady in the same manner: I knew her to be the queen by the crown of gold that was hanging over her head, and a necklace of pearls about her neck, each of them as big as a nut.

I went out of the chamber where the petrified queen was, and came into a large room, where there was a throne of massy gold, raised several steps above the floor, and enriched with large enchased emeralds, and a bed upon the throne of rich stuff, embroidered with pearls. That which surprised me more than all the rest, was a sparkling light which came from the bed. Being curious to know from whence it came, I mounted the steps, and, lifting up my head, I saw a diamond as big as the egg of an ostrich, lying upon a low stool ; it was so pure that I could not find the least blemish in it ; and it sparkled so bright that I could not endure the lustre of it when I saw it by day.

I surveyed many other rooms equally splendid, and I was so much taken with the sight of these wonderful things, that I forgot myself, and did not think of the ship or my sisters ; my whole design was to satisfy my curiosity ; meantime, night

come on, which put me in mind that it was time to retire. I was for returning by the same way I came in, but I could not find it, I lost myself among the apartments ; and finding that I was come back again to that large room, where the throne, the couch, the large diamond, and the torches stood, I resolved to make my night's lodging there, and to depart the next morning betimes, to get aboard my ship. I laid myself down upon the couch, not without some dread at being alone in a wild place ; and slept.

About midnight, I heard a voice, like that of a man, reading the Alcorán, after the same manner, and in the same tone, as we read it in our mosques. Being extremely glad to hear it, I got up immediately, and, taking a torch in my hand to light me, I passed from one chamber to another on that side where the voice came from. I came to the closet door, when I stood still, no wise doubting that it came from thence. I set down my torch upon the ground ; and, looking through a window, I found it to be an oratory.

I saw also a little carpet laid down, like those we have to kneel upon when we say our prayers. A comely young man sat upon this carpet, reading the Alcoran, which lay before him upon a desk, with great devotion. I wondered how it came to pass that he should be the only living creature in a town where all the people were turned into stones ; and I did not doubt but there was something in it very extraordinary.

The door being only half shut, I opened it, and went in, and, standing upright before the niche, I said this prayer aloud : Praise be to God, who

has favoured us with a happy voyage; and may he be graciously pleased to protect us in the same manner, until we arrive again in our country! Hear me, O Lord! and grant my request.

The young man cast his eyes upon me, and said, My good lady, pray let me know who you are, and what has brought you to this desolate city.

I told him in a few words from whence I came, what made me undertake the voyage, and how I safely arrived at the port after twenty days' sailing; and when I had done, I told him how much I was struck with the frightful desolation which I had seen in all places as I came along.

Madam, says the young man, you have given me to understand you have the knowledge of a true God, by the prayer you have just now addressed to him. I will acquaint you with the most remarkable effects of his greatness and power. You must know, that this city was the metropolis of a mighty kingdom, over which the king my father reigned. That prince, his whole court, the inhabitants of the city, and all his other subjects, were Magi, worshippers of fire, and of Naroum, the ancient king of the giants, who rebelled against God. Now though I was begotten and born of an idolatrous father, I had a woman governess, who was a good Mussulman; I got the Alcoran by heart, and understood the explanation of it perfectly well. Dear prince, she would oftentimes say, there is but one true God; take heed that you do not acknowledge and adore any other. She happened to die, but not before she had perfectly instructed me in all that was necessary to

convince me of the Mussulman religion. After her death, I persisted with constancy in my belief: and I abhor the false god Nardoun, and the adoration of fire.

It is about three years and some months ago, that a thundering voice was heard all on a sudden so distinctly through the whole city, that nobody could miss hearing it. The words were these. Inhabitants, abandon the worship of Nardoun and of fire, and worship the only God, who shows mercy! This voice was heard three years successively, but nobody was converted; so the last day of the year, at four o'clock in the morning all the inhabitants in general were changed in an instant into stone, every one in the same condition and posture they happened then to be in. The king my father had the same fate, for he was metamorphosed into a black stone, as he is to be seen at this palace; and the queen my mother had the like destiny. I am the only person that did not suffer under that heavy judgment: and ever since I have continued to serve God with more fervency than before. I am persuaded, dear lady, that he has sent you hither for my comfort, for which I render him infinite thanks; for this solitary life is very uneasy.

Prince, said I, there is no doubt but Providence has brought me into your port, to present you with an opportunity of withdrawing from this dismal place; it is impossible you can stay longer in a city where all the objects you see must renew your grief: my vessel is at your service, which you may absolutely command as you think fit. He accepted the offer, and we discoursed the remain-

der of the night about our embarkment. As soon as it was day, we left the palace, and came aboard my ship, where we found my sisters, the captain, and the slave, all very much alarmed at my absence. After having presented my sisters to the prince, I told them what had hindered my return to the vessel the day preceding; the rencontre with the young prince: his story; and the cause of the desolation of so fine a city.

The seamen were taken up several days in unloading the merchandise I brought along with me, and embarking, instead of that, all the precious things in the palace, as jewels, gold, and money. We left the furniture and goods, which consisted of an infinite quantity of plate, &c. because our vessel could not carry it. After we had laden the vessel with what we thought fit, we took such provisions and water aboard as were necessary for our voyage. At last we set sail with a wind as favourable as we could wish.

The young prince, my sisters, and myself, enjoyed ourselves for some time very agreeably, but, alas! this good understanding did not last long; for my sister grew jealous of the friendship between the prince and me, and maliciously asked me one day, what we should do with him when he came to Bagdad. I answered them, I will take him for my husband; and upon that said, turning to the prince, Sir, I humbly beg of you to give your consent; for, as soon as we come to Bagdad, I design to offer you my person to be your slave, to do all the service that is in my power, and to resign myself wholly to your commands.

The prince answered, I know not, madam,



whether you be in jest or no ; but for my own part, I seriously declare, before these ladies, your sisters, that from this moment I heartily accept your offer, not with any intention to have you as a slave, but as my lady and mistress ; nor will I pretend to have any power over your actions. At these words, my sisters changed colour ; and I could perceive afterwards that they did not love me as formerly.

We were come into the Persian Gulf, and not far from Balsora, where I hoped, considering the fair wind, we might have arrived the day following ; but, in the night, when I was asleep, my sisters watched their time, and threw me overboard ; they did the same to the prince, who was drowned. I swam some minutes on the water ; but by good fortune, or rather miracle, I felt ground. I went to a black place, that, by what I could discern in the dark, seemed to be land, and actually was afloat on the coast, which, when day came, I found to be a desert island, lying about twenty miles from Balsora.

I laid myself down in a shade ; and soon after I saw a winged serpent, very large and long, coming towards me, wriggling to the right and to the left, and hanging out his tongue, which made me think he had got some hurt. I arose, and saw a serpent larger than he, following him, holding him by the tail, and endeavouring to devour him. I had compassion on him ; and had the boldness and courage to take up a stone that by chance lay by me : and threw it at the great serpent with all my strength, whom I hit on the head, and killed. The other, finding himself at

liberty; took to the wing and flew away. I looked a long while after him in the air, as being an extraordinary thing; but he flew out of my sight; and I lay down again in another place in the shade and fell asleep.

When I awaked, judge how I was surprised, to see a black woman by me, of a lively and agreeable complexion, who held two bitches, tied together, in her hand, of the same colour. I sat up, and asked who she was? I am, said she, the serpent, whom you delivered not long since from my mortal enemy. I knew not how to acknowledge the great kindness you did me, but by doing what I have done. I knew the treachery of your sisters; and, to revenge you on them, as soon as I was set at liberty by your generous assistance, I called several of my companions together, fairies like myself: we have carried all the lading that was in your vessel into your store-houses in Bagdad, and afterwards sunk it.

These two black bitches are your sisters, whom I have transformed into this shape; but this punishment is not sufficient; for I will have you to treat them after such manner as I shall presently direct.

At those words, the fairy took me fast under one of her arms, and the two bitches in the other, and carried me to my house at Bagdad, where I found all the riches which were laden on board my vessel, in my storehouses. Before she left me, she delivered me the two bitches, and told me, if you will not be changed into a bitch, as they are, I order you, in the name of him that governs the sea, to give each of your sisters every night a

hundred lashes with a rod, for the punishment of the crime they have committed against your person, and the young prince they have drowned. I was forced to promise that I would obey her order. Since that time I have whipped them every night, though with regret, whereof your majesty has been a witness. If there be any thing else with relation to myself, that you desire to be informed of, my sister Amine will give you the full discovery of it, by the relation of her story.

After the caliph had heard Zobeide with a great deal of astonishment, he desired his grand vizier to pray fair Amine to acquaint him wherefore her breast was marked with so many scars.

Upon this, Amine addressed herself to the caliph, and began her story after this manner.

*The story of Amine.*      ❀

Commander of the Faithful, said she, to avoid repeating what your majesty has already heard by my sister's story, I shall only add, that after my mother had taken a house for herself to live in during her widowhood, she gave me in marriage, with the portion my father had left me, to a gentleman who had one of the best estates in this city.

I had scarce been a year married, when I became a widow, and was left in possession of all my husband's estate, which amounted to ninety thousand sequins. The interest of this money was sufficient to maintain me very honourably. One day, a servant came and told me that a lady

desired to speak to me. I ordered the lady to enter ; she was a person well stricken in years. She saluted me by kissing the ground, and said kneeling, dear lady, I must acquaint you that I have a daughter, an orphan, who is to be married this day ; she and I are both strangers, and have no acquaintance at all in this city ; therefore, most beautiful lady, if you would vouchsafe to honour the wedding with your presence, we shall be infinitely obliged to you ; because the ladies of your country will then know that we are not looked upon here as despicable wretches, when they shall come to understand that a lady of your quality did us that honour.

This poor woman's discourse moved my compassion. Good woman, said I, do not afflict yourself ; I am willing to grant you the favour you desire ; tell me what place I must come to, and I will meet you as soon as I am dressed. Madam\*, said she, it will be time enough when I come to call you in the evening ; so farewell, till I have the honour of seeing you again.

When night drew on, the old woman came to call me, with a countenance full of joy ; she kissed my hands, and said, my dear lady, the relations of my son-in law, who are the principal ladies of the town, are now met together ; you may come when you please ; I am ready to wait on you. We went immediately, she going before ; and I followed her, with a good number of my maids and slaves very well dressed. We stopped in a large street, newly swept and watered, at a large gate with a lantern before it, by the light of which I could read this inscription over the gate

in golden letters. Here is the abode of everlasting pleasure and content. The old woman knocked, and the gate was opened immediately.

They brought me to the lower end of the court into a large hall, where I was received by a young lady of admirable beauty: she came up to me, and after having embraced me, made me sit down by her upon a sofa, where there was a throne of precious wood, beset with diamonds. Madam, said she, you are brought hither to assist at a wedding; but I hope this marriage will prove otherwise than what you expected. I have a brother, one of the handsomest men in the world; he has fallen so much in love with the fame of your beauty, that his fate depends wholly upon you; and he will be the unhappiest of men if you do not take pity on him. If my prayers, madam, can avail, I shall join them with his, and humbly beg you will not refuse the offer of being his wife.

After my husband's death, I had no thought of marrying again: but I had no power to refuse the offer made by so charming a lady. As soon as I had given consent by silence, accompanied with a blush, the young lady clapped her hands and immediately a closet door opened, out of which came a young man of a majestic air, and so graceful behaviour, that I thought myself happy to have made so great a conquest. He sat down by me; and by the discourse we had together, I found that his merits far exceeded the account his sister had given me of him.

When she saw that we were satisfied one with another, she clapped her hands a second time, and out came a cadis or shirvan, who wrote

our contract of marriage, signed it himself, and caused it to be attested by four witnesses he brought along with him. The only thing that my new spouse made me promise was, that I should not be seen, nor speak with any other man but himself; and he vowed to me, upon that condition, that I should have no reason to complain of him. Our marriage was concluded, after this manner; so that I became the principal actress of a wedding, wherunto I was only invited as a guest.

After we had been married a month, I had occasion for some stuffs; I asked my husband's leave to go out and buy them, which he granted; and I took that old woman along with me of whom I spoke before, and two of my own female slaves.

When we came to the street where the merchants dwell, the old woman said, dear mistress, since you want silk stuff, I must carry you to a young merchant of my acquaintance; he has all sorts, and it will prevent your wearying yourself by going from one shop to another. I was easily persuaded, and we entered into a shop belonging to a young merchant. I sat down, and bade the old woman desire him to shew me the finest silk stuffs he had; the woman bade me speak myself; but I told her it was one of the articles of my marriage contract not to speak to any man but my husband, which I ought to keep.

The merchant showed me several stuffs, of which one pleased me better than the rest; I bade her ask the price. He answered the old woman, I will not sell it for gold or money, but I will

make her a present of it, if she will give me leave to kiss her cheek. I bade the old woman tell him that he was very rude to propose such a thing : but instead of obeying me, she said, what the merchant desires of you is not such very great matter ; you need not speak, but only present him your cheek, and the business will soon be done. The stuff pleased me so much, that I was foolish enough to take her advice. The old woman and my slaves stood up, that nobody should see it, and I put up my veil ; but instead of a kiss, the merchant bit me till the blood came.

The pain and surprise was so great, that I fell down in a swoon, and continued in it so long, that the merchant had time to shut his shop, and fly for it. When I came to myself, I found my cheek all bloody ; the old woman and my slaves took care to cover it with my veil, that the people who came about us could not perceive it, but supposed it to be only a fainting fit. The old woman endeavoured to comfort me : and when we got home applied a remedy, so that I came to myself, and went to bed.

My husband came to me at night, and, seeing my head bound up, asked the reason. I told him I had the head-ache, and hoped he would inquire no farther : but he took a candle, and saw my cheek was hurt. How comes this wound ? said he. I told him, as I was going to seek for that stuff he gave me leave to buy, a porter, carrying a load of wood, came so close by me as I went through a narrow street, that one of the sticks gave me a rub on my cheek ; but it is not much hurt. This put my husband into such a passion,

that he vowed he would to-morrow give orders to the lieutenant of the police to seize upon all the wives of porters, and cause them to be hanged. Being afraid of causing the death of so many innocent persons, I told him, Sir, I should be sorry that so great a piece of injustice should be committed ; pray, do not do it. Then tell me sincerely, said he, how you came by this wound ? I answered that it came by the inadvertency of a broom seller upon an ass, who, coming behind me, and looking another way, his ass gave me such a push, that I fell down, and hurt my cheek upon some glass. Is it so ? said my husband, then to-morrow morning before sunrising the grand vizier Hiafar shall have an account of this insolence, and we shall cause all the broom sellers to be put to death. For the love of God, sir, said I, let me beg of you to pardon them, for they are not guilty. How, madam ! said he ; what is it I must believe ? I speak, for I am absolutely resolved to know the truth from your own mouth. Sir, said I, I was taken with a giddiness, and fell down : and that is the whole matter.

At these last words my husband lost all patience. Oh ! cries he, I have given ear to your lies so long. With that, clapping his hands, in came three slaves : Pull her out of bed, immediately, said he, and lay her in the middle of the floor. The slaves obeyed his orders, one holding me by the head, another by the feet. He commanded the third to fetch a scimitar ; and when he had brought it, strike, said he : cut her in two in the middle, and then throw her into the Tigris to feed the fishes. This is the punishment I give to those



to whom I have given my heart, if they falsify their promise. When he saw that the slave made no haste to obey his orders, Why do not you strike ? said he. Madam, then said the slave, you are near the last moment of your life ; consider if you have anything to dispose of before you die. I begged leave to speak one word, which was granted me. I lifted up my head, and, looking wistfully to my husband, Alas, said I, to what condition am I reduced ! must I then die in the prime of my youth ? My husband was not at all moved, but commanded the slaves to proceed to execution. The old woman, that had been his nurse, came in just at that moment, fell down upon her knees, and endeavoured to appease his wrath. My son, said she, since I have been your nurse, and brought you up, let me beg the favour of you to grant me her life. What will the world say of such a bloody rage ? She spoke these words in so pathetic a manner, accompanied with tears, that she gained upon him at last,

As soon as I was able to walk and go abroad, I resolved to go to the house which was my own by my first husband; but I could not find the place. My second husband, in the heat of his wrath, was not content to have razed it to the ground, but caused all the street where it stood to be pulled down.

Being desolate, and deprived of every thing, I had recourse to my dear sister Zobiede, who gave our majesty just now an account of her adventure! to her I made known my misfortune; she received me with her accustomed goodness, and advised me to bear it with patience. We gave God thanks, who had brought us together again, resolving to live a single life, and never to separate any more; for we have enjoyed this peaceable way of living a great many years, and as it was my business to mind the affairs of the house, always took pleasure to go myself and buy what we wanted. I happened to go abroad yesterday, and the things I bought I caused to be brought home by a porter, who proved to be a sensible and honest fellow, and we kept him by us for a little diversion. Three calenders happened to come to our door, as it began to grow dark, and prayed us to give them shelter until next morning; we gave them entrance, but upon certain conditions, which they agreed to; and after we had made them sit down at table by us, they gave us a concert of music after their fashion, and at the same time we heard a knocking at our gate. These were three merchants of Mossoul, men of very good mien, who begged the same favour which the calenders had obtained before: we consented to it upon the

same conditions, but neither of them kept promise ; and though we had the power as well as justice on our side to punish them, yet we contented ourselves with demanding from them the history of their lives, and consequently, bound to revenge with dismissing them after they had done so, and then depriving them of the lodging they demanded.

The caliph having satisfied his curiosity, thought himself obliged to give some marks of gratitude and generosity to the calender princes, and also to give the three ladies some proofs of his bounty. He himself, without making use of his ministers, the grand vizier, spoke to Zobiede : Madam, the fairy, that showed herself to you in the form of a serpent, and imposed such a rigorous command upon you, did she not tell you where her place of abode was ? or, rather, did she not promise to restore you, and restore those bitches to their natural shape ?

it: the palace began to shake at that very instant, and the fairy appeared before the caliph in the shape of a lady richly dressed.

Commander of the faithful, said she to the prince, you see I am come and ready to receive your commands. The lady, who gave me this call by your order, did me a particular piece of service: to make her gratitude appear, I revenged her of her sister's inhumanity, by changing them into bitches; but if your majesty commands it, I will restore them to their former shape.

Handsome fairy, said the caliph, you cannot do me a greater pleasure. But, besides, I have another boon to ask in favour of that lady, who has had such cruel usage from an unknown husband; oblige me with the name of this barbarous fellow, that could not be contented to exercise his horrible cruelty upon her person, but has also, most unjustly, taken from her all the substance she had.

To serve your majesty, answered the fairy, I will restore them to their former state: and I will cure the lady of her sores, that it shall never appear she was so beaten; and at last, I will tell you who it was that did it.

The caliph sent for the two bitches from Zobeide's house: and when they came, a glass of water was brought to the fairy; she pronounced some words over it, which nobody understood; then throwing some part of it upon Amine, and the rest upon the bitches, the latter became two ladies of surpassing beauty, and the sores that were upon Amine vanished away. After which, the fairy said to the caliph, Commander of the Faithful, I must now discover to you the unknown

husband you inquire after ; he is very nearly related to yourself ; for it is prince Amin, your eldest son, who, falling passionately in love with this lady, he, by an intrigue, got her brought to his house, where he married her, he is in some measure excusable ; for the lady his spouse had been a little too easy, and the excuses she had made were capable of making him believe she was more faulty than she really was. This is all I can say to satisfy your curiosity ; and at these words she saluted the caliph, and vanished.

The caliph, being filled with admiration, did such things as will perpetuate his memory to all ages. First, he sent for his son Amin, and told him that he was informed of his secret marriage, and how he had wounded Amine upon a very slight cause. Upon this, the prince did not wait for his father's commands, but received her again immediately.

After which, the caliph declared that he would give his own heart and hand to Zobiede, and offered the other three sisters to the calenders that were king's sons, who accepted them for their brides with a great deal of joy. The caliph assigned each of them a magnificent palace in the city of Bagdad, promoted them to the highest dignities of his empire, and admitted them to his councils.

The town-clerk of Bagdad being called, with witnesses, wrote the contract of marriage : and the famous caliph Haroun Alraschid, by making the fortunes of so many persons that had undergone such incredible calamities, drew a thousand blessings upon himself.

*Story of Sinbad the Sailor.*

Sir, in the reign of this same caliph Haroun Al-raschid, whom I formerly mentioned, there lived at Bagdad a poor porter, called Himbad. One day, when the weather was excessively hot, he was employed to carry a heavy burden from one end of the town to the other. Being very weary, and having still a great way to go, he came into a street, where the delicate western breeze blew on his face; and the pavement of the street being sprinkled with rose-water, he could not desire a better place to rest in: therefore, laying down his burden, he sat down by it, near a great house.

He was mightily pleased that he stopped in this place, for an agreeable smell of wood of aloes and of pastils, that came from the houses, mixing with the scent of the rose water, did completely perfume and embalm the air. His occasions seldom leading him that way, he knew not who dwelt in that house; but to satisfy his curiosity, he went to some of the servants, whom he saw standing at the gate in magnificent apparel, and asked the name of the master of the house. How, replied one of them, do you live in Bagdad, and know not that this is the house of Signor Sinbad, the sailor, that famous traveller, who has sailed round the world? The porter, who had heard of Sinbad's riches, could not but envy a man, whose condition he thought to be as happy as his own was deplorable. He lifted up his eyes to heaven, and said loud enough to be heard, Almighty Creator of all things, consider the difference between

Sinbad and me ! I am every day exposed to fatigues and calamities, and can scarce get coarse barley bread for myself and family, whilst happy Sinbad profusely expends immense riches, and leads a life of continual pleasure. What has he done to obtain from thee a lot so agreeable, and what have I done to deserve one so miserable ? Whilst the poor porter was thus indulging his melancholy, a servant came out of the house, and, taking him by the arm, bade him follow him for signor Sinbad, his master, wanted to speak with him.

The servant brought them into a great hall, where abundance of people sat around a table covered with all sorts of fine dishes. At the upper end there sat a grave, comely, venerable gentleman, with a long white beard, and behind him stood a number of officers and domestics, all ready to serve him : this grave gentleman was Sinbad, who bade the porter draw near, and, setting him down at his right hand, served him himself, and gave him excellent wine, of which there was a store upon the sideboard. When dinner was over, Sinbad began his discourse to Hinbad ; and calling him brother, according to the manner of the Arabians when they are familiar one with another, he asked him his name and employment. Signor, answered he, my name is Hinbad. I am very glad to see you, replied Sinbad ; but I would be glad to hear from your own mouth, what it was you said awhile ago in the street.

Hinbad, being surprised at the question, hung down his head, and replied, Signor, I confess that my weariness put me out of humour, and occasioned me to speak some indiscreet words, which

I beg you to pardon. O, do not think I am so unjust, replied Sinbad, as to resent such a thing as that; I consider your condition; and instead of upbraiding you with your complaints, I am sorry for you: but I must rectify your mistake concerning myself. You think, no doubt, that I have acquired, without labour and trouble, the ease and conveniency which I now enjoy; but do not mistake yourself: I did not attain to this happy condition, without enduring more trouble of body and mind, for several years, than can well be imagined. Yes, gentlemen, adds he, speaking to the whole company, I can assure you, my troubles were so extraordinary, that they were capable of discouraging the most covetous man from undertaking such voyages as I made, to acquire riches. Perhaps you never heard a distinct account of the wonderful adventures and dangers I met with in my seven voyages; and, since I have this opportunity, I am willing to give you a faithful account of them, not doubting but it will be acceptable.

And because Sinbad was to tell his story particularly upon the porter's account, he ordered his burden to be carried to the place appointed, and began thus:

*First voyage of Sinbad the Sailor.*

My father left me a considerable estate, most part of which I spent in debaucheries during my youth; but I perceived my error, and called to mind that riches were perishable. I remembered the saying of the great Solomon, which I frequently heard from my father, that death is more



tolerable than poverty. Being struck with those reflections, I gathered together the ruins of my estate, and sold all my moveables in the public market to the highest bidder: then I entered into a contract with some merchants that traded by sea; I took the advice of such as I thought most capable of giving it to me, and resolving to improve what money I had, I went to Balsora, a port on the Persian Gulf, and embarked with several merchants, who had joined with me in fitting out a ship on purpose.

We set sail and steered our course towards the East Indies, through the Persian Gulf. At first I was troubled with the sea-sickness, but speedily recovered my health, and was not afterwards visited with that disease.

On our voyage we touched at several islands, where we sold or exchanged our goods. One day whilst under sail, we were becalmed near a little island, even almost with the surface of the water, which resembled a green meadow. The captain ordered his sails to be furled, and suffered such persons as had a mind, to land upon the island, among whom I was one.

But while we were diverting ourselves with eating and drinking, the island trembled all of a sudden, and shook terribly.

They perceived the trembling of the island on board the ship, and called to us to re-embark speedily, or we should all be lost; for what we took for an island, was only the back of a whale. The nimblest got into the ship; others betook themselves to swimming: but, for my part, I was still upon the back of the whale, when he dived

into the sea, and I had time only to catch hold of a piece of wood that we had brought out of the ship to make a fire. Meanwhile the captain, having received those on board who were in the ship and taken up some of those that swam, resolved to improve the favourable gale that was just risen, and, hoisting his sails, pursued his voyage, so that it was impossible to recover the ship.

Thus was I exposed to the mercy of the waves and struggled for my life all the rest of the day, and the following night. Next morning I found my strength gone, and despaired of saving my life, when a wave threw me happily against an island. The bank was high and rugged: so that I should scarcely have got up, had it not been for some trees which fortune seemed to have preserved in this place for my safety. Being got up, I lay down upon the ground half dead, until such time as the sun appeared; then, though I was very feeble, both by reason of my hard labour and want of victuals, I crept along to look for some herbs fit to eat; and had not only the good luck to find some, but likewise a spring of excellent water, which contributed much to recover me. After this, I advanced further into the island, and came at last into a fine plain where I perceived a horse feeding at a great distance. When I came near, I perceived it to be a very fine mare tied to a stake. While I looked upon her, I heard the voice of a man from under ground, who immediately appeared to me, and asked me who I was. I gave him an account of my adventure; after which taking me by the hand, he led me into a

cave, where there were several other people, no less amazed to see me than I was to see them.

I ate some victuals which they offered me; and then having asked them what they did in such a desert place, they answered, that they were grooms belonging to king Mibrage, sovereign of the island; and that every year, at the same season, they brought hither the king's mares, until they were covered by a horse that came out of the sea, who, after he had done so, endeavoured to destroy the mare; but they hindered him by their noise, and obliged him to return to the sea: after which, they carried home the mare, whose foals were kept for the king's use, and called sea-horses. Whilst they entertained me thus, the horse came out of the sea, as they told me, covered the mare, and afterwards would have devoured her; but upon a great noise made by the grooms, he left her, and went back to the sea.

Next morning they returned with the mares to the capital of the island, took me with them and presented me to the king Mibrage. He asked me who I was: by what adventure I came into his dominions; and after I had satisfied him, he told me he was much concerned for my misfortune, and at the same time ordered that I should want for nothing.

Being a merchant, I frequented men of my own profession, and particularly inquired for those who were strangers, if perhaps I might hear any news from Bagdad, or find an opportunity to return thither; for king Mibrage's capital is situated on the bank of the sea, and has a fine harbour, where ships arrive daily from the different

quarters of the world. There belongs to this king an island called Cassel; they assured me that every night a noise of drums was heard there whence the mariners fancied that it was the residence of Dagial. I had a great mind to see this wonderful place; and in my way thither saw fishes of a hundred and two hundred cubits long. I saw likewise other fishes about a cubit in length that had heads like owls.

As I was one day at the port after my return, a ship arrived; and as soon as she cast anchor, they began to unload her, and the merchant on board ordered their goods to be carried into the magazine. As I cast my eyes upon some bales, and looked to the name, I found my own, and perceived the bales to be the same that I had embarked at Balsora. I also knew the captain; but being persuaded that he believed me to be drowned, I went and asked him whose bales those were. He replied, that they belonged to a merchant of Bagdad, called Sinbad, who went to sea with him, but one day, being near an island, as we thought, he went ashore with several other passengers upon this supposed island, which was only a monstrous whale that lay asleep upon the surface of the water; but as soon as he felt the heat of the fire they had kindled on his back to dress some victuals, he began to move, and dived under water: most of the persons who were upon him perished, and among them Sinbad—Those bales belonged to him, and I am resolved to trade with them until I meet with some of his family, to whom I may return the profit. Captain, says I,

I am that Sinbad whom you thought to be dead ; these bales are mine.

When the captain heard me speak thus, he would not believe me, but said I wished to impose on him. Then I told him how I escaped and by what adventure I met with the grooms of the king of Mibrage, who brought me to his court.

He began to abate of his diffidence upon my discourse, and was soon persuaded that I was no cheat ; for there came people from the ship, who knew me, made me great compliments, and testified a great deal of joy to see me alive. At last he knew me himself, and embracing me. Heaven be praised, says he, for your happy escape ; there are your goods : take, and do with them what you will. I took out what was most valuable in my bales, and presented it to king Mibrage, who accepted my present, and gave me one much more considerable in return. Upon this, I took leave of him, and went aboard the same ship, after I had exchanged my goods for the commodities of the country. We passed by several islands, and at last arrived at Balsora, from whence I came to this city, with the value of one hundred thousand sequins. My family and I received one another with all the transports that can happen from true and sincere friendship ; I bought slaves of both sexes, fine lands, and built me a great house ; and thus I settled myself, resolved to forget the miseries I had suffered, and to enjoy the pleasures of life.

Sinbad stopped here, and sent for a purse of one hundred sequins, and giving it to the porter, says, Take this, Sinbad, return to your home,

and come back to-morrow to hear some more of my adventures. The porter went home, astonished at the honour done him, and the present he made him. Hinbad put on his best clothes next day, and returned to the bountiful traveller, who received him with a pleasant air. When all the guests were come, dinner was set upon the table. When it was ended, Sinbad addressing himself to the company, says, Gentlemen, be pleased to listen to the adventures of my second voyage; they better deserve your attention than the first. Upon which Sinbad went on thus.

*Second voyage of Sinbad the Sailor.*

I designed, after my first voyage, to spend the rest of my days at Bagdad, as I had the honour to tell you yesterday; but it was not long ere I grew weary of a quiet life. My inclinations to travel revived: I bought goods proper for the commerce I designed, and put to sea a second time with merchants of known probity. We traded from island to island, and exchanged commodities with great profit. One day we landed on an isle covered with several sorts of fruit trees, but so desert that we could neither see man nor horse upon it. Whilst some diverted themselves with gathering flowers, and others with gathering fruits, I took my wine and provisions, and sat down by a stream betwixt two great trees, which formed a curious shade. I made a very good meal, and afterwards fell asleep. I cannot tell how long I slept; but when I awakened, the ship was gone.

I was very much surprised to find the ship

gone ; I got up, looked about every where, and could not see one of the merchants who landed with me. At last, I perceived the ship under sail ; but at such a distance, that I lost sight of her in a very little time. I resigned myself to the will of God ; and, not knowing what to do, I climbed up to the top of a great tree, from whence I looked about on all sides, to see if there were any thing that could give me hope. When I looked towards the sea, I could see nothing but sky and water ; but looking towards the land, I saw something white ; and coming down from the tree, I took up what provisions I had left, and went towards it. When I came nearer, I thought it to be very smooth. I went round to see if it was open on any side, but saw it was not ; and that there was no climbing up to the top, it was so smooth.

By this time the sun was ready to set, and all of a sudden the sky became as dark as if it had been covered with a thick cloud. I was much astonished at this sudden darkness, but much more so when I found it occasioned by a bird of monstrous size, that came flying towards me. I remembered a fowl called a roc, and conceived that the great bowl, which I so much admired, must needs be its egg. In short, the bird alighted, and sat over the egg to hatch it. As I perceived her coming, I crept close to the egg, so that I had before me one of the legs of the bird, that was as big as the trunk of a tree ; I tied myself to it with the cloth that went round my turban, in hopes, that when the roc flew away next morning, she would carry me with her out of this

desert island; and the bird actually flew away next morning, as soon as it was day, and carried me so high, that I could not see the earth; she afterwards descended all of a sudden, with so much rapidity, that I lost my senses. But when the roc was sat, and I found myself on the ground, I speedily untied the knot; and had scarcely done, when the bird having taken up a serpent of a monstrous length in her bill, flew straight away.

The place where it left me was a very deep valley, encompassed on all sides with mountains so high, that they seemed to reach above the clouds; and so full of steep rocks, that there was no possibility of getting out of the valley. I perceived it was strewed with diamonds, some of which were of a surprising size. I took a great deal of pleasure in looking upon them; but speedily saw at a distance, such objects as very much diminished my satisfaction; that was a great number of serpents, so big, and so long, that the least of them was capable of swallowing an elephant. They retired in the day time to their dens, where they hid themselves from the roc, their enemy, and did not come out but in the night time.

I spent the day in walking about the valley, resting myself at times in such places as I thought most commodious. At last I sat down and fell asleep, after having ate a little more of my provisions; but I had scarce shut my eyes, when something, that fell by me with a great noise, awakened me, and that was a great piece of flesh meat; and at the same time I saw several others fall down from the rocks in different places.



I had always looked upon it to be a fable, when I heard mariners and others discourse of the Valley of Diamonds, and of the stratagems made use of by some merchants to get jewels from thence; but then I found it to be true; for, in reality, those merchants came to the neighbourhood of this valley when the eagles have young ones, and throwing great joints into the valley, diamonds, upon whose points they fall, stick to them; the eagles, which are stronger in this country than any other, fall down with great force upon those pieces of meat, and carry them to their nests upon the top of the rocks to feed their young eagles with: at which time, the merchants, running to their nests, frighten the eagles by their noise, and take away the diamonds that stuck to the meat; and this stratagem they make use of in order to get the diamonds out of the valley, which is surrounded with such precipices, that nobody can enter it.

I began to gather together the greatest diamonds that I could see, and put them into the leather bag where I used to carry my provisions; I afterwards took the largest piece of meat I could find, tied it close round me with the cloth of my turban, and then laid myself upon the ground with my face downward, the bag of diamonds being tied fast to my girdle, so that it could not possibly drop off.

I had scarce laid me down when the eagles came: each of them seized a piece of meat; and one of the strongest, having taken me up, with the piece of meat on my back, carried me to his

nest on the top of the mountain. The merchants fell straightway to shooting to frighten the eagles; and when they had obliged them to quit their prey, one of them came to the nest where I was. He was very much afraid when he saw me; but recovering himself, instead of enquiring how I came thither, he began to quarrel with me, and asked why I stole his goods. Do not trouble yourself, said I; I have diamonds enough for you and me too, more than all the other merchants together, and showed him them. I had scarce done speaking, when the other merchants came trooping about us very much astonished to see me; but they were much more surprised when I told them my story.

They carried me to the place where they stayed all together; and there having opened my bag, they were surprised at the largeness of my diamonds; and confessed, that in all the courts where they had been, they never saw any that came near them.

The merchants had thrown their pieces of meat into the valley for several days: and each of them being satisfied with the diamonds that had fallen to his lot, we left the place next morning all together, and travelled near high mountains, where there were serpents of a prodigious length, which we had the good fortune to escape. We took the first port we reached, and came to the isle of Rophat where trees grow that yield campher.

Here I exchanged some of my diamonds for good merchandis; from whence we went to other isles: and, at last, having touched at several trad

ing towns of the firm land, we landed at Balsora ; from whence I went to England. There I immediately gave great alms to the poor, and lived honourably upon the vast riches I had brought, and gained with so much fatigue. Thus Sinbad ended the story of his second voyage, gave Hinbad another hundred sequins, and invited him to come next day to hear the story of the third.

*Third voyage of Sinbad the Sailor.*

The pleasure of the life which I then led soon made me forget the risks I had run in my two former voyages : but, being then in the flower of my age, I grew weary of living without business ; and hardening myself against the thought of any danger I might incur I went from Bagdad with the richest commodities of the country to Balsora. There I embarked again with other merchants. We made a long navigation, and touched at several ports where we drove a considerable commerce. One day, being out in the main ocean, we were attacked by a terrible tempest, which made us lose our course. The tempest continued for several days, and brought us before the port of an island, where the captain was very unwilling to enter ; but we were obliged to cast anchor there. When we had furled our sails, the captain told us that this and some other neighbouring islands were inhabited by hairy savages, who would speedily attack us ; and though they were but dwarfs, yet our misfortune was such, that we must make no resistance, for they were more in number than the locusts ; and if we happened to kill

one of them, they would fall upon us and destroy us.

This discourse of the captain put the whole equipage into a great consternation ; and we found very soon to our cost, that what he had told us was but too true ; an innumerable multitude of frightful savages, covered all over with red hair, and about two feet high, came swimming towards us, and encompassed the ship in a little time. They climbed up the sides of the ship with so much agility, as surprised us. We beheld all this with a mortal fear, without daring to offer at defending ourselves, or to speak one word to divert them from their mischievous design. In short, they took down our sails, cut the cable, and, hawling to the shore, made us all get out, and afterwards carried the ship into another island, from whence they came.

We went forward into the island, where we found some fruits and herbs to prolong our lives as long as we could. As we went on, we perceived at a distance a great pile of building, and made towards it. We found it to be a palace, well built, and very high, with a gate of ebony, which we thrust open. We entered the court, where we saw a vast apartment, with a porch, having on one side a heap of men's bones, and on the other a vast number of roasting spits, which made us tremble with fear and apprehension. While we were in this condition, the gate of the apartment opened, and there came out the horrible figure of a black man, as high as a palm-tree. He had but one eye, and that in the middle of his forehead, where it looked as red as fire. His fore teeth were long

and sharp, and came without his mouth, which was as deep as that of a horse; his under lip hung down upon his breast: his ears resembled those of an elephant, and covered his shoulders; and his nails were as long and as hooked as the talons of the greatest birds. At the sight of this monster we fainted with fear.

When we came to ourselves, we saw him sitting in the porch, looking at us. At last he came towards us, and laying his hand upon me, he took me by the nape of the neck and turned me round as a butcher would do a sheep's head; but, perceiving me to be so lean, he let me go. He took up all the rest one by one; and the captain being the fattest, he held him with one hand, as I would do a sparrow, and, thrusting a spit through him, roasted and ate him for his supper; which being done, he fell asleep, and snored louder than thunder. He slept till morning, and then awaked and went out, leaving us more dead than alive. When we thought him at a distance, we broke the melancholy silence we had kept all night; and bewailed our sad condition in loud lamentations. We spent the day in devising plans for our deliverance; but could not conclude how it was to be done. The giant failed not to come back, and supped once more upon one of our companions; after which he slept, and snored till day, and then went out and left us as formerly.

Having thought of a project for delivering us from our sad condition, I communicated the same to my comrades. Brethren, said I, you know there is a great deal of timber floating upon the coast: if you would be advised by me, let us make

several floats of it that may carry us, and when they are done, leave them there till we think fit to make use of them. In the mean time, we will execute a design to deliver ourselves from the giant; and if it succeed, we may stay here with patience till some ship pass by, that may carry us out of this fatal island; but if it happen to miscarry, we will speedily get our floats and put to sea. My advice was relished, and we made floats capable of carrying three persons each.

We returned to the place towards evening, and the giant came soon after, and devoured another of our comrades. After he had made an end of his accursed supper, he fell asleep; and as soon as we heard him snore, nine of the boldest among us, and myself, took each of us a spite, and beating them red hot, we thrust them into his eye all at once, and blinded him. The pain made him give a dreadful cry, and to get up and stretch out his hands, in order to seize us to his rage; but we ran out of his way. He then groped for the gate, and went out, howling dreadfully as he went along. We followed him out of the palace, and came to the shore, where our floats lay, and put them immediately into the sea. Day had scarcely appeared, when we perceived our cruel enemy, accompanied with two others, almost of the same size, leading him; and a great number more coming before with a very quick pace.

When we saw this, we made no delay, but got immediately upon our floats, and rowed off from the shore. The giants, who perceived this, took up great stones, and, running to the shore, entered the water up to the middle, and threw so ex-

actly, that they sunk all the floats but that I was upon : and all my companions, except the two with me, were drowned. We rowed with all our might, and got out of the reach of the giants ; and, after tossing about a day and a night, we had the good luck to be thrown upon an island where we landed. We found excellent fruits there, which gave us great relief, so that we recovered our strength. In the evening we fell asleep on the bank of the sea ; but were awakened by the noise of a serpent as long as a palm tree, whose scales made a rustling as he crept along. He swallowed up one of my comrades, notwithstanding his loud cries, and the efforts he made to rid himself of the serpent, which shaking him several times against the ground, crushed him ; and we could hear him gnaw and tear the poor wretch's bones when we had fled at a great distance from him.

As we walked about, we saw a large tree, upon which we designed to pass the following night, for our security : and having satisfied our hunger with fruit, we mounted it accordingly. A little while after, the serpent came hissing to the root of the tree, raised himself up against the trunk of it, and meeting my comrade, who sat lower than I, swallowed him at once, and went off. I stayed upon the tree till it was day, and then came down more like a dead man than one alive, expecting the same fate with my two companions.

In the mean time, I gathered together a great quantity of small wood, brambles, and dry thorns, and making them up into faggots, made a great circle with them round the tree, and also tied

some of them to the branches over my head.— Having done this, when the evening came, I shut myself up within the circle, with this melancholy piece of satisfaction, that I had neglected nothing which could preserve me from the cruel destiny with which I was threatened. The serpent failed not to come at the usual hour, and went round the tree, seeking for an opportunity to devour me, but was prevented by the rampart I had made; so that he sat till day, like a cat watching in vain for a mouse that has retired to a place of safety.— When day appeared, he retired, but I dared not to leave my fort until the sun arose.

I came down from the tree; and, not thinking of the resignation I had made to the will of God the preceding day, I ran towards the sea, with a design to throw myself into it headlong. God took compassion on my desperate state; for just as I was going to throw myself into the sea, I perceived a ship at a considerable distance. I called as loud as I could; and taking the linen from my turban, displayed it, that they might observe.— This had the desired effect: all the crew perceived me, and the captain sent me his boat. As soon as I came aboard, the merchants and seamen flocked around me to know how I came into that desert island; and I told them all that befell me. After having testified their joy at my escaping so many dangers, they brought me the best of what they had to eat; and the captain seeing that I was all in rags, was so generous as to give me one of his own suite. We were at sea, for some time, touched at several islands, and at last landed at that at Salabat, where they grow sanders, a wood



of great use in physic. We entered the port, and came to an anchor. The merchants began to unload their goods, in order to sell or exchange them. In the mean time, the captain came to me, and said, Brother, I have here a parcel of goods that belonged to a merchant, who sailed on board this ship; and he being dead, I design to dispose of them for the benefit of his heirs, I hope you will take care of them, and you shall have the factorage.

The clerk of the ship took an account of all the bales with the names of the merchants to whom they belonged; and when he asked the captain in whose name he should enter those he gave me the charge of. Enter them, says the captain in the name of Sinbad the sailor. I could not hear myself named without some emotion; and, looking steadfastly on the captain, I knew him to be the person who, in my second voyage, had left me in the island when I fell asleep by a brook, and set sail without me. Captain, says I, was the merchant's name to whom those bales belonged, Sinbad? Yes, replies he, that was his name; he came from Bagdad, and embarked on board my ship at Balsora. One day, when we landed at an island to take water and other refreshments, I know not by what mistake, I set sail without observing that he did not re-embark with us; neither I nor the merchants perceived it till four hours after. You believe him then to be dead? says I. Certainly, answers he. No, captain, say I, look upon me, and you may know that I am Sinbad, whom you left in that desert island; I fell asleep by a brook, and when I awoke I found

all the company gone. At these words, the captain looked stedfastly upon me; and having considered me attentively, knew me at last, embraced me, and said, God be praised that fortune has supplied my defect. There are your goods, which I always took care to preserve, and to make the best of them at every port where I touched: I restore them to you, with the profit I have made of them. I took them from him, and at the same time acknowledged how much I owed him.

From the isle of Salabet we went to another, where I furnished myself with cloves, cinnamon, and other spices. After a long voyage, I arrived at Bagdad, with so great riches, that I knew not what I had. I gave a great deal to the poor, and bought another great estate to what I had already. Thus Sindad finished the history of his third voyage, gave another hundred sequins to Hinbad, and invited him to dinner again next day, when they returned. Sinbad, after dinner, continued the story of his adventures.

*Fourth voyage of Sinbad the Sailor.*

The pleasures, says he, and the diversions I took after my third voyage, had not charms enough to divert me from another: I was again prevailed upon by my passion for traffic, and curiosity to see new things; I therefore put my affairs in order; and having provided a stock of goods fit for the places where I designed to trade, I set out on my journey. I took the way to Persia, of which I travelled several provinces, and then arrived at a

port, where I embarked. We set sail, and having touched at several ports of Terra Firma, and some of the Easter Islands, we put out to sea, and were seized by such a sudden gust of wind as obliged the captain to furl his sails, and to take all other necessary precautions to prevent the danger that threatened us; but all was in vain; our endeavours took no effect, the sails were torn in a thousand pieces, and the ship was stranded, so that a great many of the merchants and seamen were drowned, and the cargo lost.

I had the good fortune, with several of the merchants and mariners, to get a plank: and we were carried by the current to an island which lay before us. There we found fruit, and fountain-water, which preserved our lives. We stayed all night near the place where the sea cast us ashore.

Next morning, as soon as the sun was up, we walked from the shore, and advancing into the island, saw some houses, to which we went; and as soon as we came thither, we were encompassed by a great number of blacks, who seized us, shared us among them, and carried us to their respective habitations.

I and five of my comrades were carried to one place; they made us sit down immediately, and gave us a certain herb, which they made signs to us to eat. My comrades, not taking notice that the blacks eat none of it themselves, consulted only the satisfaction of their own hunger, fell to eating with greediness: but I, suspecting some trick, would not so much as taste it, which happened well for me; for in a little time after, I perceived my companions had lost their senses, and

that, when they spoke to me, they knew not what they were saying.

The blacks fed us afterwards with rice, prepared with oil of cocoas; and my comrades, who had lost their senses, eat of it greedily; I eat of it also, but very sparingly. The blacks gave us that herb at first, in order to deprive us of our senses, that we might not be aware of the sad destiny prepared for us; for, being cannibals, their design was to eat us as soon as we grew fat. They did accordingly eat my comrades, who were not sensible of their condition; but my senses being entire, instead of growing fat, as the rest did, I grew leaner every day, which proved my safety: for the blacks, having killed and eat up my companions, seeing me to be withered, lean, and sick, deferred my death until another time.

Meanwhile I had a great deal of liberty, so that there was scarce any notice taken of what I did; and this gave me an opportunity one day to get at a distance from the houses, and to make my escape. I went on till night, when I stopped to rest a little, and to eat some of the provisions I had taken care of; but I speedily set forward again, and travelled seven days, avoiding those places which seemed to be inhabited, and lived for the most part upon cocoa-nuts, which served me both for meat and drink. On the eighth day I came near the sea, and saw all on a sudden white people like myself gathering pepper, of which there was great plenty in that place. This I took to be a good omen, and went to them, without any scruple.

The people who gathered them came to meet me. As soon as they saw me, and asked me in

Arabic, who I was, and whence I came, I was overjoyed to hear them speak in my own language, and willingly satisfied their curiosity by giving them an account of my shipwreck, and how I fell into the hands of the blacks. I stayed there till they had gathered their quantity of pepper, and then sailed with them to the island from whence they came. They presented me to their king, who was a good prince: he had the patience to hear the relation of my adventures, which surprised him; and he afterwards gave me clothes, and commanded care to be taken of me. The island was very well peopled, with abundance of everything; and the capital was a place of great trade.

I observed one thing which to me looked very extraordinary: all the people, the king himself, not excepted, rode their horses without bridle or stirrups. This made me one day take the liberty to ask the king how that came to pass. His majesty answered that I talked to him of such things which nobody knew the use of in his dominions. I went immediately to a workman, and gave him a model for making a saddle. When that was done, I covered it myself with velvet and leather, and embroidered it with gold. I afterwards went to a locksmith, who made me a bridle according to the pattern which I showed him, and then he also made me some stirrups. When I had all things completed, I presented them to the king and put them upon one of the horses. His majesty mounted immediately, and was so mightily pleased with them, that he testified his satisfaction by large presents to me. As I made my court very exactly to the king, he says to me one day,

Sinbad; I love thee; and all my subjects who know thee treat thee according to my example. I have one thing to demand of thee, which thou must grant. Sir, answered I, there is nothing but what I will do, as a mark of my obedience to your majesty, whose power over me is absolute. I have a mind thou shouldst marry, replied he, that thou mayest stay in my dominions; and think no more of thy own country. I dared not resist the prince's will, and he gave me one of the ladies of his court, a noble, beautiful, chaste, and rich lady. The ceremonies of marriage being over, I went and dwelt with the lady, and for some time we lived in perfect harmony.

One day, the wife of one of my neighbours, with whom I had contracted a very strict friendship, fell sick and died. I went to see and comfort him in his affliction; and finding him swallowed up with sorrow, I said to him as soon as I saw him, God preserve you, and grant you a long life. Alas! replies he, how do you think I should obtain that favour you wish me? I have not many hours to live: for I must be buried this day with my wife. This is a law which our ancestors established in this island, and always observed inviolably: the living husband is interred with the dead wife, and the living wife with the dead husband.

Nothing can save me; every one must submit to this law. While he was entertaining me with an account of this barbarous custom, his kindred, friends, and relations, came in a body to assist at the funeral. They put on the corpse the woman's richest apparel, as if it had been her wedding day, and dressed with all her jewels: then they put

her into an open coffin, and lifting it up, began their march to the place of burial. The husband walked at the head of the company, and followed the corpse. They went up to a high mountain, and when they came thither, they took up a great stone, which covered the mouth of a very deep pit, and let down the corpse, with all its apparel and jewels. Then the husband, embracing his kindred and friends, suffered himself to be put into another open coffin without resistance, with a pot of water and seven little loaves, and was let down in the same manner they let down his wife. The mountain was pretty long, and reached to the sea. The ceremony being over, they covered the hole with the stone again and returned.

I could not forbear speaking my thoughts of this matter to the king. Sir, says I, I cannot enough wonder at the strange custom of this country of burying the living with the dead. I have been a great traveller, and have seen many countries, but never heard of so cruel a law. What do you mean, Sinbad? says the king: it is a common law; I shall be interred with the queen my wife, if she die first. But, sir, says I, may I presume to demand of your majesty, if strangers are obliged to observe this law? Without doubt, replied the king, (smiling at the occasion of my question) they are not exempted if they be married in this island.

I went home very melancholy at this answer; for fear of my wife's dying first, and that I should be interred alive, occasioned me to have very mortifying reflections. I trembled, however, at every little indisposition of my wife; but alas, in a lit-

the time my fears came upon me all at once ; for she fell sick, and died in a few days.

You may judge at my sorrow ; to be interred alive seemed as deplorable an end as to be devoured by cannibals : but I must submit : the king and all his court would honour the funeral with their presence, and the most considerable people of the city do the same. When all was ready for the ceremony, the corpse was put into a coffin, with all her jewels and magnificent apparel. The cavalcade was begun ; and, as second actor in this doleful tragedy, I went next to the corpse, when my eyes full of tears, bewailed my deplorable fate. Before I came to the mountain, I made an essay on the minds of the spectators ; I addressed myself to the king in the first place, and then to all those who were around me ; and, bowing before them to kiss the borders of their garments, I prayed them to have compassion upon me. Consider, said I, that I am a stranger, and ought not to be subject to this rigorous law ; and that I have another wife and children in my own country. It was to no purpose for me to speak thus ; no soul was moved at it : on the contrary, they made haste to let down my wife's corpse into the pit, and put me down in the next moment in an open coffin, with a vessel full of water and seven loaves. In short, the fatal ceremony being performed, they covered the mouth of the pit, notwithstanding the excess of my grief, and lamentable cries.

As I came near to the bottom, I discovered by help of the light that came from above, the nature of this subterranean place : it was a vast long cave, and might be about fifty fathoms deep. I



immediately felt an insufferable stench, proceeding from the multitude of dead corpses which I saw on the right and left; nay, I fancied that I heard some of them sigh out their last breath. However, when I got down, I immediately left my coffin, and getting at a distance from the corpses, held my nose, and lay down upon the ground, where I stayed a long time bathed in tears. After many sad reflections, I still felt an inclination to live, and to do all I could to prolong my days; I went groping about with my nose stopped, for the bread and water that was in my coffin, and took some of it. I lived for some days upon it, which being all spent, at last I prepared for death.

As I was thinking of death, I heard the stone lifted from the mouth of the cave, and immediately the corpse of a man was let down. When men are reduced to extremity, it is natural for them to come to extreme resolutions. While they let down the woman, I approached the place where the coffin was to be put; and as soon as I perceived that they were covering the mouth of the cave, I gave the unfortunate wretch two or three great blows over the head with a large bone that I found, and killed her. I committed this inhuman action merely for the sake of her bread and water that was in her coffin, and thus I had provisions for some days more. When that was spent, they let down another dead woman and a live man; I killed the man in the same manner; and as good luck would have it for me, there was then a sort of mortality in the town, so that by that means I did not want for provisions.

One day, as I had despatched another woman, I

heard something walking, and blowing and panting as it walked. I advanced towards that side from whence I heard the noise; and, upon my approach, the thing puffed and blew harder, as if it had been running away from me, I followed the noise, and the thing seemed to stop sometimes, but always fled and blew as I approached. I followed it so long and so far, till at last I perceived a light; and at last discovered that it came from a hole in the rock, large enough for a man to get out at. When I recovered from my surprise, I found the thing which I had followed to be a creature which came out of the sea, and was accustomed to enter at the hole to feed upon the dead carcases.

I returned to this dark place again, and groped about among the biers, for all the diamonds, rubies, pearls, gold bracelets, and rich stuffs, I could find: these I brought to the shore, and tying them up neatly into bales with the cords that let down the coffins, I laid them together upon the bank, waiting till some ship passed by. After two or three days, I perceived a vessel that had just come out of the harbour, and passed near the place where I was: I made a sign with the linen of my turban, and called to them as loud as I could; they heard me and sent a boat to bring me on board. When the mariners asked me by what misfortune I came thither, I told them that I had suffered shipwreck two days ago, and made shift to get ashore with the goods they saw. When I came to the ship, the captain was so well pleased to have saved me, and so much taken up with his own affairs, that he also took the story of my

pretended shipwreck upon trust, and generously refused some jewels which I offered him.

At last I arrived happily at Bagdad with infinite riches, of which it is needless to trouble you with the detail. Out of thankfulness to God for his mercies, I gave great alms for the entertainment of many mosques, and for the subsistence of the poor, and employed myself wholly in enjoying my kindred and friends, and making good cheer with them.

Here Sinbad finished the relation of his fourth voyage. He gave a new present of a hundred sequins to Hinbad, whom he prayed to return the next day at the same hour, to dine with him, and to hear the story of his fifth voyage.

*Fifth voyage of Sinbad the sailor.*

THE pleasures I enjoyed had again charms enough to make me forget all the troubles and calamities I had undergone, without curing me of my inclination to make new voyages: therefore I bought goods, ordered them to be packed up and loaded, and set out with them for the best seaports; and there, that I might not be obliged to depend upon a captain, but have a ship at my own command, I stayed till one was built on purpose, at my own charge. When the ship was ready, I went on board with my goods: but not having enough to load her, I took on board several merchants of different nations with their merchandize.

We sailed with the first fair wind; and after a long navigation, the first place we touched at was a desert island, where we found an egg of

equal in bigness with that I formerly mentioned ; there was a young roc in it just ready to be hatched, and the bill of it began to appear.

The merchants, whom I had taken on board my ship, and who had landed with me, broke the egg with hatchets, and made a hole in it, from whence they pulled out the young roc piece after piece, and roasted it. I had earnestly persuaded them from meddling with the egg, but they would not listen to me.

Scarcely had they made an end of their treat, when there appeared in the air, at a considerable distance from us, two great clouds. The captain, whom I hired to sail my ship, knowing by experience what it meant, cried that it was the male and female roc that belonged to the young one, and pressed us to re-embark with all speed. We made haste to do so, and set sail with all possible diligence.

In the mean time the two rocs approached with a frightful noise, which they re-doubled when they saw the egg broken, and their young one gone : but having a mind to avenge themselves, they flew back towards the place from whence they came, and disappeared for some time ; while we made all the sail we could to prevent that which unhappily befel us.

The two rocs returned, and each of them carried between their talons, a stone, or rather a rock of a monstrous size. When they came directly over my ship, they hovered, and one of them let fall a stone ; but, by the dexterity of the steersman, who turned the ship with the rudder, it missed us ; and falling by the side of the ship

into the sea, divided the water so, that we almost could see to the bottom. The other roc, to our misfortune, threw the stone so exactly upon the middle of the ship, that it split into a thousand pieces. The mariners and passengers were all killed by the stone or sunk. I myself had the last fate; but as I came up again, I caught hold, by good fortune, of a piece of the wreck, and swimming, sometimes by one hand, and sometimes with the other, but always holding fast my board, the wind and tide being in my favour, I came to an island whose bank was very steep: I soon overcame that difficulty, however, and got ashore.

I sat down upon the grass to recover myself a little from the fatigue, after which I got up, and went into the island to view it. It seemed to be a delicious garden; I found trees every where, some of them bearing green, and others ripe fruits, and streams of fresh, pure water, with pleasant windings and turnings. I eat of the fruit, which I found excellent: and drank of the water which was very pleasant.

Night being come, I lay down upon the grass, in a convenient place enough; but I could not sleep an hour at a time, my mind was so disturbed with the fear of being alone in so desert a place. After spending great part of the night in fretting, I got up and walked among the trees but not without apprehensions of danger. When I was a little advanced into the island, I saw an old man, who to me seemed very weak and feeble. I went towards him, and saluted him; but he only bowed his head a little. I asked him what he did there;

but instead of answering me, he made a sign for me to take him upon my back, and carry him over the brook, signifying that it was to gather fruit.

I believed him really to stand in need of my help ; so I took him upon my back ; and having carried him over, bade him get down, and for that end stooped, that he might get down with ease ; but instead of that, the old man who appeared very decrepid, clasped his legs nimbly about my neck, and then I perceived his skin to be like that of a cow. He sat astride me upon my shoulders, and held my throat so tight, that I thought he would have strangled me, the fright of which made me faint away, and fall down. Notwithstanding my fainting, the ill-natured old fellow kept fast about my neck, but opened his legs a little, to give me time to recover my breath. When I had done so, he thrust one of his feet against my stomach, and struck me so rudely on the side with the other, that he forced me to rise up against my will. Being got up, he made me walk under the trees, and forced me now and then to stop to gather and eat such fruit as we found. He never left me all day ; and when I lay down to rest by night, he laid himself down with me, always holding fast about my neck. Every morning he pushed at me to make me awake, and afterwards obliged me to get up and walk, and pressed me with his feet. You may judge, then, gentlemen, what trouble I was in, to be charged with a burden, from which I could no way free myself.

One day I found in my way several dry calabashes that had fallen from a tree ; I took a large one, and after cleaning it, pressed into it some

juice of grapes, which abounded in the island.— Having filled the calabash, I set it in a convenient place: and coming hither again some days after, I took my calabash, and setting it to my mouth, found the wine to be so very good, that it made me presently not only forget my sorrows, but I grew vigorous.

The old man perceiving the effect which this drink had upon me, and that I carried him with more ease than I did before, made a sign for me to give him the calabash; and the liquor pleasing his palate, he drank it all off. There being sufficient of it to fuddle him, he became drunk immediately, and the fumes getting into his head, he began to sing after his manner, and to move briskly upon my shoulders. His jolting about made him vomit, and he loosened his legs from about me by degrees; so finding that he did not press me as before, I threw him upon the ground, where he lay without motion; and then I took up a great stone, with which I crushed his head to pieces.

I was extremely glad to be freed thus for ever, from this cursed old fellow, and walked upon the bank of the sea, where I met the crew of a ship that had cast anchor to take in water, and refresh themselves. They were extremely surprised to see me, and to hear the particulars of my adventures. You fell, said they, into the hands of the Old Man of the Sea, and am the first that ever escaped strangling by him; he never left those he had once made himself master of, till he had destroyed them.

After having informed me of these things, they carried me with them to the ship; the captain re-

ceived me with great satisfaction, when they told him what had befallen me. He put out again to sea; and after some days' sail, we arrived at the harbour of a great city, whose houses were built of wood.

One of the merchants of the ship, who had taken me into his friendship, obliged me to go along with him, and carried me to a place appointed for a retreat for foreign merchants. He gave me a great bag; and, having recommended me to some people of the town who used to gather cocoas, he desired them to take me with them to do the like: Go, says he, follow them, and do as you see them do, and do not separate from them; otherwise you endanger your life. Having thus spoke, he gave me provisions for the journey, and I went with them.

We came to a great forest of trees, extremely straight and tall; and their trunks were so smooth that it was not possible for any man to climb up to the branches that bore the fruit. All the trees were cocoa-trees; and when we entered the forest, we saw a great number of Apes, of several sizes, that fled as soon as they perceived us, and climbed up to the tops of the trees with surprising swiftness.

The merchants with whom I was, gathered stones, and threw them at the apes on the top of the trees. I did the same; and the apes out of revenge threw cocoa-nuts at us as fast, and with such gestures, as sufficiently testified their anger and resentment. We gathered up the cocoas, and from time to time threw stones to provoke them, so that by this stratagem we filled our bags



with cocoa-nuts, which it had been impossible for us to have done otherwise.

When we had gathered our number, we returned to the city, where the merchant who sent me to the forest gave me the value of the cocoa-nuts I brought.

The vessel in which I came, sailed with the merchants, who loaded her with cocoas. I expected the arrival of another, which landed speedily for the like loading. I embarked on board the same all the cocoas that belonged to me; and when she was ready to sail, I went and took leave of the merchant who had been so kind to me; for he could not embark with me, because he had not finished his affairs.

We set sail towards those islands where pepper grows in great plenty. From thence we went to the isle of Comari, where the best sort of wood of aloes grows. I exchanged my cocoas in these islands for pepper and wood of aloes, and went with the other merchants a pearl-fishing. I hired divers who fetched me up those which were very large and pure. I embarked joyfully in a vessel that happily arrived at Balsora; from thence I returned to Bagdad, where I made vast sums of my pepper, wood of aloes, and pearls.

When Sinbad had finished his story, he ordered one hundred sequins to Hinbad, who retired with all the other guests: but next morning the same company returned to dine with rich Sinbad; but, after having treated them as formerly, he gave the following account of his sixth voyage,

*Sixth voyage of Sinbad the sailor.*

Gentlemen, says he, after a year's I rest prepared for a sixth voyage, notwithstanding the prayers of my kindred and friends, who did all that was possible to prevent me.

Instead of taking my way by the Persian Gulf, I travelled once more through several provinces of Persia and the Indies, and arrived at a seaport, where I embarked aboard a ship, the captain of which was resolved on a long voyage.

It was very long indeed, but at the same time so unfortunate, that the captain and pilot lost their course, so that they knew not where they were. They found it at last, but we had no ground to rejoice at it. We were all seized with extraordinary fear, when we saw the captain quit his post and cry out: He threw off his turban pulled the hair of his beard, and beat his head like a madman. We asked him the reason, and he answered, that he was in the most dangerous place in all the sea: a rapid current carries the ship along with it; and we shall all perish in less than a quarter of an hour. At these words he ordered the sails to be changed; but all the ropes broke, and the ship, without any possibility of helping it, was carried by the current to the foot of an inaccessible mountain, where she was run ashore and broke to pieces, yet so as we saved our lives, our provisions, and the best of our goods.

The mountain, at the foot of which we were cast, was the coast of a very long and large island,

This coast was covered all over with wrecks ; and by the vast number of men's bones we saw every where, and which filled us with horror, we concluded that abundance of people had died there ; it is also incredible to tell, what a quantity of goods and riches we found cast ashore there. All those objects served only to augment our grief. Whereas, in all other places, rivers run from their channels into the sea, here a great river of fresh water runs out of the sea into a dark cave, whose entrance is very large and wide. What is most remarkable in this place is, that the stones of the mountain are of crystal rubies, and other precious stones.

We continued upon the shore like men out of their senses, and expected death every day. At first we divided our provisions as equally as we could, and so every one lived a longer or a shorter while, according to their temperance and the use they made of their provisions. Those who died first, were interred by the rest ; and as for my part, I paid the last duty to all my companions. Nor are you to wonder at this : for, besides that I husbanded the provisions that fell to my share better than they, I did not share with my comrades ; yet, when I buried the last, I had so little remaining, that I thought it could not hold out long : so that I dug a grave resolving to lie down in it, because there was none left alive to inter me.

But it pleased God once more to take compassion on me, and put it in my mind to go to the bank of the river, which ran into the great cave ; where, considering the river with great attention,

I said to myself, this river which runs thus under ground, must come out some where or other. If I make a float, and leave myself to the current, it will bring me to some inhabited country, or drown me; if I be drowned, I lose nothing, but only change one manner of death for another: and if I get out of this fatal place, I shall not only avoid the sad fate of my comrades, but perhaps find some new occasion of enriching myself. After this, I immediately went to work on a float. I made it of good large pieces of timber and cables, for I had choice of them, and tied them together, so strong, that I made a very solid little float. When I had finished it, I loaded it with some bags of rubies, emeralds, ambergris, rock-crystal, and rich stuffs. Having balanced all my cargo exactly, and fastened them well to the float, I went on board it with two little oars that I had made; and leaving it to the course of the river I resigned myself to the will of God.

As soon as I came into the cave, I lost all light, and the stream carried me I knew not whither. Thus I sailed some days in perfect darkness, and once found the arch so low, that it very nigh broke my head, which made me very cautious afterwards to avoid the like danger. All this while I eat nothing but what was just necessary to support nature: yet, notwithstanding this frugality all my provisions were spent. Then a pleasing sleep seized upon me: I cannot tell how long it continued; but, when I awaked, I was surprised to find myself in the middle of a vast country, at the brink of a river, where my float was tied, amidst a vast number of negroes. I got up as soon as I

saw them, and saluted them. They spoke to me, but I did not understand their language. I was so transported with joy, that I knew not whether I was not asleep, I recited the following words in Arabic aloud, Call upon the Almighty, and he will help thee; thou needest not perplex thyself about any thing else; shut thy eyes and while thou art asleep, God will change thy bad fortune into good.

One of the blacks, who understood Arabic, hearing me speak thus, came towards me, and said, Brother, do not be surprised at me; we are inhabitants of this country, and came hither to day to water our fields, by digging little canals from this river, which comes out of the neighbouring mountain. We, observing something floating upon the water, went speedily to see what it was, when perceiving your float, one of us swam into the river and brought it hither, where we fastened it, as you see, until you should awake. Pray tell us your history, for it must be extraordinary. I begged of them first to give me something to eat, and then I would satisfy their curiosity. They gave me several sorts of food; and when I had satisfied my hunger, I gave them a true account of all that had befallen me, which they listened to with admiration. As soon as I had finished my discourse, they told me, by the person who spoke Arabic, that it was one of the most surprising stories they ever heard, and that I must go along with them and tell it to their king myself. I told them I was ready to do whatever they pleased.

They immediately sent for a horse, which was brought them in a little time; and having made

me get upon him, some of them walked before me to shew me the way, and the rest took my float and cargo, and followed me. We marched thus altogether till we came to the city of Serendib, for it was that island where I landed. The blacks presented me to their king. I approached his throne, and prostrated myself at his feet and kissed the earth. The prince ordered me to rise up, and made me come up and sit down near him. He first asked me my name, and I answered, They call me Sinbad the sailor, because of the many voyages I have undertaken; and I am a citizen of Bagdad. But, replies he, how came you into my dominions, and from whence came you last?

I concealed nothing from the king: I told him all that I have now told you; and his majesty was so surprised and charmed with it, that he commanded my adventures to be written in letters of gold, and laid up in the archives of the kingdom. At last my float was brought him, and the bales opened in his presence; he admired the quantity of wood of aloes and ambergris, but above all, the rubies and emeralds, for he had none in his treasury that came near them.

Observing that he looked on my jewels with pleasure, and viewed the most remarkable among them one after another, I fell prostrate at his feet, and took the liberty to say to him, Sir, not only my person is at your majesty's service, but the cargo of the float; and I would beg of you to dispose of it as your own. He answered me with a smile, Sinbad, I will take care not to covet any thing of yours, nor to take any thing from you that God has given you: far from lessening your

wealth, I design to augment it, and will not let you go away without marks of my liberality. All the answer I returned was prayers for the prosperity of that prince, and commendations of his generosity and bounty. He charged one of his officers to take care of me, and ordered people to serve me at his own charge. The officer was very faithful in the execution of his orders, and made all the goods to be carried to the lodgings provided for me.

I went every day at a set hour to make my court to the king, and spent the rest of my time in seeing the city, and what was most worthy my curiosity. I made, by way of devotion, a pilgrimage to the place where Adam was confined after his banishment from paradise, and had the curiosity to go to the top of it.

When I came back to the city, I prayed the king to allow me to return to my country, which he granted me in the most obliging and most honourable manner. He would needs force a rich present upon me; and when I went to take leave of him, he gave me one more considerable, and the same time charged me with a letter for the commander of the faithful, our sovereign, saying to me, I pray you give this present for me, and this letter, to Caliph Haroun Alraschid, and assure him of my friendship. I took this letter and present in a very respectful manner, and promised his majesty punctually to execute the commission with which he pleased to honour me. Before I embarked, this prince sent to seek for the captain and the merchants that were to go with him.

and ordered them to treat me with all possible respect.

The ship set sail : and after a long and successful navigation, we landed at Balsora, from whence I went to Bagdad, where the first thing I did was to acquit myself of my commission.

I took the king of Serendib's letter, and went to present myself at the gate of the commander of the faithful. I gave an account of the reason of my coming, and was immediately conducted to the throne of the caliph ; I made my reverence by prostration, and, after a short speech, gave him the letter and present. When he had read what the king of Serendib wrote to him, he asked me, if that prince were really so rich and potent as he had said in his letter. I prostrated myself a second time, and rising again, Commander of the faithful, says I, I can assure your majesty he doth not exceed the truth on that head ; I am a witness of it. The wisdom of that king, says he, appears in his letter ; and after what you tell me, I must confess that this wisdom is worthy of his people, and his people deserve so wise a prince.— Having spoken thus, he discharged me, and sent me home with a very rich present.

Sinbad left off speaking, and his company retired, Hinbad having first received one hundred sequins ; and next day they returned to hear the relation of his seventh and last voyage, as follows.

*Seventh and Last Voyage of Sinbad the Sailor.*

Being returned from my sixth voyage, I absolutely laid aside all thoughts of travelling any far-



ther : so that I thought of nothing but to pass the rest of my days in quiet. One day as I was treating a parcel of my friends, one of my servants came and told me that an officer of the caliph asked for me. I rose from the table, and went to him. The caliph, says he, has sent me to tell you that he must speak with you. I followed the officer to the palace, where, being presented to the caliph, I saluted him by prostrating myself at his feet. Sinbad, said he, I stand in need of you : you must do me the service to carry my answer and present to the king of Serendib : it is but just I should return his civility.

The command of the caliph to me was like a clap of thunder. Commander of the Faithful, replied I, I am ready to do whatever your majesty shall think fit to command me : but I beseech you most humbly to consider what I have undergone : I have also made a vow never to go out of Bagdad. I tried all in my power to excuse myself, but perceiving that the caliph insisted upon it, I submitted, and told him that I was willing to obey. He was very well pleased at it, and ordered me a thousand sequins for the charge of my journey.

I prepared for my departure in a few days ; and as soon as the caliph's letter and present were delivered to me, I went to Balsora, where I embarked, and had a very happy voyage. I arrived at the isle of Serendib, where I acquainted the king's ministers with my commission, and prayed them to get me a speedy audience. They did so ; and I was conducted to the place in an honourable manner, when I saluted the king by prostration, according to custom. That prince knew me im-

mediately, and testified very great joy to see me. O Sinbad, says he, you are welcome : I swear to you I have many times thought of you since you went hence ; I bless the day upon which we see one another once more. I made my compliments to him, and after having thanked him for his kindness to me, I delivered him the caliph's letter and present, which was very splendid and costly ; he received them with all imaginable satisfaction.

The king of Serendib was mightily pleased that the caliph answered his friendship. A little time after this audience, I solicited leave to depart and obtained the same with difficulty : I got it, however, at last ; and the king, when he discharged me, made me a very considerable present. I embarked immediately to return to Bagdad, but had not the good fortune to arrive there as I hoped ; God ordered it otherwise. Three or four days after my departure, we were attacked by corsairs, who easily seized upon our ship, because it was a vessel of no force. Some of the crew offered resistance, which cost them their lives ; but for me and the rest, who were not so imprudent, the corsairs saved us on purpose to make slaves of us.

We were all stripped ; and instead of our own clothes, they gave us sorry rags, and carried us into a remote island, where they sold us.

I fell into the hands of a rich merchant, who, as soon as he bought me, carried me to his house, treated me well, and clad me handsomely for a slave. Some days after, not knowing who I was, he asked me if I understood any trade : I answered that I was no mechanic, but a merchant ; and that the corsairs, who sold me, robbed me of all I

had. But tell me, replies he, can you shoot with a bow ? I answered that the bow was one of my exercises in my youth, and I had not yet forget it. Then he gave me a bow and arrows, and taking me behind him upon an elephant, carried me to a vast forest some leagues from the town. We went a great way into the forest ; and when he thought to stop, he bade me alight: then showing me a great tree, Climb up that tree, says he, and shoot at the elephants as you see them pass by, for there is a prodigious number of them in this forest ; and if any of them fall, come and give me notice of it. Having spoken thus, he left me victuals, and returned to the town, and I continued upon the tree all night.

I saw no elephants during that night ; but next morning, as soon as the sun was up, I saw a great number. I shot several arrows among them, and at last one of the elephants fall ; the rest retired immediately, and left me at liberty to go and acquaint my patron with my booty. When I had told him the news, he gave me a good meal, commended my dexterity, and caressed me mightily. We went afterwards together to the forest, where we dug a hole for the elephant ; my patron designing to return when it was rotten, and to take his teeth, &c., to trade with.

I continued this game fortwo months, and killed an elephant every day. One morning, as I looked for the elephants, I perceived, with an extreme amazement, that, instead of passing by me across the forest as usual, they stopped, and came to me with an horrible noise, in such number, that the earth was covered with them, and shook under

them. At this frightful spectacle I continued immoveable; and was so much frightened, that my bow and arrows fell out of my hands.

My fears were not in vain; for after the elephants had stared upon me some time, one of the largest of them put his trunk round the root of the tree and pulled so strong, that he pulled it up, and threw it on the ground. I fell with the tree; and the elephant taking me up with his trunk, laid me on his back, where I sat more like one dead than alive. He put himself afterwards at the head of the rest, who followed him in troops, and carried me to a place where he laid me down on the ground, and retired with all his companions. After having lain some time, and seeing the elephants gone, I got up, and found I was upon a long and broad hill, covered all over with the bones and teeth of elephants. I confess to you, that this object furnished me with abundance of reflections. I admired the instinct of those animals; I doubted not but it was their burying place, and they carried me thither on purpose to tell me that I should forbear to persecute them, since I did it only for their teeth. I did not stay on the hill, but turned towards the city, and after having travelled a day and a night I came to my patron.

As soon as my patron saw me, Ah, poor Sinbad, says he, I was in great trouble to know what was become of you. I have been at the forest, where I found a tree newly pulled up, and a bow and arrows on the ground; and after having sought for you in vain, I despaired of ever seeing you more. Pray, tell me what befell you, and by what

good hap you are alive. I satisfied his curiosity ; and going both of us next morning to the hill, he found, to his great joy, that what I told him was true. We loaded the elephant upon which we came with as many teeth as he could carry ; and when we were returned, Brother, says my patron, for I will treat you no more as a slave, after having made such a discovery as will enrich me, God bless you with all happiness and prosperity ; I declare before him that I give you your liberty. But do not think I pretend to have rewarded you by giving you your liberty, I will also give you considerable riches.

To this obliging discourse, I replied, Patron, God preserve you. Your giving me my liberty is enough to discharge what you owe me ; and for what I have had the good fortune to do to you and your city, I beg leave to return to my country. Very well, says he : the Monsoon will in a little time bring ships for ivory ; I will send you home then, and give you wherewith to bear your charges. I thanked him again for my liberty, and his good intentions towards me.

The ships arrived at last, and my patron himself having made choice of the ship wherein I was to embark, he loaded half of it with ivory on my account ; he laid in provisions in abundance for my passage, and besides, obliged me to accept a present of the curiosities of the country of great value. After I had returned him a thousand thanks for all his favours, I went aboard. We set sail ; and as the adventure which procured me this liberty was very extraordinary, I had it continually in my thoughts.

All my fatigues ended at last, and I came safe to Bagdad. I went immediately to call upon the caliph, and gave him an account of my embassy. That prince told me he had been uneasy by reason I was so long in returning, but that he always hoped God would preserve me. When I told him the adventure of the elephants, he seemed to be much surprized at it, and would never have given credit to it had he not known my sincerity. He reckoned this story, and the other relations I had given him, to be so curious, that he ordered one of his secretaries to write them in characters of gold, and lay them up in his treasury. I retired very well satisfied with the honours I received, and the present which he gave me; and after that I gave up myself wholly to my family, kindred, and friends.

Scheherazade, perceiving it was not yet day, continued her discourse, and began another story.

*The story of the little Hunchback.*

There was in former times at Casgar, upon the utmost skirts of Tartary, a tailor that had a pretty wife, whom he sincerely loved, and was reciprocally loved by her. One day as he sat at work, a little hunchback came and sat down at the shop door, and fell a singing, and at the same time played upon the tabor. The tailor invited him in, and the tailor's wife covered the table; so that they sat down to supper, and had a dish of fish set down before them; unluckily the crooked gentleman swallowed a large bone, of which he died in a few minutes. They were mightily frightened at

the accident, fearing that, if the justiciary magistrates came to hear it they would be punished as assassins. However, the husband found an expedient to get rid of the corpse; he considered there was a Jewish doctor that lived just by, and so formed a project, in the execution of which his wife and he took the corpse the one by the head and the other by the feet, and carried it to the physician's house. They knocked at the door, from which ascended a steep pair of steps to his chamber. As soon as they had knocked, the servant maid came down without any light, and opening the door, asked what they wanted. Pray go up again, says the tailor, and tell your master we have brought him a man very sick, and wants his advice. Here, says he, putting a piece of money into her hand, give him that before hand. While the servant was gone up to acquaint her master, the tailor and his wife conveyed the hunch-backed corpse to the head of the stairs, and leaving it there, scoured off.

The maid having told the doctor that a man and a woman stayed for him at the door, desiring him to come down and look upon a sick man they had brought with them: and the maid, clapping the money she had received into his hand, the doctor was transported with joy; being paid before hand, he thought it was a good job, and should not be neglected. Light, light, cries he to the maid; follow me nimbly. However, without staying for the light, he went to the stairs head in such haste, that stumbling against the corpse, he gave it such a kick as made it tumble quite down to the stair's foot. A light, a light!

cries he to the maid ; quick, quick : at last the maid came with the light, and so he went down stairs with her ; but when he saw the stumbling block he had kicked down was a dead man, he was so frightened that he invoked Moses, Aaron, Joshua, and Esdras, and all the other prophets of his law.

But, notwithstanding his trouble, he had the caution to shut the door ; afraid that any one passing in the street, should observe the misfortune of which he believed himself to be the cause.

He then took the corpse into his wife's chamber ; at which she was greatly alarmed. Alas, cried she, what a sad mischance is this ! Why, how did you kill this man ? That is not the question, replied the jew ; our business now is to find out a remedy for this unlucky accident. The doctor and his wife conversed together how to get rid of the dead corpse that night. His wife said, I have a thought come into my head ; let us carry the corpse on the terrace of our house, and tumble it down the chimney of the Mussulman our neighbour.

The jew doctor approving of the expedient, his wife and he took little hunchback up to the roof of the house : and, putting ropes under his arm-pits, let him down the chimney into the purveyor's chamber so softly and dexterously, that he stood upright against the wall as if he had been alive. When they found he stood firm, they drew up the ropes, and left the gentleman in that attitude. They were scarce down into their chamber when the purveyor entered his, being just come from a wedding-feast, with a lantern in his hand.



He was mightily surprised, when, by the light of his lantern, he descried a man standing upright in his chimney; and apprehending it was a robber, he took a good lusty cane, and making up to hunchback, Ah, ah! said he, giving him several heavy blows with his cane. The corpse fell down, with its nose against the ground, and the purveyor redoubled his blows. But, observing the body not to move, he stood to consider a little; and, then perceiving it was a dead corpse, fear succeeded his anger. Wretched man that I am, said he; what have I done? I have killed a man, alas! I have carried my revenge too far. As he uttered these words, he carried little hunchback upon his shoulders, and carried him out of doors to the end of the street, where he set him upright, resting against a shop, and so trudged home again, without looking behind him.

A short time before the appearance of day, a Christian merchant, having sat up all night debauching, stepped out of his house to go to bathe. However, as he came to the end of the street, he stopped upon some occasion, and leaned against the shop where the purveyor had put the hunchbacked corpse: and the corpse being jostled, tumbled upon the merchant's back. The merchant, thinking it was a robber that came to attack him, knocked him down with a great box on the ear; and, after redoubling his blows, cried out, thieves! This outcry alarmed the watch, who came up immediately; and finding a Christian beating a Turk, they interfered, and seized hold of the merchant. They then lifted up the hunchback, but finding he was dead, without any further cere-

mony they charged the Christian merchant with murdering him; and straightway took him before a judge.

The judge, having heard the report of the watch, and viewed the corpse, interrogated the merchant upon it; and he could not deny the crime, though he had not committed it. The judge considering that little Hunchback belonged to the sultan, for he was one of his buffoons, would not put him to death till he knew the sultan's pleasure. For this end, he went to the palace, and acquainted the sultan with what had happened, and received from the sultan this answer, I have no mercy to show to a Christian that kills a mussulman: go, do your office. Upon this, the judge ordered a gibbet to be erected, and was about to hang a Christian for killing a Mussulman. In fine, the merchant was brought out of gaol to the foot of the gallows; and the hangman, having put the rope about his neck, was going to give him a swing, when the sultan's purveyor, pushing through the crowd, made up to the gibbet, calling to the hangman to stop, for that the Christian had not committed the murder, but himself had done it. Upon that, the sheriff, who attended the execution, put interrogatories to the purveyor, who told him every circumstance of his killing little Hunchback, and conveying his corpse to the palace where the Christian merchant found him.

The sultan of Casgar's purveyor having publicly charged himself with the death of the little hunch-backed man, the sheriff could not avoid doing justice to the merchant. Let the Christian go, said he, and hang this man, in his room, since it

appears by his own confession that he is guilty. Thereupon, the hangman released the merchant, and clapped the rope round the purveyor's neck, but just when he was going to pull him up, he heard the voice of the Jewish doctor, earnestly entreating him to suspend the execution, and make room for him to come and throw himself at the gallows foot. When he appeared before the judge, My lord, said he, this Mussulman you are going to hang is not guilty : all the guilt lies at my door. He then related how he had unintentionally knock him down stairs, killed him, and then conveyed him into the purveyor's house.

The chief justice, being persuaded that the Jewish doctor was the murderer, gave orders to the executioner to seize him, and release the purveyor. Accordingly, the doctor was just going to be hung up, when the tailor appeared, crying to the executioner to hold his hand, and make room for him, that he might come and make his confession to the lord justice. Room being made, My lord, said he, to the judge, you have narrowly escaped taking away the lives of three innocent persons ; but if you will have the patience to hear me, I will discover to you the real murderer of the crook-backed man ; if his death is to be expiated by another's that must be mine. The tailor then gave an account how the hunchback was choked whilst at supper at his house ; and of him and his wife carrying the body to the doctor's. Let the Jewish doctor go, said the judge, and hang up the tailor, since he confesses the crime. The executioner, having dismissed the doctor, made every thing ready to tie up the tailor.

While the executioner was making ready to hang up the tailor, the sultan Casgar, wanting the company of his crooked jester, asked where he was : and one of his officers told him the whole story. Upon this intelligence, this sultan of Casgar sent a hussar to the place of execution. Bring the person arraigned before me immediately ; and, bring the corpse of poor Hunchback, that I may see him once more. Accordingly the hussar went, and happened to arrive at the place of execution at the same time that the executioner was going to tie up the tailor. So he cried aloud to the executioner to suspend the execution ; the hangman, knowing the hussar, did not dare to proceed, but untied the tailor, and then the hussar acquainted the judge with the sultan's pleasure : so the judge obeyed, and went straight to the palace, accompanied by the tailor, the Jewish doctor, and the Christian merchant ; and made four of his men carry the hunchback-corpse along with him.

When they appeared before the sultan, the judge gave him a full relation of what he knew of the story of the hunchbacked man. Then the Christian merchant, after falling down and saluting the earth with his forehead, spoke in the following manner : Most puissant monarch, I know a story yet more astonishing, if your majesty would give me leave to tell it you. Well, said the sultan, I give you leave.

So the Christian merchant told his story, which was very inferior to that of the little Hunchback ; and the sultan was much exasperated at him considering his story as wonderful as that of the little

buffoon ; declaring, that if none of them told a better story, they should all suffer death. Then the Mussulman purveyor told his story, which pleased the sultan no better than the other ; and he told them they should die if there was not a better story than that of his little Hunchback. The Jewish doctor was the next who told his story, which pleased the sultan better than the others he had heard ; but he still persisted in their death, if there was not a better related. The tailor now stepped forward, and begged leave to tell his story, which he did, as follows.

*The story told by the Tailor.*

A citizen of this city did me the honour, two days ago, to invite me to a treat, which he was to give to his friends yesterday morning. Accordingly I went pretty early, and found there twenty persons.

The master of the house was gone out upon some business ; but in a very little time he came home, and brought with him a young man, a stranger, very well dressed, and very handsome, but lame. When he came in, we all arose, and out of respect to the master of the house, invited the young gentleman to sit down upon the sofa. He was going to sit down ; but all on a sudden spying a barber in our company, he flew backwards and made towards the door. The master of the house, surprised at the action, stopped him. Where are you going ? said he ; I bring you along with me to do me the honour of being a guest among the rest of my friends ; and her

you are no sooner got into my house, but you run away again. Sir, replied the young man, for Heaven's sake do not stop me, let me go : I cannot, without horror look upon that abominable barber.

The master of the house entreated the stranger to tell us what reason he had for hating the barber, which he did in the following words :

My father's quality might have entitled him to the highest post in the city of Bagdad, but he always preferred a quiet life to all the honours he might deserve. I was his only child ; and when he died, I was already educated, and of age to dispose of the plentiful fortune he had left me ; which I did not squander away foolishly, but applied it to such uses that every body respected me for my conduct.

I had not yet been disturbed with passion ; I was so far from being sensible of love, that I acknowledge, perhaps to my shame, that I cautiously avoided the conversation of women. One day, walking in the streets, I saw a great company of ladies before me : and that I might not meet them turned down a narrow lane just by, and sat down upon a bench by a door. I sat over against a window where there stood a pot with pretty flowers ; and I had my eyes fixed upon this when all of a sudden the window opened, and a young lady appeared, whose beauty was dazzling. She cast her eyes immediately upon me ; and, in watering the flower-pot with a hand whiter than alabaster, looked upon me with a smile that inspired me with as much love for her as I had formerly an aversion to all women. Af-

ter having watered all her flowers, and darted on me a glance full of charms that quite pierced my heart, she shut the window again, and so left me in inconceivable trouble and disorder.

I had dwelt upon those thoughts long enough, if a noise that arose in the streets had not brought me to myself. Alarmed with the noise, I turned my head in a rising posture, and saw it was the upper cadi of the city, mounted on a mule and attended by five or six servants; he alighted at the door of that house where the young lady had opened the window, and went in there; from whence I concluded that he was the young lady's father.

I went home in a different sort of humour from what I brought with me; tossed with a passion which was so much the more violent as I had never felt its assaults before; in fine, I went to bed with a violent fever upon me, which all the family were greatly concerned at.

My relations began to despair of my life, when a certain old lady of our acquaintance, hearing I was ill, came to see me. She considered and examined every thing with great attention, and dived, I do not know how, into the real cause of my illness.

In short, the old lady soon became master of my secret, and promised to see the young lady in my behalf; shortly after which she took her leave.

Next day she came again, and I read in her countenance that she had no favourable news to impart; in effect she spoke thus:—My child, was not mistaken in the matter, I have somewhat

else to conquer besides the vigilance of a father ; you love an indifferent, insensible girl, that takes pleasure in making every one burn with love that suffer themselves to be charmed by her ; when she has once gained that point, she will not deign them the least comfort : she heard me with pleasure, when I spoke of nothing but the torments she made you undergo ; but I no sooner began to enter upon the influencing her to allow you to see her and converse with her, but, with a terrible look, You are very bold, said she, to make such a proposal to me ! I forbid you ever to see me again with such discourse in your mouth.

Do not let this cast you down, continued she ; I am not easily disheartened ; and if your patience does but hold out, I am hopeful I shall effect my purpose. To shorten my story, said the young man, this good procuress made several attempts on my behalf with the proud enemy of my rest : the first I thereby underwent inflamed my distemper to that degree that my physicians gave me quite over : so that I was looked upon as a dead man, when the old woman came to give me life. That nobody might hear what was said, she whispered in my ear, Remember now, you owe me a present for the good news I bring you : these words produced a marvellous effect : I raised myself to sit up in bed, and, with transports, made answer, You shall not be without a present ; but what is the news you bring me ? Dear sir, said she, you shall not die this time : I shall speedily have the pleasure to see you in perfect health, and very well satisfied with me. Yesterday being Monday, I went to see the lady you love, and



found her in very good humour; I put on a sad countenance, having many sighs, and began to squeeze out some tears. My good mother, said she, what is the matter with you? Why are you so cast down? Alas? my dear and honourable lady, said I, I have been just now with the young gentleman I spoke to you of the other day: his business is done; he is giving up his life for the love of you: it is a great injury, I will assure you, and there is a great deal of cruelty on your side.

You remember well how rigorously you treated me the last time I was here, when I was offering to speak to you of his illness, and to propose means to rescue him from the danger he was in: when I took leave of you, I went straight to his house, and he no sooner knew by my countenance that I had brought no favourable answer, than his distemper increased; from that time, madam, he became worse, and I do not know whether you can save his life now, though you should take pains on him. This is just what I said to her, continued the old woman. The fear of your death alarmed her, and I saw her face change colour. Is it true what you say? said she. Has he actually no other disease but what is occasioned by the love of me? Ah! madam, said I, that is true; would it were false! Do you believe, said she, that the hope of seeing me would contribute any thing to rescue him from the danger he is in? Perhaps it may, said I: and, if you will give orders, I will try the remedy. Well, said I, sighing, make him hope to see me: but he must pretend to no other favours from me, unless

aspires to marry me, and my father gives his consent to it. Madam, replied I, your goodness overcomes me; I will go and see the young gentleman, and tell him he is to have the pleasure of an interview with you. The most proper time I can think of, said she for granting him that favour is next Friday, at the time of noon prayers; let him take care to observe when my father goes out, and then plant himself over against the house, if his health permits him to come abroad. When he comes I shall see him through my window, and shall come down and open the door to him: we can then converse together during prayer-time; but he must be gone before my father returns.

It is now Tuesday, continued the old gentleman: you have from hence to Friday to recruit your strength, and make necessary dispositions for the interview. While the good old gentlewoman was telling her story, I felt my illness decrease, or rather, by the time she had done, I found myself perfectly well.

When the lady was gone, I found I had strength enough to get up; and my relations, finding me so well, complimented me upon it, and then went home.

Friday morning, the old woman came just when I was dressing myself, and lying out the finest clothes I had. I do not ask you, says she, how you do; what you are about is intimation enough of your health; but will not you bathe before you go to the first cadi's house? That will take up too much time, said I: I will content myself with calling a barber to get my head

and beard shaved. Presently I ordered one of my slaves to call a barber that could do his business cleverly and expeditiously.

The slave brought me this wretch you see here, who came in, and, after saluting me, Sir, said he, you look as if you were not well. I told him I was just recovered from a fit of sickness. I wish, said he, God may deliver you from all mischance; may his grace always go along with you. I hope, said I, he will grant your wish, for which I am very much obliged to you. Since you are recovered from a fit of sickness, said he, I pray God to preserve your health; but now pray let us know what service I am to do; I have brought my razors and my lancets; do you desire to be shaved or bled? I replied, I am just recovered from a fit of sickness, I told you, and so you may readily judge I only want to be shaved; come, make haste, do not lose time in prattling, for I am in haste, and have an engagement precisely at noon.

The barber spent much time in opening his case and preparing his razors. Instead of putting water into the basin, he took a very handsome astrolabe out of his budget, and went very gravely out of my room to the middle of the yard to take the height of the sun: then he returned with the same grave pace, and, entering my room, sir, said he, you will be pleased to know this day is Friday, the 18th of the month Saffar, in the year 653 from the retreat of our great prophet from Mecca to Medina, and in the year 7320 of the epocha of the great Iskender with two horns; and the conjunction of Mars and Mercury signifies that you cannot choose a better time than this very day

and this very hour for being shaved. But, on the other hand, the same conjunction is a bad presage to you. I learn from thence, that this day you run a great risk, not indeed of losing your life, but of an inconvenience which will attend you while you live. You are obliged to me for the advice I now give you to take care to avoid it; I should be sorry if it befell you.

You may guess, gentlemen, how vexed I was for having fallen into the hands of such a prattling impertinent barber; what an unseasonable adventure it was for a lover preparing for an interview! I was quite angry. I do not trouble my head, said I, in anger, with your advice and predictions: I did not call you to consult your astrology; you came hither to shave me; so pray shave me, or begone, and I will call another barber. Sir, said he, with a dulness that put me out of all patience, what reason have you to be angry with me? You do not know that barbers are not like me; and that you would scarce find such another, if even you made it your business to search. You only sent for a barber, but here, in my person, you have the best barber in Bagdad, an experienced physician, a very profound chemist, an infallible astrologer, a finished grammarian, a complete orator, a subtle logician: a mathematician, astronomer, and all the division of algebra; an historian, fully master of the histories of all the kingdoms of the universe; besides, I know all parts of philosophy: I have all the traditions upon my finger ends. I am poet, I am architect; nay, what is it I am not? There is

nothing in nature hidden from me. Your deceased father, to whose memory I pay a tribute of tears every time I think upon him, was fully convinced of my merit: he was fond of me, and spoke of me in all companies as the greatest man in the world; out of gratitude and friendship for him, I am willing to do good for you, to take you under my protection, and guard you from all evils that your stars may threaten.

When I heard this stuff, I could not forbear laughing, notwithstanding my anger. Yes, impertinent prattler, said I, will you have done and begin to shave me? Sir, replied the barber to me, you affront me in calling me a prattler; on the contrary, all the world gives me the honourable title of Silent. I had six brothers that you might justly have called prattlers; and that you may know them the better, the name of the first was Baebouc; of the second Backbarah; of the third Baebac; of the fourth Alcouz; of the fifth Alnaschar; of the sixth Shacabao; these indeed were impertinent noisy fellows; but for me, who am a younger brother, I am grave and concise in my discourses.

Gentlemen, were I to tell you of all the tricks, subterfuges, artifices, and other means used by this cursed barber to annoy and detain me, you would be surprised that I did not sacrifice him to my just resentment. To be brief, then, that prattling impudent wretch kept me in a state of mind bordering on distraction for the space of two or three hours: never keeping his tongue still for a moment. He would give me a specimen of his abilities in singing and dancing, making such a

discordant noise, and cutting such grotesque capers, that I could not forbear laughing heartily, notwithstanding my anger. I did all in my power, both by threats and entreaties, to get him to finish shaving me; telling him that I had a party of gentlemen to meet at a certain hour: then he bethought him that he had some friends coming to dine with him, and that he had neglected to provide any thing for their accommodation. To pacify him, and to induce him to be more expeditious in shaving me, I promised to give him some choice provisions and wine, wherewith to entertain his friends. He pretended to be very grateful for my kindness, and expressed his thankfulness in such fulsome flattery, that I was quite disgusted with him. And here a new dilemma came over me; he declared he would accompany me to the place where I was going; saying that he should be enabled to amuse the company better than any other person.

These words, gentlemen, made me very uneasy. How shall I get rid of this cursed barber? thought I to myself. If I do not check him severely, we shall never have done contesting. Besides I heard then the first call of noon prayers, and it was time for me to go. In fine, I resolved to say nothing at all, and to make as if I consented to his proposal. By that time he had done shaving me; then I said to him, take some of my servants to carry these provisions along with you, I shall not go without you; at last he went, and I dressed myself nimbly. I heard the last call of prayers, and made haste to set out; but the malicious barber, jealous of my intention, went with my servants

only within sight of the house, and stood there till he saw them enter the house: having hid himself upon the turning of the street, with the intent to observe and follow me; in short, when I arrived at the cadi's door, I looked back, and saw him at the head of the street, which greatly distressed me.

The cadi's door was half open: and, as I went in, I saw an old woman waiting for me, who, after she had shut the door, conducted me to the chamber of the young lady I was in love with; but we had scarce begun our interview, when we heard a noise in the street. The young lady put her head to the window, and saw through the grating that it was the cadi, her father, returning already from prayers. At the same time, I looked through the window, and saw the barber sitting over against the house, in the same place where I had seen the young lady before.

I had then two things to fear; the arrival of the cadi, and the presence of the barber. The young lady mitigated my fear of the first, by assuring me the cadi came but very seldom to her chamber; and, as she had foreseen that this adventure might happen, she had contrived a way to convey me out safe; but the indiscretion of the accursed barber made me very uneasy; and you shall soon hear that this my uneasiness was not without ground.

As soon as the cadi was come in, he caned one of his slaves that deserved it; the slave made horrid shouts, which were heard in the streets; the barber thought it was I that cried out, and that I was maltreated. Prepossessed with this thought,

he screamed out most fearfully, rent his clothes, and threw dust upon his head, and called the neighbourhood to his assistance; the neighbourhood came; and asked what ailed him, and what relief he wanted that they could give: Alas! cried he, they are assassinating my master, and without saying any more, he ran all the way to my house with the very same cry in his mouth; from thence he returned, followed by all the domestics, armed with batons. They knocked with inconceivable fury at the cadi's door, and the cadi sent a slave to see what was the matter: but the slave being frightened, returned to his master, saying, Sir, above two thousand men are going to break into your house by force.

Immediately the cadi himself ran, opened the door, and asked what they wanted. His venerable presence could not inspire them with respect; they insolently said to him, You cursed cadi, you dog of a cadi, what reason have you to assassinate our master? What has he done to you? Good people, replied the cadi, for what should he assassinate your master, whom I do not know, and who has done no offence? My house is open to you, come, see and search. You bastinadoed him, said the barber; I heard his cries not above a minute ago. There is no occasion for so many words, replied the cadi, nor to make so great a noise; if what you say is true, go in and find him out; I give you free liberty. Thereupon the barber and my domestics rushed into the house like furies, and looked for me all about.

When I heard what the barber said to the cadi, I sought for a place to hide myself, and could find



nothing but a great empty trunk, in which I lay down, and shut it upon me. The barber, after he had searched every where, came into the chamber where I was, and, opening the trunk, as soon as he saw me, he took it upon his head and carried it away. He came down a high staircase into the court, which he went through very speedily, and got to the street : while he carried me, the trunk unhappily opened, and I leaped out into the street with so much haste that I hurt my leg, so that I have been lame ever since. I was not sensible how bad it was at first, and therefore got up quickly to get away from the people, who laughed at me : but the cursed barber followed me close, crying. Stay, sir, why do you run so fast ? Did I not tell you truly that you would expose your life by your obstinate refusal to let me go with you ? See now what has happened to you by your own fault. Thus the wretched barber cried aloud in the street. I entered into the khan or inn, the chamberlain of which knew me ; and, finding him at the gate, whither the noise had brought him, I wished him to hinder that madman from coming in after me. He promised to do so, and was as good as his word : and, after the chamberlain had shut the gate, the barber continued telling the mob what great service he had done me : thus I rid myself of that troublesome fellow. I desired the chamberlain to let me have an apartment until I was cured ; and he did so. After I was cured I resolved to leave Bagdad, and came hither : in hopes that I should not meet with that pernicious barber in a country so far from my own : and yet I have found him amongst you : do not be

surprised, then, at my haste to be gone; you may easily judge how unpleasant to me the sight of a man is, who was the occasion of my lameness, and of my being reduced to the melancholy necessity of living so far from my kindred, friends, and country. When he had spoken these words, the young man arose and went out.

When the young man was gone, continued the tailor, we were all stationed at the story, and, turning to the barber, told him he was very much in the wrong, if what we had just heard was true. The barber endeavoured to clear himself from all blame, by assuring us he did it all with the intention of serving the young gentleman. But, says he, this is what one gets by serving unthankful people. He accuses me of being a prattling fellow, which is mere slander. Of seven brothers there are of us, I am he who speaks the least, and have most wit for my share; and to persuade you of it, gentlemen, I need only tell my own story and theirs. Honour me, I beseech you, with your attention.

*The story of the Barber.*

Under the reign of the Caliph Montanser Billah, a prince so famous for his vast liberality to the poor, ten highwaymen infested the roads about Bagdad, and for a long time committed the most atrocious robberies and cruelties. The caliph being apprised of these disorders, sent for the judge of the police some days before the feast of Bairam, and ordered him, on pain of death to apprehend the whole ten, and bring them before him.

The judge-police used so much diligence, and despatched so many people in pursuit of the ten robbers that they were taken on the day of Bairam. I was then on the banks of the Tigris, and saw ten men richly apparelled go into a boat: I might have known they were robbers, had I observed the guards that were with them; but I looked only to them, and thinking they were people that had a mind to spend the festival day in jollity, I entered the boat with them without saying one word, in hopes they would allow me to be one of the company. We went down the Tigris, and landed before the caliph's palace. When we came out of the boat, we were surrounded by a new troop of the judge of the police's guard, who tied us all, and carried us before the caliph. I suffered myself to be tied as well as the rest, without speaking one word; for to what purpose should I have spoken or made any resistance? I was with the robbers, and that was sufficient to make them believe me to be an accomplice.

As soon as we were before the caliph, Let the heads of the ten highwaymen, said he, be cut off. The executioner draw up in a file within reach of his arm, and by good fortune I was the last. He cut off the heads of the ten highwaymen, beginning at the first; and when he came to me he stopped. The caliph perceiving that he did not meddle with me, he grew angry: Did I not command thee, says he, to cut off the heads of ten highwaymen, and why have you performed the sentence but on nine? Commander of the Faithful, replied the executioner, here are ten bodies on the ground, and as many heads which I cut off;

your majesty may count them. When the caliph saw himself that what the executioner said was true, he looked upon me with amazement; and, perceiving that I had not the face of a highwayman, said unto me, Good old man, how came you to be among those wretches who have deserved a thousand deaths? I answered, Commander of the Faithful, this morning, I saw those ten persons, whose chastisement is a proof of your majesty's justice, take boat: I embarked with them, thinking they were men going to a treat, to celebrate this day, which is the most remarkable in our religion.

The caliph could not forbear laughing at my adventure; and admired my discretion and constant silence. Commander of the Faithful, said I, I make a particular profession of holding my peace, and, upon that account, I have acquired the glorious title of Silent; thus I am called, to distinguish me from my six brothers; this is the effect of my philosophy. I am very glad, said the caliph, smiling, that they gave you a title which you so well deserve, and know how to make such good use of: but tell me, what sort of men were your brothers? were they like you? By no means, said I; they were all of them more given to prattling; and, as to their persons, there was still a greater difference betwixt them and me; the first was hunchbacked, the second had rotten teeth, the third had but one eye, the fourth was blind, the fifth had his ears out, and the sixth had hare lips. They had each such adventures as would inform you of their characters, had I the honour to tell them to your majesty; and, since the ca-

liph seemed to desire no better than that I should tell him their stories, I went on without his order.

*The story of the Barber's eldest brother.*

Sir, said I, my eldest brother, whose name was Baabouc and Hunchback, was a tailor by trade. At the expiration of his apprenticeship, he hired a shop opposite a mill; but, as he had but few connexions, he could scarcely maintain himself: the miller, on the contrary, was very wealthy, and had a very handsome wife. One day, as my brother was at work in his shop, he lifted up his head and saw the miller's wife looking out at the window, and was charmed with her beauty: the woman took no notice of him but shut the window and came no more to it all that day, while the poor tailor did nothing but lift up his eyes towards the mill all day long. The third day the miller's wife cast her eyes upon him by chance, and surprised him as he was gazing at her, of which she presently knew the reason.

No sooner did the miller's wife perceive my brother's mind, but, instead of being vexed at it, she resolved to make it her diversion: he looked upon her in the same manner. She had a piece of fine stuff, which she wrapped up in a fine embroidered silk handkerchief, and sent it by a young slave that she had; who went to the tailor's shop, and said to him, My mistress prays you to make her a suit of this stuff according to this pattern: she changes her clothes often, so that her custom will be profitable to you. My brother doubted not

but the miller's wife loved him ; and being of this opinion, charged the slave to tell her mistress, that he would lay aside all work for her's, and that the suit should be ready next morning. The young slave came next morning to see if the suit was ready ; and Bacbouc gave it to her neatly folded up. The slave went down steps, as if she had intended to go away, and then coming back, whispered to my brother, I had forgot part of my commission : my mistress charged me to compliment you in her name, and to ask how you passed the night : as for her, poor woman, she loves you so mightily that she could not sleep. Tell her, answered my silly brother, I have so strong a passion for her, that these four nights I have not slept a wink.

About a quarter of an hour after, the slave returned to my brother with a piece of satin : My mistress, says she, is very well pleased with her suit, nothing in the world could fit her better ; and, since it is very fine, she would not wear it without a new petticoat, and she prays you to make her one as soon as you can of this piece of satin. It is enough, says Bacbouc : I will do it before I leave my shop ; you shall have it in the evening. The petticoat was soon made, and the slave came for it, but brought the tailor no money, neither for the trimming he had bought for the suit, nor for his labour : in the mean time, this unfortunate lover had ate nothing all that day, and was forced to borrow money at night to pay for his supper. Next morning, as soon as he arrived at his shop, the young slave came to tell him that the miller wanted to speak to him. My mistress, says she,

has told him, so much good of you when she showed him your work, that she has a mind you should work also for him. My brother was easily persuaded, and went to the mill with the slave. The miller received him very kindly, and showed him a piece of cloth, told him he wanted shirts, bade him make twenty of that cloth, and give him again what was over and above.

My brother had work enough for five or six days to make twenty shirts for the miller, who afterwards gave him another piece of cloth to make as many pairs of drawers: when they were finished, Bacbouc carried them to the miller, who asked him what he must have for his pains. My brother answered, he would be content with twenty drachms of silver. The miller immediately called the young slave, and bade her bring him the weights to see if his money was right; the slave, who had her lesson, looked upon my brother with an angry countenance, to signify to him that he would spoil all if he took any money. He knew her meaning, and refused to take any, though he wanted it so much that he was forced to borrow money to buy the thread that sewed the shirts and drawers. When he left the miller, he came to me to borrow money to live on, and told me they did not pay him. I gave him some copper money I had in my pocket, and upon that he subsisted for some days.

The miller's wife was not only greedy, but ill-natured; for not content to cheat my brother of his due, she provoked her husband to revenge himself upon him for making love to her, which they accomplished thus. The miller invited Bac-

bouc one night to supper, and, after having given him a very sorry treat, says to him, Brother, it is too late for you to go home ; you had best stay here all night ; and then he carried him to a place in the mill where there was a bed ; there he left him, and went to bed with his wife. About the middle of the night the miller comes to my brother and says, Neighbour, are you asleep ? My mule is ill, and I have a great deal of corn to grind ; you will turn the mill in her stead. Bacbouc told him he was ready to do him that piece of service if he would show him how. Then the miller tied him by the middle in the mule's place, and whipping him over the back, says to him, Go, neighbour. Ho ! says my brother, why do you beat me ? It is to make you go brisk, says the miller, for without a whip mules won't go. Bacbouc was amazed at this sort of treatment, but durst not complain. When he had gone five or six rounds, he would fain have rested, but the miller gave him a dozen of sound lashes, saying, Courage, neighbour, do not stop, pray you must go on without taking your breath, otherwise you will spoil my meal.

The miller obliged my brother to turn the mill all night. About break of day, he left him without untying him, and went to his wife's chamber. Bacbouc continued there for some time, and at last the young slave came and untied him. Ah ! says the treacherous wretch, how my mistress and I bemoaned you ! she has no hand in this wicked trick which her husband has put on you. Unhappy Bacbouc answered her never a word, he was so much fatigued with work and blows, but



crept home to his house, resolving never to think more on the miller's wife.

The telling of this story, says the barber, made the caliph laugh. Go home, says he to me ; I have ordered something to be given you instead of the good dinner you expected. Commander of the Faithful, says I, I pray your majesty to stay till I tell the story of my other brother. The caliph having signified by his silence that he was willing to hear me, I went on thus.

*The story of the Barber's second brother.*

My second brother, who was called Backbarah the Toothless, going one day through the city, met an old woman in a bye-street, who came to him and says, I want one word with you ; pray stop one moment. He did so, and asked her what she would have. If you will come along with me, says she, I will bring you into a stately palace, where you shall see a lady as fair as the day : she will receive you with abundance of pleasure, and give you a treat with excellent wine ; I need say no more to you. But is what you say true ? replied my brother. I am no lying hussy, replied the old woman ; I say nothing to you but what is true. But hark, I have something to ask of you ; you must be wise, you must speak but little, and you must be mighty complaisant. Backbarah agreed to all this ; the old woman went before, and he followed. They came to the gate of a great palace, where there was abundance of officers and domestics, some of them would have stopped my brother ; but no sooner did the old woman speak

to them than they let him pass: then, turning to my brother, she said to him, You must remember that the young lady I bring you to loves good nature and modesty, and cannot endure to be contradicted; if you please her in that, you may be sure to obtain of her what you please. Backbarah thanked her for her good advice, and promised to follow it.

She brought him into a fine apartment, and bade him stay a moment till she went to tell the young lady of his arrival.

My brother, who had never been in such a stately palace before, gazed upon the fine things that he saw; and, judged of his good fortune by the magnificence of the palace, and was scarcely able to contain himself for joy. By and bye he heard a great noise, occasioned by a troop of merry slaves who came towards him with loud fits of laughter, and in the middle of them he perceived a young lady of extraordinary beauty, who was easily known to be the mistress by the respect they paid her. Backarah, who expected private conversation with the lady, was extremely surprised when he saw so much company with her; in the mean time, the slaves put on grave countenances when they drew near; and when the young lady came up to the sofa, my brother rose up and made her a very low bow. She took the upper end, prayed him to sit down, and said to him with a smiling countenance, I am glad to see you, and wish you all the happiness you can desire. Madam, replies Backbarah, I cannot desire a greater happiness than to be in your company. You seem to be of a good humour says she, and

to have a mind that we should pass the time pleasantly together.

She forthwith commanded a collation to be brought, and after feasting and entertaining my brother in a sumptuous manner, she called for music. Then they had a concert of music: after which dancing was kept up until they were tired. Then the lady sat down, and would have my brother beside her; when she began toying with him, pinching him, and taking many other liberties; and, at last, she gave him a sound box on the ear. This was rather too much: my brother grew angry; and would have gone away, but the young lady apologized, and embraced him so lovingly, that he was pacified. They then perfumed him with wood of aloes and rose water, which made my brother beside himself. After many other tricks upon Bakbarah, the lady called a slave, and ordered her to carry my poor brother with her, and do what she knew, and bring him back to her again. Bakbarah, who heard this order, got up quickly: and, going to the old woman, who also rose up to go along with him and the slave, prayed her to tell him what they were to do with him. My mistress is only curious, replied the old woman softly; she has a mind to see how you look in a woman's dress, and this slave, who has orders to carry you with her, has orders to paint your eyebrows, to cut off your whiskers, and to dress you like a woman.—You may paint my eyebrows as much as you please, says my brother, I agree to that, because I can wash it off again; but to shave me, you know I must not allow that. Beware of refusing what is asked of you, says the old woman;

you will spoil your affairs, which go on now as well as heart can wish ; the lady loves you, and has a mind to make you happy ; and will you for a nasty whisker renounce the most delicious favour that man can obtain ? Bakbarah listened to the old woman, and, without saying one word, went to a chamber with the slaves, where they painted his eyebrows with red, cut off his whiskers and went to do the like with his beard. My brother's patience then began to wear out : Oh ! says he, I will never part with my beard, the slaves told him that it was to no purpose to have parted with his whiskers if he would not also part with his beard, which could never agree with a woman's dress. The old woman threatened him with the loss of the young lady's favour, so that at last he let them do what they would. When he was dressed like a woman, they brought him before the lady, who laughed so heartily when she saw him, that she fell backwards on the sofa where she sat ; the slaves laughed and clapped their hands, so that my brother was quite out of countenance. The young lady got up, and, still laughing, says to him, After so much compliance for me, I should be very much in the wrong not to love you with all my heart ; but there is one thing more you must do for me, and that is to dance as we do ; he obeyed, and the young lady and her slaves danced with him, laughing as if they had been mad. After they had danced some time with him, they all fell upon the poor wretch, and did so box and kick him, that he fell down like one out of his senses. The old woman helped him up again, and whispered in his ear, that all his suffering was at

an end, and that he was just about to receive his reward.

You have only one thing more to do, and that is but a small one; you must know that my mistress has a custom when she has drank a little, to let nobody that she loves come near her except they be stripped to their shirt; and when they have done so she takes a little advantage of them and begins running before them through the gallery, and from chamber to chamber, till they catch her. Strip yourself then to your shirt, and undress yourself without delay. Mysilly brother, says the barber, had done too much to stick at any thing now. He undressed himself: and in the mean time, the young lady was stripped to her shift and under-petticoat, that she might run the more readily. When they were ready to run, the young lady took the advantage of twenty paces, and began running with surprising swiftness, my brother followed her as fast as he could. The young lady, instead of losing ground, gained upon my brother; she made him run two or three times round the gallery; and then running into a long dark entry, got away by a passage which she knew. Bakbarah, who still followed her, having lost sight of her in the entry, was obliged to slacken his pace on account of the darkness of the place; at last perceiving a light, he ran towards it, and went out at a door, which was immediately shut upon him. You may imagine that he was mightily surprised to find himself in a street inhabited by curriers; and they were no less surprised to see him in his shirt, his eyebrows painted red, and without beard or mustachios. They

began to clap their hands and shout at him, and some of them ran after him, and lashed his buttocks with pieces of leather; they then stopped him, and set him upon an ass which they met by chance, and carried him through the town, exposed to the laughter of the people.

To complete his misfortune, as he went by the house of a justice of the peace, he would needs know the cause of the tumult; the carriers told him that they saw him come out in that condition at the gate of the apartment of the grand vizier's lady, which opened into their street; upon which the justice ordered the unfortunate Bakbarah to have a hundred blows with a cane on the soles of his feet, and sent him out of the town, with orders never to return again.

Thus, Commander of the Faithful, says I to the caliph, I have given you an account of the adventures of my second brother, who did not know that many of our greatest ladies divert themselves sometimes, by putting such tricks upon young people that are foolish enough to be caught in their snare.

*The Story of the Barber's third brother.*

Commander of the Faithful, says I to the caliph, my third brother, whose name was Bacheo, was blind; and his ill destiny obliged him to beg from door to door. He had a custom to knock at people's doors, and not to answer till they opened them to him.

One day he knocked at a door, and the master of the house cried, Who is there? My brother

gave no answer, and knocked a second time; the master of the house asked again, Who is there? but to no purpose: my brother did not answer: upon which the man of the house came down, opened the door, and asked my brother what he wanted. That you would give me something, for heaven's sake, says Bachac. You seem to be blind, replied the master of the house. Yes, to my sorrow, says my brother. Give me your hand, says the master of the house; my brother did so, thinking he was going to give him alms; but he only took him by the hand to lead him up to his chamber. When they came up to the chamber, the man loosed his hand out of my brother's, and sitting down, asked him again what he wanted. I have already told you, says Bachac, that I want something for God's sake. Good blind man, replied the master of the house, all that I can do for you is to wish that God may restore your sight. You might have told me that at the door, says my brother, and not have given me the trouble to have come up. And why, fool, says the man of the house, do you not answer at first, when people ask you who is there? What will you do with me, then? says my brother. I tell you again, says the master of the house, I have nothing to give you. Help me down stairs, then, replied Bachac, as you helped me up. The stairs are before you, says the man of the house; and you may go down at once if you will. My brother went to go down, but missing a step about the middle of the stairs, he fell down and hurt his head and back; he got up again with a great deal of difficulty, and com-

plained heavily of the master of the house, who laughed at his fall.

As my brother went out of the house, two blind men, his companions, were going by, who knew him by his voice, and asked him what was the matter. He told what had happened to him, and afterwards said, I have ate nothing to-day ; I conjure you to go along with me to my house, that I may take some of the money that we three have in common, to buy something for supper.

You must know that the master of the house, where my brother was so ill-used, was a highwayman, and naturally cunning and malicious ; he heard at his window what Bacbac had said to his companions, and therefore came down and followed them to my brother's house. The blind men being sat down, the highwayman sat down softly by my brother, who thinking himself alone with his comrades, said to them, Brothers, since you have trusted me with the money which we all three gathered a long time, I will show you that I am not unworthy of the trust which you repose in me. The last time we reckoned you know we had ten thousand drachms, and that we put them into ten bags ; I will show you that I have not touched one of them ; and, having said so, he put his hand among some old lumber, and taking out the bags one after another, gave them to his comrades, saying There they are ; you may judge by their weight that they are whole, or you may feel them if you please. His comrades answered, there is no need, they did not mistrust him ; so he opened one bag, and took out ten drachms, and each of the other blind men did the like.



My brother put the bags in their place again : after which one of the blind men said to him, There is no need to lay out any thing for supper, for I have got as much victuals from good people as will serve us all three ; at the same time he took out from his bag bread and cheese, and some fruit, and setting all upon the table, they began to eat. The highwayman, who sat at my brother's right hand, picked out the best, and ate with them ; but whatever care he took to make no noise, Bacbas heard his chops going, and cried out immediately, We are undone, there is a stranger among us ! and having said so, he stretched out his hand, and catching hold of the highwayman by the arm, cried out 'Thieves !' fell upon him, and boxed him. The other blind men fell upon him in like manner, and the highwayman defended himself as well as he could ; and cried out 'Thieves !' louder than they did. The neighbours came running to the house, broke open the door, and had much ado to separate the combatants ; but having at last done it, they asked the cause of the quarrel. My brother, who still had hold of the highwayman, cried out, Gentlemen, this man I have hold of is a thief, and stole in with us on purpose to rob us of the little money we have. The thief, who shut his eyes as soon as the neighbours came, feigned himself also to be blind, and cried out, Gentlemen, he is a liar. I swear to you by heaven, and by the life of the caliph, that I am their companion, and they refuse to give me my just share ; they have all three fallen upon me, and I demand justice.

The neighbours would not meddle with their quarrel, but carried them all before a judge.

When they came before the magistrate, the highwayman, without staying to be examined, cried out, still feigning himself to be blind, sir, since you are deputed to administer justice by the caliph, whom God prosper, I declare to you that we are all equally criminal, my three comrades and I; but we have all engaged upon oath to confess nothing, except we be bastinadoed; so that, if you would know our crime, you need only order us to be bastinadoed, and begin with me.

The robber being under the bastinado, had the courage to bear twenty or thirty blows; when seeming to be overcome with pain, he first opened one eye, and then the other; and, crying out for mercy, begged the judge would put a stop to the blows. The judge, perceiving that he looked upon him with his eyes open, was much surprised at it, and said to him, rogue, what is the meaning of this miracle? Sir, replied the highwayman, I will discover to you an important secret, if you pardon me and give me as a pledge that you will keep your word, the seal-ring which you have on your finger. The judge agreed to it, gave him his ring, and promised him pardon. Upon this, said the highwayman, I must confess to you, sir, that I and my three comrades do all of us see very well; we feigned ourselves to be blind, that we might freely enter people's houses, and into women's apartments where we might abuse their frailty. I must farther confess to you, that by this trick we have gathered together 10,000

drachms. This day I demanded of my partners 2,500 that belonged to me as my share; but they refused, because I told them I would leave them, and they were afraid I should accuse them; upon my pressing still to have my share, they all three fell upon me; for which I appeal to those people who brought us before you. I expect from your justice that you will make them deliver me the 2,500 drachms which is my due; and if you have a mind that my comrades should confess the truth, you must order them three times as many blows as I have had, and you will find that they will open their eyes as well as I did.

All that my brother could say was in vain, his comrades and he received each of them 200 blows. The judge looked when they should have opened their eyes, and ascribed to their obstinacy what they really could not do. All the while the highwayman said to the blind men, poor fools that you are, open you eyes, and do not suffer yourselves to be killed with blows; then, addressing himself to the judge, he said, I perceive, sir, that they will be maliciously obstinate to the last, and will never open their eyes. They have a mind certainly to avoid the shame of reading their own condemnation in the face of every one that looks upon them; it were better, if you think fit, to pardon them, and send some person along with me for the 10,000 drachms they have had.

only to be banished. As soon as I heard  
befel my brother, I ran after him; he told  
his misfortune, and I brought him back se-  
to the town. Thus I have finished the ad-  
re of my honest blind brother. The caliph  
ed at it as much as at those he had heard  
e, and ordered again, that something should  
Even me: but, without staying for it, I began  
tory of my fourth brother.

*The history of the Barber's fourth brother.*

Alcouz was the name of the fourth brother, who  
e to lose one of his eyes upon an occasion that  
all acquaint your majesty with bye-and-bye:  
was a butcher by profession. One day, when  
as in his shop, an old man, with a long white  
d, came and bought six pounds of meat, gave  
money for it, and went his way. My brother  
ght the money so fine, so white, and so well  
ed, that he put it apart by itself; the same  
an came every day for five months together,  
ght a like quantity of meat, and paid for it in  
same sort of money, which my brother conti-  
to lay apart by itself.

At the end of five months, Alcouz having a  
l to buy a parcel of sheep, and to pay for them  
his fine money, opened his trunk; but, instead  
inding his money, was extremely surprised to  
nothing but a parcel of leaves, clipped round,  
ie place he had laid it, which astonished my  
her. Oh! cried he, weeping, that the trea-  
ous old fellow would come now with his hy-  
ritical looks! He had scarce done speaking;

when he saw him coming at a distance, ran to him, and laid hands on him: Mussulmen, cried he, as loud as he could, help! hear what a cheat this wicked fellow has put upon me: and at the same time told a great crowd of people, who came about him, the whole story. When he had done, the old man, without any passion, said to him gravely, You would do well to let me go, for fear I should put a greater affront upon you, which I am not willing to do. How, said my brother, what have you to say against me? You would have me to tell it then? said the old man; and turning to the people, said to them Know, good people, that this fellow, instead of selling mutton, as he ought to do, sells man's flesh? this very minute that I am speaking to him, there is a man with his throat cut hung up in his shop like a sheep: do any of you go thither, and see if what I say be not true,

Before my brother had opened his trunk, he just killed a sheep, dressed it, and exposed it in the shop, according to custom; he protested that what the old man had said was false; but, notwithstanding all his protestations, the mob would to see whether the matter was true. They obliged my brother to quit the old man, laid hold of him, and ran like madmen to his shop, where they saw a man murdered and hung up, as the old man had told them; for he was a magician, and deceived the eyes of the people. At this spectacle, one of those who held Alcouz gave him a great blow with his fist; and at the same time, the old man gave him another blow, which beat out one of his eyes and every body that could get near him beat him

and to content with that, they carried him before a judge, with the pretended corpse of the man to be evidence against him. The judge heard the accusation against my brother, but would not believe a word of the story of the money exchanged into leaves, called my brother a cheat, told him he would believe his own eyes, and ordered him to have five hundred blows. He afterwards made him tell him where his money was, took it all from him, and banished him for ever.

My brother retired to a remote place, where he lay concealed till he was cured of the blows with which his back was terribly mangled. When he was able to walk, he went to a town where nobody knew him; and there he took a lodging from whence he seldom went out: but being weary of his life, he went to walk in one of his suburbs, where all of a sudden he heard a great noise of horsemen coming behind him. He was then by chance near the gate of a great house, and fearing after what had befallen him, that these horsemen were pursuing him, he opened the gate in order to hide himself; and, after he had shut it, he came into a great court, where immediately two servants came and took him by the neck, and said, Heaven be praised that you are come of your own accord to surrender yourself to us: you have frightened us so much these three last nights that we could not sleep; nor would you have spared our lives if you could have come at us. Good people, says, my brother, I know not what you mean; you certainly take me for another. No, no, replied they: you and your comrades are great robbers: you were not content to rob our

master of all that he had, and to reduce him to beggary, but you had a mind to take his life. Let us see if you have not a knife about you, which you had in your hand when you pursued us last night : and having said this, they searched him, and found he had a knife. Ho ! oh ! cried they, laying hold of him, and dare you say you are not a robber. They then fell upon him, trod him under foot, took away his clothes, and tore his shirt. Then seeing the scars upon his back, O dog, said they, redoubling his blows, would you have us to believe you are an honest man when your back shows us the contrary ?

The two servants then carried him before a judge, who asked him how he durst be so bold as to go into their house and pursue them with a drawn knife. Sir, replied poor Alcouz, I am the most innocent man in the world, nobody deserves more compassion. Sir, replies one of the domestics, will you listen to a robber who enters people's houses to plunder and murder them ? If you will not believe us, only look upon his own back ; and when he said so, uncovered my brother's back, and showed it to the judge, who without any other information, commanded immediately 100 lashes to be given him over his shoulders, and made him afterwards be carried through the town on a camel, with one crying before him, thus are such men punished that enter people's houses by force. After having treated him thus, they banished him from the town, and forbade him ever to return to it again : some people, who met him after the second misfortune, brought me word where he was ; and I went and

fetches him to Bagdad privately, and gave him all the assistance I could.

Here the barber concluded the story of his fourth brother.

*The story of the Barber's fifth Brother.*

Alnasher, as long as our father lived, was very lazy; instead of working for his living, he used to go begging in the evening, and to live next day upon what he got. Our father died at a very old age, and left among us 700 drachms of silver: we divided them equally among us, so that each of us had 100 to our share. Alnasher who had never so much money before in his lifetime, was very much perplexed to know what he should do with it. He consulted a long time with himself, and at last resolved to lay it out on glasses, bottles, and other glass work, which he bought of a great merchant. He put all in an open basket, and chose a very little shop, where he sat with the basket before him, and his back against the wall, expecting some body would come and buy the ware. In this posture he sat with his eyes fixed on his basket, and began to rave and talk of the amount of profit he would be able to make of his basket of glass. Saying that he should make 200 drachms of it; and so kept increasing the profits until he had made 10,000. With this he would turn jeweller, and buy a great estate. He kept accumulating his profits in imagination, until he had got 100,000 drachms. When he had got so much, he would demand the grand vizier's daughter in marriage: for, says he, the vizier will



be proud of such an alliance. Then he would furnish a house with all the costly materials imaginable: and make splendid presents to the vizier and his daughter. In short, every splendid thing that this poor weak simpleton's brain could think of was to be his portion. After he had married the grand vizier's daughter, he would treat her with coldness and neglect: and she, to conciliate her dear lord and master, would use all her endeavours by coaxing and embracing to engage his affections; and would even go down on her knees. But says he, I will spurn her from me with disdain.

My brother was so full of these chimerical visions, that he acted with his foot as if she had been really before him, and by misfortune he gave such a push to his basket and glasses, that they were thrown down in the street, and broken in a thousand pieces.

A tailor, who was his neighbour, and heard his extravagant discourse, fell into a great fit of laughter when he saw the basket fall. O what an unworthy fellow art thou! says he to my brother: ought you not to be ashamed to abuse thus a young spouse who gave you no cause of complaint. You must be a very brutish fellow to despise the tears and charms of such a beautiful lady. Were I the vizier your father in law, I would order you a hundred lashes, and send you through the town with your character written on your forehead. My brother, on his fatal accident, came to himself, and perceiving that he had brought this misfortune upon himself by his insupportable pride, he beat his face, tore his clothes, and cried so loud,

that the neighbours came about him : and the people who were going to their noon-prayers, stopped to know what was the matter. A lady of note passing by upon a mule, with rich caparisons, my brother's condition moved her compassion : she asked who he was, and what was the matter with him. They told her that he was a poor man, who had laid out the little money he had in buying a basket of glasses, and that the basket falling, all his glasses were broken. The lady immediately turned to an eunuch who attended her, and says to him, Give the poor man what you have about you. The eunuch obeyed, and put into my brother's hand five hundred pieces of gold. Alnasher was like to die of joy when he received it : he gave a thousand blessings to the lady, and shutting up his shop, where he had no more occasion to sit, he went to his house.

While he was making deep reflections upon his good luck he heard one knock at his door, before he opened, he asked who it was : and, knowing by the voice that it was a woman, he let her in. My son, said she, I have a favour to beg of you : the hour of prayer is come ; pray be so kind as let me wash myself, that I may be fit to say my prayers. My brother looked upon her, and saw that she was a woman well-advanced in years : though he knew her not, he granted what she required, and then sat down again, being still full of his new adventure ; he put his gold in a long straight purse, proper to carry at his girdle. The old woman, in the mean time, said her prayers ; and, when she had done, came to my brother, and thanked him for his

civility. Being meanly clad, she was very humble to him : he thought she asked alms : upon which he offered two pieces of gold. The old woman stepped back in a sort of surprise, as if my brother had done her an injury. Heaven ! says she, what is the meaning of this ? Is it possible, sir, says she, that you took me for an impudent beggar. Did you think I came so boldly into your house to ask alms. Take back your money, I have no need of it, thanks to heaven. I belong to a young lady of this city, who is a charming beauty and very rich ; she lets me want for nothing.

My brother asked her if she could not procure him the honour of seeing that lady. With all my heart, replied she ; she will be very well satisfied to marry, and put you in possession of the estate, by making you master of her person : take up your money, and follow me. My brother took his five hundred pieces of gold, and followed the old woman ; she walked before him, and he followed at a distance to the gate of a great house, where she knocked. He came up to her just as a young Greek slave opened the gate. The old woman made him enter first, went across a court very well paved, and introduced him into a hall, the furniture of which confirmed him in the good opinion he had conceived of the mistress of the house. He speedily saw the young lady come in whose beauty and rich apparel perfectly surprised him : he got up as soon as he saw her.

The lady, with a smiling countenance, prayed him to sit down again, and placed herself by him she told him she was very glad to see him ; and having spoken some engaging words to him, say

We do not sit here at our ease: come, give me your hand. At these words she presented him hers, and carried him into an inner chamber, where she entertained him for some time: then she left him, bidding him stay, she would be with him in a moment: he expected her: but instead of the lady, came in a great black slave, with a scimitar in his hand, who stripped him, carried off his gold, and gave him several cuts with his scimitar. My unhappy brother fell to the ground, where he lay without motion, though he still had the use of his senses. The black, thinking him to be dead, asked for salt; the Greek slave brought him a basin full: they rubbed my brother's wounds with it, who had so much command over himself, notwithstanding the intolerable pain it put him to, that he lay still without giving any sign of life. The black and the Greek slave being retired, the old woman, who drew my brother into the snare, came and dragged him by the feet to a trap-door, which she opened, and threw him into a place under ground, among the corpses of several other people who had been murdered. The salt rubbed into his wounds preserved his life, and he recovered his strength by degrees, so that he was able to walk; after two days he opened the trap door during the night, and finding a proper place in the court to hide himself, continued there till break of day, when he came to me for shelter, and told me of his adventure.

In a month's time he was perfectly cured of his wounds by medicines that I gave him, and resolved to revenge himself; to this end he took a bag,

large enough to contain five hundred pieces of gold, and filled it with pieces of glass.

My brother fastened this bag of glass about him, disguised himself like an old woman, and took a scimitar under his gown. One morning he met the old woman walking through the town to seek her prey ; he came up to her, and counterfeiting a woman's voice, says to her, Can you lend me a pair of scales ? I am a woman newly come from Persia, having brought five hundred pieces of gold with me, and would know if they hold out according to your weight. Good woman, answers the old hag, follow me, I will bring you to my son, who changes money, and will weigh them himself, to save you trouble. My brother followed her to the house where she carried him the first time, and the Greek slave opened the door.

The old woman carried my brother to the hall, where she bade him stay a moment till she called her son. The pretended son came, and proved to be the villanous black slave. Come, old woman, says he to my brother rise and follow me. Alnascher got up, followed him, and drawing his scimitar, gave him such a dexterous blow behind on the neck, as cut off his head, which he took in one hand, and dragging the corpse with the other, threw them both into the place under ground before mentioned. He also served the Greek slave and the old woman in the same manner.

There remained only the lady, who knew nothing of what had passed. He sought her out, and found her in a chamber, where she was ready to sink when she saw him. She begged her life, which he generously granted. Madam, says he,

how could you live with such wicked people, as I have so justly revenged myself upon now? I was, says she, wife to an honest merchant; and the cursed old woman, whose wickedness I did not know, used to come and see me. Madam, says she to me one day, we have a very fine wedding at our house, which you will be pleased to see if you honour us with your company. I was persuaded by her to put on my best apparel, and took with me a hundred pieces of gold. I followed her; she brought me to this house, where the black has kept me ever since by force, and I have been three years here to my very great sorrow. By the trade which that cursed black followed, replied my brother, he must have gathered together an immense deal of riches. There is so much, said she, that you will be made rich for ever if you can carry it off. Follow me, and you shall see them, said she. Alnasher followed her to the chamber, where she showed him several coffers full of gold, which he beheld with admiration; Go, says she, fetch people enough to carry it all off. My brother needed not to be bid twice; he went out, and only staid till he got ten men together, and he brought them with him, and was much surprised to find the gate open, but more so when he found the lady and the coffers all gone; for she, being more diligent than he, carried them all off. However, being resolved not to return empty-handed, he carried off all the goods he could find in the house, which was a great deal more than enough to make up the five hundred pieces of gold he was robbed of: but when he went out of the house he forgot to shut the gate,

The neighbours, who saw my brother and the porters come and go, went and acquainted the magistrates with it ; for they looked upon my brother's conduct as suspicious. Alnasher slept well enough all night ; but the next morning, when he came out of his house, he found twenty of the magistrate's men, who seized him. Come along with us, said they, our master would speak with you.

When the officers brought him before the magistrate, he asked him where he had the goods which he carried home last night. My brother told him the whole story without disguise, from the woman coming to his house to say her prayers, to the time the lady made her escape, after he had killed the black, the Greek slave, and the old woman ; and as for what he had carried to his house, he prayed the judge to leave him part of it for the five hundred pieces of gold that he was robbed of.

The judge, without promising him any thing, sent his officers to bring off all, and having put the goods into his own wardrobe, commanded my brother to quit the town immediately, and never to return. Alnasher obeyed without murmuring, and left that town to go to another. By the way he met with highwaymen, who stripped him naked ; and when the ill news was brought to me, I carried him a quit, and brought him in secretly again to the town, where I took the like care of him as I did of his other brothers.

*The Story of the Barber's sixth brother.*

I can now only tell the story of my sixth bro-

her, called Schacahac, with the hare lips. At first he was industrious enough to improve the hundred drachms of silver which fell to his share and became very well off; but a reverse of fortune forced him to beg his bread, which he did with a great deal of dexterity. One day, as he passed by a magnificent house, whose high gate showed a very spacious court, where there was a multitude of servants, he went to one of them, and asked to whom that house belonged. Good man, replies the servant, whence do you come, that you ask me such a question? Does not all that you see make you understand that it is the palace of a Barmecide? Go in, said he, and address yourself to the master of the house; he will send you back satisfied.

My brother who expected no such civility, thanked the porters, and, with their permission, entered the palace, which was so large that it took him a considerable time to reach the Barmecide's apartment, where he saw a venerable man with a long white beard sitting at the upper end of an alcove: whence he concluded him to be the master of the house; and in effect it was the Barmecide himself, who said to my brother in a very civil manner, that he was welcome, and asked him what he wanted. My lord, answers my brother, in a begging tone, I am a poor man, who stands in need of the help of such rich and generous persons as yourself. He could not have addressed himself to a fitter person than this lord, who had a thousand good qualities.

The Barmecide seemed to be astonished at my brother's answer; and, putting forth his hands to



his stomach, as if he would rend his clothes for grief, Is it possible, cried he, that I am at Bagdad, and that such a man as you is so poor as you say? This is what must never be. My brother fancying that he was going to give him some singular mark of his bounty, blessed him a thousand times, and wished him all sorts of happiness. It shall not be said, replied the Barmecide, that I have abandoned you, nor will I have you to leave me. Sir, replied my brother, I swear to you I have not tasted a bit to-day. Is that true, replied the Barmecide, that you are fasting till now? Alas for thee, poor man! He is ready to die of hunger; ho, boy, cries he with a loud voice, bring a basin and water presently, that we may wash our hands. Though no boy appeared that my brother saw, neither with water nor basin, the Barmecide fell a rubbing his hands, as if one had poured water upon them, and bade my brother come and wash with him. Schacabac judged by that, that the Barmecide loved to be merry; and he himself understanding raillery, and knowing that the poor must be complaisant to the rich, if they would have any thing from them, he came forward, and did as he did.

Come on, said the Barmecide, let us have something to eat; then he called on his servants, and ordered them to bring in some victuals, but no servants appeared; yet he pretended that meat was on the table, and invited my brother to sit down and partake of the feast: my brother in order to humour him, sat down, and pretended to eat as he did, praising the victuals all the time. Thus did they continue feasting, in imagination,

of the choicest viands that could be thought of, until my brother declared he could eat no more. The Barmecide called for the dessert, which came in the same manner as the meat; and consisted (in idea) of the finest fruit. After they had satiated themselves with the dessert, the Barmecide called for wine; but my brother begged to be excused from drinking wine, saying that he should perhaps commit himself; but the Barmecide would take no denial, and offered my brother a glass, which he pretended to drink off; praising it for its quality. Schacabac kept drinking glass after glass, until he feigned to be drunk, and took up his hand and gave the Barmecide such a box on the ear as made him fall down: he lifted up his hands to give him another blow, but the Barmecide holding up his hand to ward it off, cries to him, What, are you mad? Then my brother, making as if he had come to himself again, says, My Lord, you have been so good as to admit your slave into your house, and given him a good treat; you should have been satisfied with making me eat, and not oblige me to drink wine; for I told you beforehand, that it might occasion me to come short in my respect to you; I am very much troubled at it, and beg you a thousand pardons. Scarce had he finished these words, when the Barmecide, instead of being in a rage, began laughing with all his might. It is a long time, says he, that I wanted a man of your character.

The Barmecide caressed Schacabac mightily, and said, I not only forgive the blow you gave me, but I am willing henceforward we should be friends and that you take my house for your home; you

were so complaisant as to accommodate yourself to my humour, and have had the patience to bear out the jest till the last; we will now eat in good earnest. When he had finished these words, he clapped his hands, and commanded his servants, who then appeared, to cover the table, which was speedily done, and my brother was treated with all those in reality which he ate before in fancy. At last they brought wine, and at the same time a number of handsome slaves, richly apparelled, came in, and sang some agreeable airs to their musical instruments.

The Barmecide found my brother to be a man of so much wit and understanding, that, in a few days after, he trusted him with his household and all his affairs. My brother acquitted himself very well in that employment for twenty years; at the end of which this generous Barmecide died, and leaving no heirs, all his estate was confiscated to the use of his prince; upon which my brother was reduced to his first condition, and joined a caravan of pilgrims going to Mecca, designing to accomplish that pilgrimage upon their charity; but by their misfortune their caravan was attacked, and plundered by a number of Bedouins superior to that of the pilgrims. My brother was then taken as a slave by the Bedouins, who put him under the bastinado for several days, to oblige him to ransom himself. Schacabae protested him that it was all in vain. I am your slave, says he, you may dispose of me as you please; but I declare to you, that I am extremely poor, and not able to redeem myself. The Bedouins, being disappointed of his

ransom, to revenge himself, took his knife, and slit my brother's lip.

The Bedouin had a handsome wife, and frequently when he went on his courses, he left my brother alone with her, and then she used all her endeavours to comfort my brother under the rigour of his slavery: she gave him tokens enough that she loved him, but he durst not yield to her passion, for fear he should repent it. She had so great a custom of toying and jesting with the miserable Schacubac, whenever she saw him, that one day she happened to do it in the presence of her husband. My brother, without taking notice that he observed them, so his stars would have it, jested likewise with her. The Bedouin immediately supposing that they lived together in a criminal manner, he fell upon my brother in a rage; and after he had mangled him in a barbarous manner, he carried him on a camel to the top of a desert mountain, where he left him. The mountain was in the way to Bagdad, so that the passengers who passed that way gave me an account of the place where he was. I went thither speedily, where I found the unfortunate Schacubac, in a deplorable condition: I gave him what help he stood in need of, and brought him back to the city.

This is what I told to the caliph Monstanoer Billah, adds the barber; that prince applauded me with new fits of laughter. Now, says he, I cannot doubt but they justly gave you the surname of Silent. Nobody can say the contrary; for certain reasons, however, I command you to depart the town immediately, and let me hear no more of

your discourse. I yielded to necessity, and went to travel several years in far countries. I understood at last that the caliph was dead. I returned to Bagdad, where I found not one of my brethren alive. It was on my return to this town, that I did the important service to the same young man, which you have heard.

The tailor made an end of telling the sultan of Casgar, the history of the lame young man and the barber of Bagdad, after the manner I had the honour to tell your majesty. When the barber had finished his story, we found that the young man was not to blame for calling him a great prattler. We sat down to table, and were merry together till afternoon prayers; when all the company departed, and I went to my shop; it was then time for me to return home.

It was during this interval that Hunchback came half drunk before my shop, where he sang and played the tabor. I thought that by carrying him home with me I should divert my wife, therefore, I brought him home. My wife gave us a dish of fish, and I presented Hunchback with some, which he ate without taking notice of a bone. He fell down dead before us; and after having in vain essayed to help him, in the trouble and fear occasioned us by such an unlucky accident, we carried the corpse out, and dexterously lodged him with the Jewish doctor. The Jewish doctor put him into the chamber of the purveyor, and the purveyor carried him forth into the street, where it was believed the merchant had killed him. This, sir, adds the tailor, is what I had to say to satisfy your

majesty, who must pronounce whether we be worthy of mercy or wrath, life or death.

The sultan of Casgar looked with a contented air, and gave the tailor and his comrades their lives. I cannot but acknowledge, says he, that I am more amazed with the history of the young cripple, with that of the barber, and with the adventures of his three brothers, than with the story of my jester ; but, before I send you all four away, and before we bury Hunchback, I would see the barber, who is the cause that I have pardoned you. At the same time he sent a sergeant with the tailor to go and find him.

The sergeant and the tailor went immediately and brought the barber, whom they presented to the sultan. The barber was an old man of ninety years, his ears hanging down, and he had a very long nose. The sultan could not forbear laughing when he saw him. Silent man, says he to him, I understand that you know wonderful stories : will you tell me some of them ? Sir, answered the barber, let us forbear the stories if you please, at present. I most humbly beg your majesty to permit me to ask what that Christian, that Jew, and that Mussulman, and that dead Hunchback, who lies on the ground, do here before your majesty ?

The sultan of Casgar was so complaisant as to satisfy the barber's curiosity : he commanded them to tell him the story to the hunchback, which he earnestly wished for. When the barber heard it, he shook his head, as if he would say, there was something under this which he did not understand. Truly, cries he, this is a surprising story, but I am willing to examine Hunchback a little closely.

He drew near him, and sat down on the ground, and took his head between his knees; and after he had looked upon him steadfastly, he fell into a great fit of laughter. As soon as he came to himself, It is said, cries he, and not without reason, that no man dies without a cause. If ever any history deserved to be writ in letters of gold, it is this of the Hunchback.

At this all the people looked on the barber as a buffoon or a doting old man. Silent man, says the sultan, speak to me; why do you laugh so hard? Sir, answered the barber, I swear by your majesty's good humours, that Hunchback is not dead; he is yet alive, and I shall be willing to pass for a madman if I do not let you see it this instant. Having said these words, he took a box, wherein he had several medicines that he carried about him to make use of on occasion; and he took a small phial with balsam, with which he rubbed Hunchback's neck a long time; then he took out of his case a neat iron instrument, which he put betwixt his teeth, and after he had opened his mouth, he thrust down his throat a pair of small pincers, with which he took out a bit of fish and bone, which he showed to all the people. Immediately Hunchback sneezed, stretched forth his arms and feet, and gave several other signs of life.

The sultan of Casgar, and those with him, who were witnesses of the operation, were less surprised to see Hunchback revive, after he had passed a whole night, and great part of a day, without giving any signs of life, than at the merit and capacity of the barber who performed this: and not-

withstanding all his faults, began to look upon him as a great person. The sultan, ravished with joy and admiration, ordered the story of Hunchback to be written down, with that of the barber, that the memory of it might, as it deserved, be preserved for ever. Nor did he stop here; but that the tailor, Jewish doctor, purveyor, and Christian merchant, might remember the adventure which the accident of Hunchback had occasioned them, with pleasure, he did not send them away till he had given each of them a very rich robe, with which he caused them to be clothed in his presence. As for the barber, he honoured him with great pension, and kept him near his person.

Thus the sultanness finished this long train of adventures, to which the pretended death of Hunchback gave occasion. She promised to relate another very interesting story, the next night, if the sultan would give her leave. The sultan expressed by his silence that he was willing to hear another story; and Scheherazade, the next night, commenced as follows:—

*The story of the amours of Camaralzaman, prince of the isles of the children of Khaledan, and of Badoura, princess of China.*

Sir, said she, about twenty days sail on the coast of Persia, there are islands in the main ocean, called the Islands of the children of Khaledan; these islands are divided into four great provinces, which have all of them very flourishing and populous cities, and which make together a most important kingdom. It is governed by a king,



named Schahzaman, who has four lawful wives, all daughters of kings, and sixty concubines.

Schahzaman thought himself the most happy monarch in the world, as well on account of his peaceful as prosperous reign. One thing only disturbed his happiness, which was that he was pretty old, and had no children, though he had so many wives. He knew not what to attribute this barrenness to; and what increased his affliction was, that he was likely to leave his kingdom without a successor. He dissembled his discontent a long while; and what made it yet more uneasy to him was, that he was forced to dissemble. However, at length he broke silence; and one day, after he had complained bitterly of his misfortune to his grand vizier, he demanded of him if he knew any remedy for it. That wise minister replied, If what your majesty requires of me had depended on the ordinary methods of human wisdom, you had soon had an answer to your satisfaction; but, as my experience and knowledge are sufficient to content you, I must advise you to have recourse to the Divine Power alone, who, in the midst of our propensities, which often tempt us to forget him, is pleased so to limit our discernment, that we may apply only to his omniscience for what we have occasion to know. King Schahzaman approved of this advice very much and thanked his vizier for it. He immediately caused rich alms to be given to every monastery in his dominions; and, having sent for the superiors, declared to them his intention, and desired them to acquaint their monks with it.

The king, in short, obtained of Heaven wi

he requested ; for, in nine months' time, he had a son born of one of his wives. In return for this favour, he sent new alms to the religious houses, and the prince's birthday was celebrated throughout his dominions for a week together. The prince was brought to him as soon as born, and he found him so beautiful that he gave him the name of Camaralzaman, i. e. the Moon of the age.

He was educated with all the care imaginable ; and, when he came to be old enough, his father appointed him a governor and able preceptors. These distinguished persons found him capable of receiving all the instructions that were proper to be given to him, as well in relation to morals as the other knowledge a prince ought to have. When he came to be somewhat older he learned all his exercises, and acquitted himself with such grace and wonderful address, as charmed all that saw him, and particularly the sultan his father.

Having attained the age of fifteen years, the sultan, who loved him tenderly, thought of resigning his throne to him ; and acquainted his grand vizier with his intentions.

The grand vizier would not offer all his reasons he could have brought to dissuade the sultan from such a proceeding. Sir, replied he, the prince is yet but young : and it would not be, in my humble opinion, wholly advisable to burden him with the weight of a crown so soon. Your majesty fears, with a great deal of reason, his youth may be corrupted : but then, to remedy that, does not your majesty likewise think it would be proper to marry him ? marriage being what would keep him

within bounds, and confine his inclinations : moreover, your majesty might then admit him of your council, where he would learn by degrees the art of reigning.

Schahzaman found this advice of his prime minister highly reasonable : he therefore summoned the prince to appear before him, at the same time that he dismissed the grand vizier. The prince, who had been accustomed to see his father only at certain times, was a little startled at this irregular summons : therefore, when he came before him, he saluted him with great respect, and afterwards stood still, with his eyes fixed on the ground. The Sultan, perceiving his surprise, said to him in a mild way. Do you know, son, for what reason I have sent for you hither ? Not I, if it please your majesty, answered the prince, modestly ; God alone knows how to penetrate hearts : I should be glad to know of your majesty for what reason. Why, I sent for you, said the sultan, to let you know I design you to marry, what do you think of it ?

Prince Camaralzaman heard this with great uneasiness. After some few moments, however, he replied, Sir, I beseech your majesty to pardon me, if I am surprised at the declaration you have made to me ; I did not expect any such proposal to one so young as I am ; and, besides, I know not whether I could ever prevail on myself to marry, not only on account of the troubles wives bring a man, but also by reason of their many impostures, wickedness, and treacheries.

Schahzaman said no more to the prince ; he admitted him into his council, and gave him all the

reason to be satisfied that could be desired. About a year after, he took him aside, and said to him, Well, son, have you thoroughly considered of what I proposed to you about marrying last year? Will you still refuse me that satisfaction I desire, and let me die without seeing myself revive in your posterity? The prince seemed less astonished than before; he now briskly answered his father, as follows; Sir, I have not neglected to consider of what you proposed to me, and upon the whole matter, I am resolved to keep in the same state I am in, without concerning myself with marriage. In short, the many evils I have read women have caused in the world, and the continued mischiefs I still hear and observe they do, has been the occasion of my resolution to have nothing to do with them; so that, sir, I hope your majesty will pardon me if I acquaint you, it will be to no purpose to solicit me any farther about that affair. Thus said, and making a low reverence, he went out briskly, without staying to hear what the sultan would answer.

He communicated this new cause of discontent to his prime minister. I have followed your advice, says he; but Camaralzaman is farther off than ever from complying with my desires. He delivered his resolution in such arrogant terms, that I had all the occasion in the world for my reason and moderation to keep me from being in a passion.

Sir, answered the grand vizier, patience brings many things about that before seemed impracticable; but it may be this affair is of a nature not likely to succeed that way. However, in my judg-

ment, your majesty would do well to give the prince another year to consider of the matter; and if, when that is expired, he still continues averse to your proposal, then your majesty may propose it to him in full council, as a thing highly necessary for the common good: and it is not likely he will refuse to comply with you before so grave an assembly, and on so necessary an account, whatever he has done before.

After the grand vizier was gone, sultan Schah-zaman went to the apartment of the mother of prince Camaralzaman, to whom he had often discovered what an ardent desire he had to marry the prince. When he had told her, with tears in his eyes, how his son had refused to comply with his desire a second time; and that, nevertheless, through the advice of his grand vizier, he was inclinable to wait yet a longer time for his son's compliance,

Fatima, for so the lady was called, acquainted the prince the first time she saw him, that she had been informed of his second refusal to be married, and how much chagrin he had occasioned his father on that account. Madam, says the prince, I beseech you not to renew my grief upon that head: for if you do, I have reason to fear, in the disquiet I am under, that something may escape me which may not altogether correspond with the respect I owe to you.

Some considerable while after, Fatima thought she had met with a more favourable opportunity, which gave her hopes of being heard upon that subject; she therefore accosted him with all the eagerness imaginable: Son, said she, I beg of you,

if it be not very irksome to you to tell me what reason you have for your great aversion to marriage. Madam, replied Camaralzaman, I doubt not but there are a great number of wise, virtuous, good, affable, and generous women in the world; and would to God they all resembled you. But what deters me, is the doubtful choice that a man is obliged to make; and oftentimes one has not that liberty neither. Let us suppose then, madam, continued he, that I had a mind to marry, as the sultan my father so earnestly desires I should, what wife, think you, would he be likely to provide for me? Probably a princess, whom he would demand of some neighbouring prince, and who would think it an honour done him to send her. Fair, ugly, good or ill humoured, she must be taken; nay, suppose no other princess excelled her in beauty, yet who can be certain that her temper would be of equal goodness: that she would be affable, complaisant, entertaining, obliging, and the like; that her discourse would run on solid matters, and not on trifles, such as dress, adjustment, ornaments, and the like fooleries, which would disgust any man of sense? in a word, that she would not be proud, arrogant, impertinent, scornful, and waste a man's estate in frivolous expenses, such as gaudy clothes, unnecessary jewels, toys, and the like long train of magnificent follies? Thus you see, madam, continued he, how many reasons a man may have to be disgusted at marriage.

From that time, Fairima had frequent conferences with her son the prince on the same sub-

ject ; but he eluded all her reasonings by such as she could not well answer.

The year passed ; and to the great regret of the sultan, prince Camaralzaman gave not the least proof of having changed his sentiments. So one day, when there was a council held, the prime vizier, the other viziers, the principal officers of the crown, and the generals of the army being present, the sultan began to speak thus to the prince, Son, it is now a long while since I have earnestly desired to see you married ; and I imagined you would have had more complaisance for a father, who required nothing unreasonable of you, than to oppose him so long. but, after so great a resistance on your part, which has almost worn out my patience, I have thought fit to propose the same thing once more in the presence of my council. Declare, then, before these lords present, whether you will marry or not ; that, according to your answer, I may proceed, and take those measures which I ought. The prince answered with so much heat, that the sultan, enraged to see himself affronted in full council, cried out How, unnatural son ! have you the insolence to talk thus to your father ? Ho ! guards, take him away. At which words, he was seized by the eunuchs, and carried to an old tower that had had nobody in it for a long while, where he was shut up, with only a bed, a few moveables, some books and one slave only to attend him.

In the evening, he bathed and said his prayers ; and, after having read some chapters in the Alcoran, he undressed himself, and went to bed, leav

ing his lamp burning beside him all the while he slept.

In this tower was a well, which served for a retreat to a certain fairy, named Maimoune, daughter of Damriel, king or head of a legion of genies. It was about midnight then this Maimoune came forth silently, to wander about the world, after her wonted custom. She was surprised to see a light in prince Camaralzaman's chamber. She entered there, and without stopping at the slave who lay at the door, approached the bed, whose magnificence, though very great, she did not so much wonder at, as that there should be a man in it.

Prince Camaralzaman had but half covered his face with the bed clothes, by which Maimoune could perceive he was the first young man she had seen in all her rambles through the world. What a beauty, or rather what a prodigy of beauty, said she within herself, will this youth appear, when his so well-formed eyelids shall be open? She could not forbear admiring the prince; till at length, having kissed him gently on both cheeks, and in the middle of the forehead, without waking him, she laid the bedclothes in the order they were in before, and took her flight into the air. As she mounted to the middle region, she heard a clapping of wings, which made her fly towards that side; and, when she approached, she saw the genie that made that noise, but it was one of those that are rebellious to God. As for Maimoune, she belonged to that class whom the great Solomon forced to conform.

The genie, whose name was Danhasch, and son



of Sehemhourash, knew Maimoune, but did not dare to take notice of her, being sensible how much power she had over him, by her submission to the Almighty. He would fain have avoided her but she was so near him, that he must either fight or yield.

Brave Maimoune, said Danhasch, in the tone of a suppliant, swear to me in the name of the Great Power, that you will not hurt me: and I swear also on my part not to do you any harm.

Cursed genie, replied Maimoune, what hurt canst thou do me? I fear thee not; but, as thou hast desired that favour of me, I will swear not to do thee any harm. Tell me, then, wandering spirit, whence thou comest, what thou hast seen and what mischief thou hast done this night? Fair lady, answered Danhasch, you meet me in a good time to hear something that is very wonderful.

*The story of the Princess of China.*

I come from the utmost limits of China, which look upon the last islands of this hemisphere. But charming Maimoune, said Danhasch, you must know, then, the country of China, from whence I am come, is one of the largest and most powerful kingdoms of the earth, on which depends the utmost islands of this hemisphere as I have already told you. The king of this country is at present Gaïour, who has a daughter, the finest woman that ever the sun saw.

Now, upon the fame of this incomparable princess's beauty, the most powerful neighbourin

kings sent their ambassadors to request her in marriage.

The king of China received them all in a most obliging manner ; but, as he resolved not to marry his daughter without her consent ; so, as she did not like any of them, they were forced to return as they came, after having received great honours and civilities.

After divers more embassies on the same occasion, there came one from the most rich and potent king of all that had hitherto sent. This prince the king of China recommended to his daughter, as a husband both advantageous and proper for her : yet him she refused for the same reasons as before ; and begged of her father to dispense with her on that account. And to the end that the king, who had sent embassies to him on this account, might not think any more of her, he despatched envoys to them severally, to let them know how averse his daughter was to marriage ; and, as he did not doubt that she was really mad, he gave them a charge to make known in every court, that, if there was any physician, that would undertake to come and cure her, he should, if he succeeded, have her for his pains.

Fair Maimoune, said Danhashch, all is true that I have told you. Now I would have you go and see her : I assure you it would be worth your while ; and do not doubt but you would think yourself obliged to me for the sight, when you come to find I am no liar. I am ready to wait on you as a guide, and you may command me as soon as you please. Instead of answering Danhashch, Maimoune burst out into a violent fit of

laughter, which lasted for some time; and Danhasch, not knowing what might be the occasion of it, was not a little astonished. When she had laughed her fill, she cried, Good, good, very good you would have me believe all you have told me. I thought you designed to tell me something surprising and extraordinary, and you have been talking all this while of a mad woman. Fie, fie! what would you say, cursed genie, if you had seen the beautiful prince that I am just come from seeing, and whom I love as he deserves; I am content you would soon give up the contest, and not pretend to compare your choice with mine.

Agreeable Maimoune, replied Danhasch, may I presume to ask you who is this prince you speak of? Know, answered Maimoune, the same thing has happened to him as to your princess. He is at this moment imprisoned in an old tower, where I make my residence, and whence I came but just now from admiring him. Go and bring your princess, and place her at my prince's bedside; by that means it will be easy for us to compare them together, and determine the dispute.

Danhasch consented to what Maimoune had proposed, and determined to set out immediately for China upon that errand. He flew towards China, whence he soon returned with incredible speed. Maimoune received him, and introduced him into the chamber of prince Camaralzam where they placed the princess by the prince's side. When the prince and princess were thus laid together, there arose a great contest between the genie and the fairy about the preference of their beauty. After disagreeing some time, the

at last determined to refer the matter to an umpire: and Maimoune, stamping with her foot, the earth opened, and out came a hideous, hump-backed, squinting, and lame genie, with six horns on his head, and claws on his hands and feet. As soon as he was come out, and the earth had closed, he, perceiving Maimoune, cast himself at her feet; and then, rising upon one knee, asked her what she would have to do with him.

Rise Caschcasch, said Maimoune; I brought you hither to determine a difference between me and this cursed Danhasch. Look on that bed, and tell me, without partiality, which is the handsomest of those two that lie there asleep, the young man or the young lady. Caschcasch considered them a good while, without being able to determine which was the handsomer, he turned to Maimoune, and said, Madam. I must confess I should deceive you, and betray myself, if I pretended to say one was a whit handsomer than the other. But, if there be any difference, the best way to determine it is, to awaken them one after the other, and to agree that that person who shall express most love for the other by ardour, eagerness, and passion, shall be deemed to have less beauty in some respect.

This proposal of Caschcasch's equally pleased both Maimoune and Danhasch. Maimoune then changed herself into a flea, and leaping on the prince's neck, stung him so smartly, that he awoke and put up his hand to the place; but Maimoune skipped away, and resumed her pristine form, which like those of the two genies was invisible, the better to observe what he would do,

In drawing back his hand, the prince chanced to let it fall on that of the princess of the China. He opened his eyes, and was exceedingly surprised to find a lady lying by him, a lady of the greatest beauty.

Love seized on his heart in the most lively manner, insomuch that he could not help crying out. What beauty, what charms, my heart, my soul! In saying which, he kissed her forehead, both her cheeks, and her mouth, with so little caution, that she certainly had been awakened by it, had she not slept sounder than ordinary, through the enchantment of Danhasch. How, my pretty lady said the prince, how do you not awake at these testimonies of love given you by prince Camaralzaman? Whosoever you are, he is not unworthy of your affection. He was going to awake her at that instant, but suddenly restrained himself. I may be, said he, recollecting himself, that the sultan my father has a mind to surprise me, and he sent this young lady to try if I had really the aversion to marriage which I pretended. At all events, I will content myself with this ring, as remembrance of her.

He then gently drew off a fine ring which the princess had on her finger, and immediately put on one of his own in the place. After this he turned his back, and was not long before he fell into a more profound sleep than before, through the enchantment of the genies. As soon prince Camaralzaman was in a profound sleep Danhasch transformed himself into a flea in his turn, and went and bit the princess so rudely on the lip, that she forthwith awoke, and started u

and, opening her eyes, was not a little surprised to find a man lying by her side. What, cried she, is it you the king my father designed for my husband? I am indeed most unfortunate for not knowing it before, for then I should not have made him so angry with me, nor been so long deprived of a husband, whom I cannot forbear loving with all my heart. Wake, then, wake! for it does not become a husband to sleep so soundly the first night of his nuptials. So saying, she shook the prince so violently, that he would have awaked, had not Maimoune increased his sleep. Then she seized his hand, and kissed it eagerly, perceived he had a ring upon his finger which greatly resembled hers; and which she was convinced was her own, by seeing she had another on her finger instead of it. After having given him a hearty kiss on the cheek, she lay down, and soon fell asleep.

When Maimoune saw that she could now speak without fear of awakening the princess, she said to Danhasch, Ah, cursed genie, dost thou not now see what thy contest is come to? Art thou not convinced how much thy princess is inferior to my prince in charms? Then turning to Caschcasch, As for you, said she, I thank you for your trouble, take the princess, in conjunction with Danhasch, and convey her back again to her bed, from whence he has taken her.

Prince Camaralzaman waked next morning, looked to see if the lady whom he had seen in the night was by him. When he found she was gone, he cried out, I thought indeed this was a trick the king my father designed to play me.

He called the slave, and said to him, Come hither, and, look you, do not tell me a lie. How came the lady hither who lay with me last night, and who brought her.

My lord, answered the slave with great astonishment, I know not what lady your highness speaks of. I speak, said the prince, of her that came, or rather that was brought hither, and lay with me last night. My lord, replied the slave, I swear I know of no such lady; and how should she come in without my knowledge, since I lay at the door?

You are a lying rascal, replied the prince, and in the plot to vex and provoke me the more. So saying, he gave him a box on the ear, which knocked him down: and after having stamped upon him for some time, at length tying the well rope under his arms, he plunged him several times into the water. I will drown thee, cried he, if thou dost not tell me, speedily, who this lady was, and who brought her.

The slave perplexed and half dead, said within himself, the prince must have lost his senses, through grief, and I shall not escape if I do not tell him a lie. My lord, then, cried he, in a suppliant tone, I beseech your highness to spare my life, and I will tell you the truth. The prince drew the slave up, and pressed him to tell him. As soon as he was out of the well, My lord, said he, trembling, your highness must perceive it is impossible for me to satisfy you in my present condition; I beg you to give me leave to go and change my clothes first. I permit you, but do it quickly, and the prince, and be sure you conceal

nothing. The slave went out, and, having locked the door upon the prince, ran to the palace just as he was. The king was in discourse with his prime vizier when the slave came in, and cast himself at his feet. My lord, said he I am very sorry to be the messenger of ill news to your majesty, which I know must create you fresh affliction. Then he proceeded to tell all the particulars of what Camaralzaman had said to him, and the violence with which he had been treated, in terms that made his story incredible.

The king, who did not expect to hear any thing of this afflictive kind, said to the prime vizier, This is a very melancholy turn: go immediately, without loss of time, see what is the matter, and come and give an account. The grand vizier obeyed instantly; and after mutual salutations, the vizier sat down by him, and said, My lord, I wish that a slave of yours was punished for coming to frighten the king your father by news that he has brought him. What news is that, replied the prince, that could give my father so great alarm?

Prince, answered the vizier, God forbid that the news which he has told your father concerning you should be true; indeed, I myself find it to be false, by the temper I observe you in. It may be replied the prince, he did not make himself well understood; give me leave to ask you, who was that lady that lay with me last night?

The grand vizier was thunderstruck at this question: however, he recovered himself and said, My lord, be not surprised at my astonishment at your question. Is it possible, that a lady, or any



other person in the world, should penetrate by night into this place.

I give no ear to what you say, said the prince, raising his voice ; I must know of you absolutely what is become of the lady ; and if you scruple to tell me, I am in a place where I shall soon be able to force you to obey me.

At these stern words the grand vizier endeavoured to pacify the prince by good words, and begged of him in the most humble and guarded manner, to tell him if he had seen this lady.

Yes, yes, answered the prince, I have seen her and am very well satisfied you sent her to tempt me. She played the part you had given her admirably well, for I could not get a word out of her. My lord, replied the vizier, I swear to you nothing of this has been acted, which you seem to reproach me with. Do you come to affront and contradict me, said the prince in a great rage, and to tell me to my face that what I have told you is a dream ? At the same time he took him by the beard, and loaded him with blows as long as he could stand. In the midst of repeated blows he cried out for a moment's audience, which the prince, after he had nearly tired himself with beating him, consented to give him. I own, my prince, said the grand vizier, dissembling, there is something in what your highness suspects : but you cannot be ignorant of the necessity a minister is under to obey his royal master's orders ; yet, if you will but be pleased to set me at liberty, I will go and tell him any thing on your part that you shall think fit to command me. Go, then, said the prince, and tell him from me, if he please, ]

will marry the lady he sent me, or rather that was brought to me last night. Do this quickly, and bring me a speedy answer. The grand vizier made a profound reverence, and went away, not thinking himself altogether safe till he had got out of the tower, and shut the door upon the prince. He came and presented himself before king Schahzaman, with a countenance that sufficiently shewed he had been ill used. Well, said the king, in what condition did you find my son? Sir, answered the vizier, what the slave reported to your majesty is but too true. He then began to relate his interview with Camaralzaman, how he had used him, and by what means he escaped. Schahzaman resolved to find out the truth of this matter, and therefore proposed to go himself and see his son in the tower, accompanied with the grand vizier. Prince Camaralzaman received the king his father, in the tower where he was confined, with great respect. The king sat down, and, after he had made his son the prince sit down by him, put several questions to him, which he answered with great good sense. The king every now and then looked on the grand vizier, as intimating he did not find his son had lost his wits, but rather thought he had lost his.

The king at length spoke of the lady to the prince. My son, said he, I desire you to tell me what lady it was that lay with you the other night as I have been told. Sir, answered Camaralzaman, I beg your majesty not to give me more vexation on that head, but rather to oblige me by letting me have her in marriage; whatever aversion I may have hitherto discovered for wo-

men, this young lady has charmed me to that degree, that I cannot help confessing my weakness. King Schahzaman was surprised at this answer of the prince, so remote, as he thought, from the good sense he had shown before. My son, said he to him, you fill me with the greatest astonishment imaginable by what you now say to me : I swear to you by my crown, that is to devolve upon you after me, I know not one word of the lady you mention ; and if any such has come to you, it was altogether without my knowledge or privy.

Then prince Camaralzaman related to the king his father after what manner he had been awaked, exaggerating the beauty and charms of the lady he found by his side, the instantaneous love he conceived for her, and the pains he took to awaken her without effect. He did not conceal what had obliged him to awake and fall asleep again, after he had made the exchange of his ring with that of the lady ; showing the king the ring, he added, sir, your majesty must needs know my ring very well, you have seen it so often. After this I hope you will be convinced that I have not lost my senses, as you have been almost made to believe.

Son, replied the king, after what I have just heard, and what I see by the ring on your finger, I cannot doubt but that your passion is real, and that you have seen this lady, who is the object of it. Would to God I knew who she was, and I would make you happy from this moment, and I should be the happiest father in the world ! But what means have I to come at the knowledge of her ? How could she get in here, and by what

conveyance, without my consent? These things I must confess, are past my finding out; and if Heaven is not so favourable to us as to throw some light upon them, we, I fear, must both go down to the grave together. Come, then, my son, continued he, taking the prince by the hand, let us go and afflict ourselves in conjunction; you with hopeless love, and I with seeing you grieve, and not being able to remedy your affliction.

King Schatzoman then led his son out of the tower, and conveyed him to the palace, where he was no sooner arrived, than, in despair of loving an unknown object, he fell sick, and took to his bed; the king shut himself up with him, and spent many a day in weeping, without attending to the affairs of his kingdom. The prime minister, who was the only person that had admittance to him, came one day and told him, the whole court, and even the people, began to murmur at not seeing him, and that he did not administer justice every day as he was wont to do: adding he knew not what disorder it might occasion. Permit me to propose to your majesty, to remove with the prince to the castle in a little island near the port, where you may give audience to your subjects twice a week only; during these absences the prince will be so greatly amused with the beauty, prospect, and good air of the place, that he will bear them with the less uneasiness.

King Schatzoman approved of this proposal; and after the castle, where he had not resided for some time, had been furnished, he removed thither with the prince; and, excepting the time that he gave audience, as aforesaid, he never left

him, but passed all his time by his son's pillow, endeavouring to comfort him in sharing his grief.

While matters passed thus in the capital of king Schahzaman, the two genies, Danhasch and Caschcasch, had carried the princess of China back to the palace where the king had shut her up, and laid her in her bed as before. When she awoke next morning, and found that prince Camaralzaman was not with her, she cried out with such a voice for her women as soon brought them to her bed. Her nurse, who presented herself first, desired to be informed what she would please to have, and if any thing disagreeable had happened to her.

Tell me, said the princess, what is become of the young man that has passed the night with me, and whom I love with all my soul? Madam, replied the nurse, we cannot understand your highness, unless you will be pleased to explain yourself. A young man, the best made and most amiable, said the princess, slept with me last night, whom, with all my caresses, I could not awake; I ask you where he is? Madam, answered the nurse, your highness asks us these questions to jest with us.

At this the princess lost all patience, and catching the nurse by the hair of the head, and giving her two or three sound cuffs, she cried, you shall tell me where this young man is, old sorceress, or I will beat your brains out. The nurse struggled to get from her, and at last succeeded; when she immediately, with tears in her eyes, and her face all bloody, went to complain to the queen her

mother, who was not a little surprised to see her in this condition, and asked who had done it.

Madam, began the nurse, you see how the princess has treated me; she had certainly murdered me, if I had not the good fortune to escape out of her hands. She then began to tell what had been the cause of all that violent passion in the princess. The queen was surprised to hear it, and could not guess how she came to be so infatuated, or to take that for a reality which could be no other than a dream. The queen's affection for the princess made her deeply interested in what she heard; she ordered the nurse to follow her; and they went together to the princess's palace that very moment. The queen of China sat down by her daughter's bedside immediately upon her arrival in her apartment; and, after she had informed herself about her health, began to ask her what had made her so angry with her nurse, as to treat her in the manner she had done. Daughter, said she, this is not right; and a great princess like you should not suffer yourself to be so transported with passion. Madam, replied the princess, I plainly perceive your majesty is come to mock me; but I declare I will never let you rest till you consent I shall marry the young man that lay with me last night. Daughter, answered the queen, you surprise me; I know nothing of what you talk of. Then the princess lost all respect for the queen; Madam, replied she, the king my father and you have persecuted me about marrying, when I had no inclination; I now have an inclination, and I will have this young man I told you of for my husband, or I will kill myself.

Here the queen endeavoured to calm the princess by soft words. Daughter, said she, you know well you are alone in this apartment; how then could any man come to you? But, instead of hearing her, the princess interrupted her, and flew out into such extravagancies as obliged the queen to leave her, and retire in great affliction, to inform the king of all that had passed. The king, hearing it, had a mind likewise to be satisfied in person; and coming to his daughter's apartment, asked her if what he had just heard was true. Sir, replied the princess, let us talk no more of that; I only beseech your majesty to grant me the favour that I may marry the young man I lay with last night. What! daughter, said the king, has any one laid with you last night? How, sir, replied the princess, without giving him time to go on, do you ask me if any one lay with me last night? your majesty knows that but too well. He was the finest and best made youth the sun ever saw. I desire him of you for my husband. But that your majesty may not longer doubt whether I have seen a young man, see, if you please, this ring. She then reached forth her hand, and showed the king a man's ring on her finger. He did not know what to make of all this; but, as he had confined her as mad, he began to think her more mad than ever; therefore, without saying any more to her, for fear she might do violence to herself or somebody about her, he had her chained, and shut up more close than ever allowing her only the nurse to wait on her, with a good guard at the day.

The king, exceedingly concerned at this indis-

position of his daughter, sought all possible means to get her cured. He assembled his council, and, after having acquainted them with the condition she was in, if any of you, said he, is capable of undertaking her cure, and succeeds, I will give her to him in marriage, and make him heir to my dominions and crown after my decease.

The desire of enjoying a handsome young princess, and the hopes of one day governing so powerful a kingdom as that of China, had a strange effect on an emir, already advanced in age, who was present at this council. As he was well skilled in magic, he offered to the king to cure his daughter, and flattered himself with success. I consent, said the king; but I forgot to tell you one thing, and that is, that if you do not succeed, you shall lose your head.

The emir accepted the conditions, and the king conducted him to where the princess was. She covered her face as soon as she saw them come in, and cried out, your majesty surprises me, in bringing with you a man I do not know, and by whom my religion forbids me to be seen. Daughter, replied the king, you need not be scandalized it is only one of my emirs who is come to demand you of me in marriage. It is not, I perceive, the person that you have already given me, and whose faith is pledged by the ring I wear, replied the princess; be not offended that I will never marry any other.

The emir expected the princess would have said or done some extravagant thing, and was not a little disappointed when he heard her talk so calmly and rationally; for then he knew her dis-



case was nothing but a violent and deep rooted love passion. He therefore threw himself at his majesty's feet, and said, after what I have heard and observed, sir, it will be to no purpose for me to think of curing the princess, since I have no remedies proper for her malady; for which reason I humbly submit my life to your majesty's pleasure. The king, enraged at his incapacity, and the trouble he had given him, caused him immediately to be beheaded.

Some days after, his majesty, unwilling to have it said that he had neglected his daughter's cure, put forth a proclamation in his capital, importing that if there were any physicians, astrologers, or magician, who would undertake to restore the princess to her senses, he need only come, and he should be employed on condition of losing his head if he miscarried.

The first that presented himself was an astrologer and magician, whom the king caused to be conducted to the princess's prison by an eunuch. The astrologer drew forth out of a bag he carried under his arm, an astrolabe, a small sphere, a chafing dish, several sorts of drugs proper for fumigations, a glass pot, with many other things, and desired he might have a fire lighted.

The princess demanded what all these preparations were for. Madam, answered the eunuch, they are to exorcise the evil spirit that possesses you, to shut him up in this pot, and throw him into the sea.

Foolish astrologer, replied the princess, I have no occasion for any of your preparations, but am in my perfect senses, and you alone are mad. I

your art can bring the man I love I shall be obliged to you, otherwise you may go about your business, for I shall have nothing to do with you. Madam, said the astrologer, if your case be so, I shall desist from all endeavours, believing the king your father can only remedy your disaster in this particular.

Coming to give an account to the king of what he had done, he would not wait for the eunuch to speak for him, but began thus loudly: According to what your majesty published in your proclamation, and what you were pleased to confirm to me yourself, I thought the princess was distracted, and depended on being able to recover her by the secrets I have long been acquainted with; but I soon found she had no other disease than that of love, over which my art had no power.

The king was very much enraged with the astrologer, and had his head cut off upon the spot. Not to fatigue your majesty with repetitions, proceeded Scherazade to the sultan, I will acquaint you in a few words, that a hundred and fifty astrologers, physicians, and magicians, came upon this account, who all underwent the same fate; and their heads were set upon poles on every gate of the city.

*The story of Marzavan, with the Sequel of that of the Prince Camaralzaman.*

The prince of China's nurse, proceeded the sultanness, had a son whose name was Marzavan, and who had been foster brother to the princess, and brought up with her. Their friendship was

so great during their childhood, and all the time they had been together, that they treated each other as brother and sister, as they grew up, ever some time after their separation.

This Marzavan, among other studies, had from his youth been much addicted to judicial astrology, geomancy, and the like secret arts, wherein he became exceeding skilful. Not content with what he had learned from skilful masters, he travelled as soon as he was able to bear the fatigue.

After several years absence in foreign parts on this account, he returned to the capital city of his native country, China; where, seeing so many heads on the gate by which he entered, he was exceedingly surprised; and, coming home, demanded for what reason they had been placed there; but more especially he informed himself of the condition of the princess his foster-sister, whom he had not forgotten. The nurse, mother to Marzavan, having told him, with tears in her eyes, what a sad condition the princess was in, and for what reason the king her father had confined her, he desired to know of his mother, if she could not procure him a sight of her royal mistress, without the king's knowing. After some pause, he told him she perhaps could if he would allow himself to be dressed in female's clothes, and pass for her daughter. Marzavan consented; and agreed to meet her next day at the same hour.

As soon as night came, the nurse went to look for her son Marzavan; and, having found him, dressed him so artificially in women's clothes, that nobody could know he was a man. She carried

him along with her : and the eunuch, verily believing it was her daughter, admitted them together. When the princess understood it was Marzavan, she was very glad to see him. And after congratulations on both sides, Marzavan drew out a book, and other things, which he judged necessary to be used, according to the account he had from his mother of the princess's distemper. The princess, seeing him make all these preparations, cried out, What! brother, are you then one of those that believe me mad? Undeceive yourself, and hear me. The princess then began to relate to Marzavan all the particulars of her story, without omitting the least circumstance, even to the ring which was exchanged for hers, and which she showed him.

After the princess had done speaking, Marzavan studied for some time ; and at length said, if it be as your highness says, I do not despair to procure you the satisfaction you desire ; but I must first entreat your highness to arm yourself with patience for some time longer, till I shall return, after I have travelled over kingdoms which I have not yet visited : and when you hear of my return, be assured that the object of your wishes is not far off. So saying, Marzavan took leave of the princess, and set out next morning on his intended voyage.

About four months after, our traveller arrived at Torf, a seaport town, great and populous, where he no more heard of the princess Badoura but all the talk was of prince Camaralzman, who was sick, and whose history very much resembled hers. Marzavan was extremely delighted to hear this, and

informed himself of the place where the prince was to be found. There were two ways to it; one by land and sea, the other by sea only, which was the shortest way. Marzavan chose the latter, and embarking on board a merchant ship, he arrived safe in sight of king Schatzaman's capital; but just before it entered the port, the ship struck on a rock, and foundered. It went down, in sight of prince Camaralzaman's castle, where were at that time the king and his grand vizier. Marzavan could swim very well; and got safe on shore under the castle, where he was soon relieved by the grand vizier's order. After he had changed his clothes, he was introduced to the grand vizier, who had sent for him.

Marzavan being a young man of good air and address, this minister received him very civilly; and, when he heard him give such just and pertinent answers to what was asked of him, conceived a great esteem for him. He related to him all the particulars of prince Camaralzaman's illness, and the state in which he then was. Marzavan expressed a desire to be introduced to the prince; which the grand vizier immediately complied with, and introduced him into the prince's chamber. The first thing that struck Marzavan, after he had got in, was the great resemblance there was between Camaralzaman and the princess of China; and he had no doubt, but he was the man the princess was so violently in love with, and that this princess was equally the object of his passion.

The prince and Marzavan being alone, the latter, leaning down to the prince, spoke low in his ear thus: Prince, said he, it is time you should

cease to grieve. The lady for whom you suffer is the princess Badoura, daughter of Gaiour king of China. Here he began to relate all that he knew of the princess's story, from the fatal night of their extraordinary interview. He acquainted how the king had treated those who had failed in their pretensions to cure the princess of her indisposition. But your highness is the only person, added he, that can cure her effectually, and may present yourself without fear. However, before you undertake so great a voyage, I would have you perfectly recovered, and then we will take such measures as are necessary. This disclosure had a marvelous effect on the prince: he found such great relief by the hopes he conceived of speedily fulfilling his desires, that he felt he had strength sufficient to rise, and got up and dressed himself.

The king, his father, was so overjoyed at his recovery, that he knew not how to contain himself. He ordered public rejoicings for several days together, and gave large sums of money for charitable purposes. At last, the prince being fully recovered, was very anxious to be on his journey to China. He was at a loss how to get leave of his father; and spoke to Marzavan on that subject. His friend had foreseen this difficulty, and had contrived a plan to get the king's leave; which was, that the prince should ask for two or three days absence, in order to go out to hunt. The prince accordingly asked his father to allow him to go on a hunting party two or three days with Marzavan. The king granted him leave, but bade him be sure not to lie out above one night, since too much exercise at first might impair his health,

and too long absence create his majesty uneasiness. When all was ready, his majesty embraced the prince: and, having recommended to Marzavan the care of him, he let him go. Prince Camaralzaman and Marzavan were soon mounted when, to amuse the two grooms that led the fresh horses, they made as if they would hunt, and so got as far off the city and out of the road as was possible. When night began to approach, they alighted at an inn, where they supped, and slept till about midnight; when Marzavan awaked the prince without awaking the grooms, and desired his highness to let him have his suit, and to take another for himself, which was brought in his baggage. Thus equipped, they mounted the fresh horses, and after Marzavan had taken one of the groom's horses by the bridle, they set out as fast as their horses could go.

They continued their journey, and got into a forest about day-break, when Marzavan cut the horse's throat that he led, and smeared the prince's suit of clothes that he had brought, with the blood, and threw it into the highway, in order as he said, if the king should send in search of them, to cause him to think that the prince was devoured by wild beasts; and make him give over searching for him. They then pursued their journey both by land and sea, and found no other obstacle but the length of the time which it necessarily took up. They however, arrived at last at the capital of China, where Marzavan, instead of going to his lodgings, carried the prince to a public inn. They tarried there incognito three

days: during which time Marzaven caused an astrologer's habit to be made for the prince.

Prince Camaralzaman, instructed by Marzaven what he was to do, and provided with all that he wanted as an astrologer, came next morning to the gate of the king's palace, before the guards and porters, and cried aloud, I am an astrologer, and am come to effect a cure on the most beautiful princess Badoura, daughter of the most high and mighty monarch Gaiour, king of China, on the condition proposed by his majesty, to marry her if I succeed, or else to lose my life for my fruitless and presumptuous attempt. The grand vizier came in person, and introduced him to the king of China.

As soon as the prince came into the king's presence, he bowed and kissed the ground. Young man, said the king to him, I can hardly believe, at your age, you can have acquired experience enough to dare to attempt the cure of my daughter. I wish you may succeed; but I must declare to you, that if you do not, notwithstanding your youth and noble appearances, you must lose your head.

Then the king commanded the eunuch, who had the custody of the princess, to introduce prince Camaralzaman into her apartment. When they got to the door, the prince said, It will be best to cure her without seeing her, that you may be witness of my skill. Notwithstanding my impatience to see a princess of her rank, who is to be my wife, yet I will deprive myself of that pleasure for a little while. He was furnished with every thing proper for an astrologer to carry about him,



taking pen, ink, and paper, out of his pocket, he wrote this billet to the princess:—

Adorable princess!—The love sick prince Camaralzaman will not trouble you with a recital of the inexpressible pains that he has endured ever since that fatal night in which your charms deprived him of that liberty which he resolved to preserve as long as he lived. He only tells you that he devoted his heart to you in your charming slumbers: those importunate slumbers that hindered him from beholding the brightness of your piercing eyes, in spite of all his endeavours to oblige you to open them. He presumed to present you with his ring as a token of his passion; and to take yours in exchange, which he sends in this billet. If you will condescend to return it as a reciprocal pledge of your love, he will esteem himself the happiest of all lovers. If not, the sentence of death, which your refusal brings him, will be received with the more resignation, because he dies for love of you. He waits in your antechamber for your answer.

When the prince had finished his billet, he folded it up, and inclosed in it the princess's ring without letting the eunuch see what he did. When he had sealed it, he gave it to him: There, friend, said he, carry it to your mistress: if it does not cure her as soon as she reads it, and sees what is inclosed in it, I give you leave to tell every body that I am the most ignorant and impudent astrologer that ever was, is, or ever will be.

The eunuch, entering the princess of China's

chamber, gave her the packet he received from prince Camaralzaman.

The princess Badoura took this bullet, and opened it with a great deal of indifference—but, when she saw the ring, she had not patience to read it through—she rose hastily, broke the chain that held her by struggling, ran to the door, and opened it. She knew the prince as soon as she saw him, and he knew her—they presently embraced each other tenderly, and without being able to speak for excess of joy. they looked on one another a long time, wondering how they met again after their first interview. The princess's nurse who ran to the door with her, made them come into her chamber, where the princess Badoura gave the prince her ring, saying, Take it, I cannot keep it without restoring yours, which it will never part with—neither can it be in better hands.

The eunuch went immediately to tell the king of China what had happened. That monarch was agreeably surprised at the news, and going presently to the princess's chamber, embraced her; he afterwards embraced the prince, and, taking his hand, joined it to the princess's. Happy stranger, said the king, whoever you are I will keep my word, and give you my daughter to wife, though, by what I see in you, it is impossible for me to believe you are really what you appear, and would have me believe you to be.

Prince Camaralzaman thanked the king in the most humble expressions, that he might the better show his gratitude. As for my person, said he, I must own I am not an astrologer, as your

majesty very judiciously guessed. I was born a prince, and the son of a king and of a queen: my name is Camaralzaman; my father is Schahzaman, who now reigns over the islands that are well known by the name of the Islands of the Children of Khaledan. He then told him his history, and how wonderful was the rise of his love; that the princess's was altogether as marvellous; and that both were confirmed by the exchange of the two rings.

When the prince had done speaking, the king said to him, This history is so extraordinary, it deserves to be transmitted to posterity, I will take care it shall; and the original being deposited in my royal archives, I will spread copies of it abroad, that my own kingdom and the kingdoms around me may know it.

The marriage was solemnized the same day, and the rejoicings for it were universal over all the empire of China. Nor was Marzavan forgotten; the king gave him an honourable post in his court immediately, and a promise of further advancement. In the midst of these pleasures, prince Camaralzaman dreamt one night that he saw his father Schahzaman on his death-bed, ready to give up the ghost, and heard him speak thus to his attendants: My son, to whom I gave birth; my son whom I so tenderly loved: whom I bred with so much fondness, so much care, has abandoned me, and is himself the cause of my death. He awoke with a great sigh, which awakened the princess, who asked him the cause of it.

Alas! my love, cried the prince, perhaps in the very moment that I am speaking, the king my fa-

ther is no more. He then acquainted her with his melancholy dream, which occasioned him so much uneasiness. The princess, who studied to please him in every thing, did not immediately inform him she had contrived a way to do it, fearing that the desire to see his father again would make him take less delight in her company in a distant country. She went to her own father that very day, and, finding him alone, kissed his hand, and thus addressed herself to him. Sir, I have a favour to beg of your majesty, and I beseech you not to deny me; but that you may not believe I ask it at the solicitation of the prince my husband, I assure you beforehand, he know nothing of my asking it of you; it is, that you will give leave for me to go with him, and see king Schahzaman my father-in-law.

Daughter, replied the king, though I shall be very sorry to part with you for so long a time as a journey to a place so distant will take up, yet I cannot disapprove of your resolution; it is worthy of yourself, notwithstanding the fatigue of so long a journey: go, child, I give you leave, but on condition that you stay no longer than a year in king Schahzaman's court. The princess communicated the king of China's consent to prince Camaralzaman, who was transported to hear it, and gave her thanks for this new token of her love.

The king of China gave orders for preparations to be made for their journey; and, when all things were ready, he accompanied the prince and princess several days' journey on their way; they parted at length with great weeping on all sides.

They travelled about a month, and at last came

to a meadow of great extent, planted at convenient distances with tall trees, forming an agreeable shade. The day being unusually hot, Camaralzaman thought it best to encamp there, and proposed it to Badoura, who, having the same intention, the more readily consented to it. The princess, weary with the fatigues of the journey, bid her woman untie her girdle, which they laid down by her; and she falling asleep, her attendants left her by herself.

Prince Camaralzaman, having seen all things in order, came to the tent where the princess was sleeping; he entered, and sat down without making any noise, intending to take a nap himself, but, observing the princess's girdle lying by her, he took it up, and looked upon the diamonds and rubies one by one. In doing so, he saw a little purse hanging to it, sewed neatly on the stuff, and tied fast with a ribband: he felt, and felt there was something solid in it. Desirous to know what it was, he opened the purse, and took out a cornelian, engraven with unknown figures and characters. This cornelian, said the prince to himself, must be something very valuable, or my princess would not carry it with so much care. It was Badoura's talisman, which the queen of China had given her daughter as a charm, that would keep her, as she said, from any harm as long as she had it about her.

The prince, to look the better at the talisman, took it out to the light, the tent being dark; and, while he was holding it up in his hand, a bird darted down from the air, and snatched it away from him.

The bird having got her prize, settled on the ground not far off, with the talisman in her mouth. The prince drew near, in hopes she would drop it, but, as he approached, the bird took wing, and settled again on the ground further off. Camaralzaman followed her, and the bird having swallowed the talisman, took a farther flight: the prince, being very dexterous at a mark, thought to kill her with a stone, and still followed her; the farther she flew, the more eager he grew in pursuing her, keeping her always in view. He followed the bird for several days, until he came near a great city. When the bird came to the walls, she flew over them, and the prince saw no more of her; so he despaired of ever recovering the princess Badoura's talisman.

Camaralzaman, whose grief was beyond expression, went into the city, which was built on the sea-side, and had a fine port; he walked up and down the streets without knowing where he was, or where to stop; at last he came to the port, in as great uncertainty as ever what he should do. Walking along the river side, he perceived the gate of a garden open, and an old gardener at work in it; the good man looking up, saw he was a stranger and a Mussulman; so he asked him to come in, and shut the door after him. Camaralzaman entered, and, as the gardener bade him shut the door, demanded of the gardener why he was so cautious. Because, replied the old man, I see you are a stranger newly arrived, and a Mussulman; and this city is inhabited for the most part by idolaters, who have a mortal aversion to us

Mussulmen, and treat those few of us that are here with great barbarity.

Camaralzaman thanked the honest gardener for the security he offered him in his house ; he would have said more, but the good man interrupted him ; saying, Let us leave complimenting ; you are weary, and must want to refresh yourself. Come in, and rest yourself. He conducted him into his little hut ; and, after the prince had eaten heartily of what he set before him, with a cordiality that charmed him, he requested him to relate how he came there.

Camaralzaman complied with his request ; and when he had ended his story, without concealing any part of it, he asked him which was the nearest way to the king his father's territories. The gardener replied, there was no possibility of his going thither by land, the ways were so difficult, and the journey so long : besides, there was no accommodation for his subsistence ; or, if there were, he must necessarily pass through the countries of so many barbarous nations, that he would never reach his father's. It was a year's journey from the city where he was, to any country inhabited only by Mussulmen ; that the quickest passage for him would be to go to the Isle of Ebene, whence he might easily transport himself to the isles of the children of Khaledan ; that a ship sailed from that port every year to Ebene, and he might take that opportunity of returning to these islands. The ship departed, said he, but a few days ago ; if you had come a little sooner, you might have taken your passage in it. It will wait the year round, when it makes the voyage again,

and will stay with me and accept of my house, such as it is, you will be as welcome to it as your own.

Prince Camaralzaman was glad he had met with such an asylum, in a place where he had no acquaintance nor interest. He accepted the offer, and lived with the gardener till the time came that the ship was to sail to the isle of Ebene. He spent his time in working all the day in the garden, and all night in sighs, tears, and complaints, thinking of his dear princess Badoura. We must leave him in this place, to return to the princess whom we left asleep in her tent.

*The story of the princess Badoura, after her separation from prince Camaralzaman.*

The princess slept a long time, and, when she awoke, wondered that prince Camaralzaman was not with her; she called her women, and asked them if they knew where he was. They told her they saw him enter the tent, but did not see him go out again. While they were talking to her, she took up her girdle, found her little purse open, and that the talisman was gone, she did not doubt but Camaralzaman had taken it to see what it was, and that he would bring it back with him. She waited patiently for him till night, and could not imagine what made him stay away from her so long.

She only and her women knew of the princess' being gone; for his men were reposing or asleep in their tents. The princess, fearing they would betray her, if they had any knowledge of it, mo-



derated her grief, and forbade her women to say or do anything that might create the least suspicion. She then laid aside her habit, and put on one of prince Camaralzaman's, being so like him, that next day when she came abroad, his men took her for him.

She commanded them to pack up their baggage and begin their march; and when all things were ready, she ordered one of her women to go into her litter, she herself mounting on horseback, and she riding by her side.

They travelled several months by land and sea; the princess continued her journey under the name of Camaralzaman. They took the island of Ebene, in their way to the isles of the children of Khaledan. They went to the capital of the island of Ebene, where a king reigned whose name was Armanos. The person who first landed, giving out that the ship carried prince Camaralzaman, who was returning from a long voyage, and was forced in there by a storm, the news of his arrival was presently carried to court.

King Armanos, accompanied by most of his courtiers, went immediately to wait on the prince, and met the princess just as she was landing, and going to the lodging that had been taken for her. He received her as the son of a king; who was his friend, and with whom he always kept up a good understanding; he conducted her to the palace, where an apartment was prepared for her and all her attendants, though she would fain have excused herself, and have lodged in a private house. He showed her all possible honour, and entertained her three days together with extror-

dinary magnificence. At the end of this time, king Armanes, understanding that the princess, whom he still took for prince Camaralzaman, talked of going abroad again to proceed on her voyage, charmed with the air and qualities of such an accomplished prince as he took her to be, he took an opportunity when she was alone, and spoke in this manner: You see, prince, that I am old, and cannot hope to live long; and to my great mortification, I had not a son to whom I may leave my crown. Heaven has only blessed me with one daughter, whose beauty cannot be better matched than with a prince of your rank and accomplishments. Instead of going home stay and take her from my hands, with my crown which I resign in your favour, and stay with us.

The king of the isle of Ebene's generous offer to bestow his only daughter in marriage, and with her his kingdom, on the princess Badoura, who could not accept it; because she was a woman, put her into unexpected perplexity. She thought it would not become a princess of her rank to undeceive the king, and to own that she was not prince Camaralzaman, but his wife, when she assured him she was he himself, and whose part she had hitherto acted so well. Besides, she was not sure whether she might not find prince Camaralzaman in the court of king Schahzaman his father.

These considerations, added to the prospect of obtaining a kingdom for the prince her husband, in case she found him again, determined her to accept the proposal of king Armanes, and marry his daughter; so, after having stood silent for some minutes, she, with blushes, which the king

took for a sign of modesty, and answered, Sir, I am infinitely obliged to your majesty for the good opinion of me, for the honour you do me, and the great favour you offer me, which I cannot pretend to merit, and dare not refuse. But, Sir, continued she, I cannot accept this great alliance on any other condition, than that your majesty will assist me with your councils, and that I do nothing without having first your approbation.

The marriage treaty being thus concluded and agreed on, the ceremony was put off till next day. In the meantime princess Badoura gave notice to her officers, who still took her for prince Camaralzaman, what she was about to do, that they might not be surprised at it. She talked also to her women, and charged them to continue to keep the secret.

The king of the isle of Ebene, rejoicing that he had got a son-in-law so much to his satisfaction, next morning summoned his council, and acquainted them with his design of marrying his daughter to prince Camaralzaman, whom he introduced to them; and, having made him sit down by him; told them he resigned the crown to him, and required them to acknowledge him king, and swear fealty to him. Having said this, he descended from his throne, and the princess Badoura, by his order, ascended it. At night there were extraordinary feastings at the palace, and the princess Haiatalnefous was led to the princess Badoura, whom every one took for a man, dressed like a royal bride.

In the morning, king Armanos visited his daughter, to congratulate her on her marriage; but was

surprised to see her dejected and out of humour. He then left Haiatalnefous, and went to his son-in-law, (as he thought) at the palace; where they spent the day in receiving the compliments of the courtiers and the nobility of the kingdom. When night came, the princess Badoura went to bed to the bride, and arose in the morning before Haiatalnefous was awake, and went to the council chamber, and transacted the affairs of state, until evening: when he went to the princess Haiatalnefous' palace. She perceived, by the looks of that princess that she was greatly dissatisfied, which made her very uneasy. However, they went to bed together the third night; and the princess Badoura arose in the morning, and left her bride as before, and went to the council. Just after the princess Badoura had left Haiatalnefous, king Armanos came to visit his daughter; but when he found her still full of grief, he vowed to be revenged on prince Camaralazaman for the insult which he considered that prince had put upon them. The princess Badoura, hearing how matters stood, resolved to confide her secret to the princess Haiatalnefous, and therefore went immediately to that princess. She cast herself at her feet, and begged the forgiveness of Haiatalnefous; and, after she had arose, she told her whole story to that princess, entreating her to keep the secret for some time longer, until they could hear of prince Camaralazaman. The princess Haiatalnefous, when she had recovered from her surprise, promised to keep the secret inviolably; and to do every thing in her power to oblige the princess Badoura. The

two princesses then embraced each other, and protested to befriend each other in every possible way.

According to the custom of the country, the tokens of the consummation of the marriage were to be produced and seen publicly. The two princesses found out a way to get over that difficulty : queen Haiatalefous' women were deceived themselves next morning, and deceived king Armanos, his queen, and the whole court. From this time the princess Badoura rose in king Armanos' esteem and affection, governing the kingdom peaceably and prosperously to his and his people's content.

While things passed as already mentioned in the court of the isle of Ebene, prince Camaralazaman stayed in the city of idolators with the gardener, who had offered his house for a retreat till the ship left the island. One morning when the prince was up early, and, as he used to do, was preparing to work in the garden, the gardener prevented him, saying, This day is a great festival among the idolators, and, because they abstain from all work themselves, to spend their time in their assemblies and public rejoicings, they will not let the mussulmen work, who, to gain their favour, generally assist at their shows, which are worth seeing. You will therefore have nothing to do to-day ; I leave you here. As the time approaches in which the ship used to sail for the isle of Ebene, I will go and see some of my friends, and know when it will depart, and secure you a passage in it. The gardener put on his best clothes and went out.

When prince Camaralazaman was alone, he walked up and down the garden, sighing and

groaning, till the noise two birds made on a neighbouring tree tempted him to lift up his head, and stop to see what was the matter. Camaralazaman was surprised to behold a furious battle between these two birds, fighting one another with their beaks, and that in a very little time one of them fell down dead at the foot of a tree; the bird that was victorious took wing and flew away. In an instant two other large birds that had seen the fight at a distance, came from the other side of the garden, and pitched on the ground, one at the feet and the other at the head of the dead bird; they looked on for some time, shaking their heads with grief; after which they dug a grave with their talons, and buried it. When they had filled up the grave with the earth they had turned up to make it, they flew away, and returned in a few minutes, bringing with them the bird that had committed the murder.

They carried it to the grave of the bird which it lately sacrificed to its rage, and there sacrificed in in just revenge for the murder it committed. They with their peaks killed the murderer. They then opened the belly, tore out the entrails, left the body on the spot upburied, and flew away.

Camaralazaman remained in great astonishment all the time that he stood beholding this sight. He drew near the tree where this scene had passed, and casting his eyes on the entrails of the bird that was last killed, he spied something red hanging out of the stomach. He took it up, and found it was his beloved princess Radoura's talisman, which had cost him so much pain and sor-

row, and so many sighs, the bird snatched it out of his hand.

It is impossible to describe prince Camaralzaman's joy; he kissed the talisman, wrapped it up in a ribband, and tied it carefully round his arm. Till now he had been almost every night a stranger to rest, his trouble always keeping him awake, but next night he slept soundly; he rose somewhat later the next morning than he used to do, put on his working clothes, and went to the gardener for orders. The good man hid him root up an old tree which bore no fruit.

Camaralzaman took an axe and began his work. In cutting off a branch of the root, he found his axe strike against something that arrested the blow, and make a great noise. He removed the earth, and discovered a broad plate of brass, under which was a staircase of ten steps. He went down, and at the bottom saw a cavity about six yards square, with fifty brass urns placed in order around it, each with a cover over it. He opened them one after another, and there was not one of them which was not full of gold dust. He came out of the cave rejoicing that he had found such a vast treasure; he put the brass plate on the staircase, and rooted up the tree against the gardener's return.

The gardener had learned the day before that the ship, which was bound for the isle of Ebene, would sail in a few days. His friend promised to let him know the day, if he called upon him on the morrow; and while Camaralzaman was rooting up the tree, he went to have his answer. He returned with a joyful countenance, by which the prince guessed he brought him good news. Son,

says the old man, be joyful, and prepare to embark in three days, the ship will certainly then set sail : I have agreed with the captain for your passage. In my present situation, replied Camaralzaman, you could not bring me more agreeable news ; and in return, I have also tidings that will be as welcome to you ; come along with me.

The prince led the gardener to the place where he had rooted up the tree, made him go down into the cave, and, when he was there, showed him what a treasure he had discovered, thanking Providence for rewarding his virtue, and the pains he had been at for so many years. What do you mean ; replied the gardener ; do you imagine I will take these riches as mine ? The property of them is yours ; I have no right to it. Providence has bestowed it upon you just when you are returning to that country, which will one day be your own, where you will make a good use of it. Prince Camaralzaman would not be outdone in generosity by the gardener ; they had a long dispute about it. At last the prince solemnly protested, that he would have none of it, unless the gardener would divide it with him, and take half. The good man, to please the prince, consented ; so they parted it between them, and each had twenty five urns.

Having thus divided it, Son, said the gardener to the prince, it is not enough that you have got this treasure ; we must now contrive how to carry it so privately aboard a ship, that nobody may know any thing of the matter, otherwise you will run the risk of losing it. There are no olives in the isle of Ebene, those that are exported hence are



a good commodity there ; you know I have plenty of them ; take what you will : fill fifty pots, half with the gold dust, and half with olives, and I will get them carried to the ship when you embark.

Camaralzaman followed this good advice, and spent the rest of the day in packing up the gold and the olives in the fifty pots ; and fearing the talisman, which he wore on his arm, might be lost again, he carefully put it in one of the pots, marking it with a peculiar mark, to distinguish it from the other. Whether the old man was quite worn out with age, or had exhausted himself too much that day, the gardener had a very bad night. He grew worse the next day : and on the third, when the prince was to embark, was so ill, that it was plain he was nigh his end. As soon as day broke, the captain of the ship came in person, with several seamen, to the gardener's : they knocked at the garden door, and Prince Camaralzaman opened it to them. They asked him where the passenger was that was to go with him. The prince answered, I am he : come in, and let your men carry those pots of olives and my baggage on board for me : I will only take leave of the gardener and follow you. The seamen took up the pots and the baggage, and the captain bid the prince make haste, the wind being fair, and they stayed for nothing but him.

When the captain and his men were gone, Camaralzaman went to the gardener to take his leave of him ; but he found him in the agonies of death, and he expired in his presence. The prince being under the necessity of embarking immediately,

hastened to pay his last duty to the deceased. As soon as he had done it, he ran to the water side; when he came to the port, he was told the ship had sailed several hours before he came, and was already out of sight. It had staid three hours for him, and the wind standing fair, the captain durst not stay any longer.

It is easy to imagine that prince Camaralzaman was exceedingly grieved; but the greatest affliction of all was, his having let go the princess Badoura's tahaman, which he now gave over for lost. The only course that was left for him to take was to return to the garden from whence he came, and rent it of the landlord, and to continue to cultivate it by himself, deploring his misery and misfortunes. He hired a boy to help him to do some part of the drudgery. That he might not lose the other half of the treasures, which came to him at the death of the gardener, who died without heirs, he put the gold dust into fifty other pots, which he filled up with olives, to be ready at the time of the ship's return.

While prince Camaralzaman began another year of labour, sorrow, and impatience, the ship having a fair wind, continued her voyage to the isle of Ebene, and happily arrived at the capital city.

The palace being by the sea side, the new king, or rather the princess Badoura, espying the ship as she was entering into the port with all her flags flying, asked what vessel it was; she was answered, that it came annually from the city of Idolaters, and generally was richly laden.

The princess, who always had prince Camaralzaman in her mind, amidst the glories which sur-

rounded her, imagined that that prince might be aboard, and resolved to go to the ship and meet him, without discovering herself to him. Under pretence of inquiring what merchandise was on board, and having the first sight of the goods, and choosing the most valuable for herself, she commanded a horse to be brought, which she mounted and rode to the port, and arrived just as the captain came ashore. She ordered him to be brought before her, and asked whence he came, how long he had been on his voyage, and what good or bad fortune he had met with in it ; and if he had no stranger of quality aboard, and particularly with what his ship was laden.

The captain gave satisfactory answers to all her demands : and mentioned the fifty pots of olives amongst the rest. The princess, who was fond of olives, requested the captain to land them, and bring them immediately to the palace. The captain did as he was ordered ; and when the olives were in the palace, the princess demanded how much they might be worth. Why, says the captain, they belong to a merchant whom I was forced to leave behind, who is very poor, and your majesty will do him a singular favour if you give him a thousand pieces of silver.

The princess ordered him a thousand pieces of gold, and then dismissed the captain. The pots were immediately opened, and the princess was surprised to find gold-dust mixed with the olives. But what was her surprise when she saw her talisman drop out of one of them ; she fainted away ; and was only recovered by her attendants throwing water in her face. When she recovered her

senses, she kissed the talisman again and again ; and had no doubt but she should soon see her dear husband, prince Camaralzaman. She showed the talisman to the princess Haiataïnefous, who was very glad that she had recovered it.

The next day, as soon as it was light, she sent for the captain of the ship, and ordered him to set out immediately and fetch the merchant of whom he had the olives: or else she would confiscate all his property, and the goods of the merchant. The captain was obliged to comply: and as soon as he was ready, he set sail, and after a prosperous voyage, he arrived at the city of Idolaters in the night. The captain took a boat and six men, and landed a little way off the port, whence he went directly to Camaralzaman's garden. — They knocked at the door, and Camaralzaman, not being in bed, immediately opened it. The sailors seized him, without saying a word, dragged him away into the boat, and rowed to the ship; which when they were all on board, immediately set sail, and arrived, without any occurrence worthy of notice, at the isle of Ebène. The princess Badoura, as soon as she heard of the captain's return, and Camaralzaman's arrival, she came out to speak to him. As soon as she cast her eyes on the prince, she knew him in his gardener's habit; and could scarcely refrain from discovering herself, and running to embrace him. She contented herself for the present to put him into the hands of an officer, charging him to take care of him and use him well.

This done, she retired to the princess of the isle of Ebène's apartment, to whom she communi-

coated her joy, praying her to keep the secret still. She told her how she intended to manage the discovering herself to prince Camaralzaman, and giving the kingdom to him. The next morning the princess of China ordered prince Camaralzaman to be conducted early to the bath, and then apparelled in the robes of an emir or governor of a province. She commanded him to be introduced into the council, where his fine person and majestic air, drew the eyes of all the lords there present upon him.

From the council-board the prince was conducted to a palace, which the princess Badoura had ordered to be fitted up for him; where he found officers and domestics ready to obey his commands, a stable full of fine horses, and every thing suitable to the quality of an emir. When he was in his closet, the steward of his household brought him a strong box full of gold for his expences.

Two or three days after, the princess Badoura, that he might be nearer her person, and in a more distinguished post, made him high treasurer, which office became lately vacant.

Camaralzaman had been the happiest man in the world, to see himself in so high favour with a foreign king as he conceived, and increasing in the esteem of all his subjects, if he had had his princess with him.

The princess desiring that he should owe the discovery of herself to herself only, resolved to put an end to her own torments and his; for she had observed, that as often as she discoursed with him about the affairs of his office, he fetched such

deep sighs, as could be addressed to nobody but her.

The princess Badoura had no sooner taken this resolution with the princess Haiatalnefous, than she the same day took prince Camaralzaman aside, saying, I must talk to you about an affair, Camaralzaman, which requires much consideration, and on which I want your advice. As I do not see how it can be done so conveniently as in the night, come hither in the evening, and leave word at home not to be waited for: I will take care to provide you a bed.

Camaralzaman came punctually to the palace at the hour appointed by the princess; she took him with her to the inner apartment, and, having told the chief eunuch, who prepared to follow her, she had no occasion for his service, and that he should only keep the door shut, she carried him into a different apartment from that of the princess Haiatalnefous, where she used to sleep.

When the prince and princess entered the chamber, where there was a bed, she shut the door, and taking the talisman out of a little box, gave it to Camaralzaman, saying, It is not long since an astrologer presented me with this talisman; you, being skilful in all things, may perhaps tell me its use.

Camaralzaman took the talisman, and drew near a lamp to view it. Sire, said he to the princess, your majesty asked me what this talisman was good for. Alas! it is only good to kill me with grief and despair, if I do not quickly find the most charming and lovely princess in the world, to whom it belonged, whose loss it was the

occasion of to me by a strange adventure, the very recital of which will move your majesty to pity such an unfortunate husband and lover, if you will have patience to hear it.

You shall tell me that another time, replied the princess: I am very glad to tell you I know something of it already: stay here a little, and I will return to you in a moment. At these words she went into her closet, put off her royal turban, and in a few minutes, dressed herself like a woman; and, having the girdle round her, which she had on the day of her separation, she entered the chamber. Prince Camaralzaman immediately knew his dear princess, ran to her, and tenderly embraced her, crying out, How much I am obliged to the king who has so agreeably surprised me! Do not expect to see the king any more, replied the princess, embracing him in her turn, with tears in her eyes, you see him in me: sit down, and I will explain this enigma to you.

They sat down, and the princess told the prince the resolution she came to, in the field where they encamped the last time they were together, as soon as she perceived she waited for him to no purpose; how she went through with it till she arrived at the Isle of Ebene, where she had been obliged to marry the princess Hainatamelous, and accept of the crown, which king Armanos offered her as a condition of the marriage: how the princess, whose merit she highly extolled, took her declaration of her sex; and how she found the talisman in the pots of olives mingled with the gold dust, which she bought; and how she finding it was the cause

of her sending for him from the city of the Idolaters.

When she had done telling her adventures, she obliged the prince to tell her by what accident the talisman occasioned their separation. He satisfied her inquiries; and when he had done, he upbraided her in the kindest expressions for her cruelty in making him languish so long without her; she excused herself with the reasons already related; after which, it growing late they went to bed.

The princess Radoura and prince Camaralzaman rose next morning as soon as it was light, but the princess would no more put on her royal robes as king; she dressed herself in the dress of a woman, and then sent the chief eunuch to king Armanos, her father-in-law, to desire he would give himself the trouble to come to her apartment. When the king entered the chamber, he was amazed to see there a lady that was unknown to him, and the high treasurer with her, who was not permitted to come within the inner palace, nor any of the lords of the court. He sat down, and asked where the king was.

The princess answered, Yesterday I was King, sir, and to day I am only princess of China, wife to the true prince Camaralzaman, the true son of king Schahzaman. If your majesty will have patience to hear both our stories. The king had bid her go on, and heard her discourse from the beginning to the end with astonishment. The princess finishing it, said to him, Sir, though in our religion women do not easily agree with the liberty assumed by men to have several wives;



yet, if your majesty will consent to give your daughter the princess Haiatalnefous in marriage to prince Camaralzaman I will with all my heart yield up to her the rank and quality of queen, which of right belongs to her, and content myself with the second place. If this precedence was not her due, I would, however, give it her, after the obligation I have to her for keeping my secret so generously. If your majesty refers it to her consent, I am sure of that, having already consulted her: and I will pass my word that she will be very well satisfied.

King Armanos listened to the princess with astonishment, and when she had done, turned about to prince Camaralzaman, saying, Since the princess Badoura, your wife, assures me, that she will divide your bed with my daughter, I have nothing more to do, but to know of you if you are willing to marry her, and accept of the crown, which the princess Badoura would deservedly wear as long as she lived, if she did not quit it out of love to you. Sir, replied prince Camaralzaman, though I desire nothing so earnestly as to see the king my father, yet the obligations I have to your majesty, and the princess Haiatalnefous, are so weighty, I can refuse her nothing. Camaralzaman was proclaimed king, and married the same day with all possible demonstrations of joy, and had every reason to be well pleased with the princess Haiatalnefous' beauty, wit, and love for him.

The next year each brought him a son at the same time, and the births of the two princes were celebrated with extraordinary rejoicings: the

rst, which the princess Badoura was delivered of, king Camaralzaman called Amgiad (most glorious :) and the other, which was born of queen Haiatalnefous, Assad (most happy.)

*The story of the Princes Amgiad and Assad.*

The two princes were brought up with great care, and when they were old enough, had the same governor and the same instructors in the arts and sciences which king Camaralzaman would have them learn, and the same masters for each exercise.

The two princes being equally handsome and well made from their infancy, the two queens loved them with incredible tenderness, yet so that the princess Badoura had a greater kindness for prince Assad, queen Haiatalnefous' son, than for her own : and queen Haiatalnefous loved Amgiad the princess Badoura's son, better than her own son Assad.

The two queens thought at first this inclination was nothing but a friendship which proceeded from an excess of their own friendship for each other, which they still preserved ; but, as the two princes advanced in years, that friendship turned to a violent love, when they appeared in their eyes to possess graces that blinded their reason.

The two queens had not concealed from each other this passion, but had not the boldness to declare it verbally to each of the princes they loved : they at last resolved to do it by a billet, and availed themselves of king Camaralzaman's

absence to execute their wicked design, when he was gone on a hunting party for three or four days.

Prince Amgiad presided at the council on the day of king Camaralzaman's departure, and administered justice till two or three o'clock in the afternoon; when he returned to the palace from the council chamber, an eunuch took him aside, and gave him a billet from queen Haisatnefous; Amgiad took it, and read it with horror. Traitor, said he to the eunuch, as soon as he had read it through, is this the fidelity thou owest the master and thy king? At these words he drew his sabre, and cut off his head.

Having done this in a transport of anger, he ran to the princess Badoura his mother, showed her the billet, told her the contents of it, and from whom it came. Instead of hearkening to him, she fell into a passion herself, and said, Son, it is all a calumny and imposture; queen Haisatnefous is a very discreet princess, and you are very bold to talk to me against her after this rate.

Queen Badoura might have imagined, by the example of her son Amgiad, that prince Assad, who was not less virtuous, would not receive more favourably a declaration of the love like that which had been made to his brother. Yet that did not hinder her persisting in so abominable a design; she the next day wrote to him a billet, which she trusted to an old woman who had access to the palace, to convey to him. The old woman watched her opportunity to give it him as he was coming from the council-chamber, where he presided that day in his turn; the prince took

and reading it, fell into such a rage, that without giving himself time to finish it, he drew his bre, and punished the old woman as she deserved. He ran presently to his mother, queen Haia-inefous' apartment with the billet safe in his ad; he would have shewn it to her, but she did not give him time, crying out, I know what I mean; you are as impertinent as your brother agiad; begone; and never come into my presence again.

The two queens, rendered desperate by finding the two princes so much virtue, which should have had an influence on them, renounced all sentiments of nature and mothers, and conspired together to destroy them: they made their women believe the two princes had attempted their due.

When Camaraizaman returned to the palace on hunting, he was very much surprised to find them in bed together, all in tears, acting despondency so well, that he was touched with compassion. He asked them with earnestness what had happened to them.

At this question the dissembling queens wept and sobbed more bitterly than before; and, after having pressed them again and again to tell him, queen Badoura at last answered him; Sir, our life is so well founded, that we ought not to see the light of the sun, nor live a day, after the violence that has been offered to us by the unparalleled brutality of the princes your sons. They formed a horrid design, encouraged by your absence, and had the boldness and insolence to attempt our honour.

The king sent for the two princes, and had killed them both with his own hand, if old king Armanor his father-in-law, who was by, had not held his hand. Son, said he, what are you going to do? Will you stain your hands and your palace with your own blood? There are other ways of punishing them, if they are really guilty.

It was no hard task for Camaralzaman to be so much master of himself, as not to butcher his own children, he ordered them to be put under arrest, and sent for an emir called Giondar, who he commanded to carry them out of the city, and put them to death, at a great distance, and in what place he pleased, but not to see him again, unless he brought their clothes with him, as a token of his having executed his orders.

Giondar travelled with them all night, and early next morning made them alight, telling them, with tears in his eyes, the commands he had received. Believe me, princes, said he, it is a trying duty imposed on me by your father, to execute this cruel order: would to Heaven I could avoid it! The princes replied, do your duty; we know well you are not the cause of our deaths, and forgive you with all our hearts. Giondar then tied his horse to a tree, bound the princes, and drew a scimitar; bidding them prepare for death. The glittering of the scimitar frightened the horse, and made it break loose, and gallop off, when Giondar threw down the scimitar, and pursued the horse into a forest. Shortly after, the two princes heard the dreadful roaring of a lion in the forest; and had no doubt but it was pursuing Giondar. They struggled and got loose;

When Amgiad took up the scimitar, and set off with all speed to the rescue of Giordar, and arrived just as the lion was going to seize upon him. The intrepid youth felled the lion to the ground with the sabre, and quickly dispatched him. This action had such an effect upon Giordar, that he renounced all thoughts of taking the princes' lives; but desired them to divide his clothes between them, and give him theirs; which after some persuasion, they agreed to. When Giordar had got the princes' clothes, he dipped them in the blood of the lion, and, having caught his horse, he blessed the princes, and proceeded back to the capital of the isle of Ebene.

At his arrival there, king Camaralzaman asked him he had done what he ordered him. Giordar replied, See, sir, the proofs of my obedience; giving him, at the same time, the princes' clothes. How did they take the punishment I commanded to be executed on them? Giordar answered, With wonderful constancy, sir, and resignation to the decrees of Heaven; which showed how sincerely they made profession of their religion; but particularly with great respect towards your majesty, and an inconceivable submission to the sentence of death. We die innocent, said they; but we do not murmur; we take our death from the hand of Heaven, and forgive our father; for we now very well he has not been rightly informed of the truth.

Camaralzaman, sensibly touched at emir Giordar's relation, bethought himself of putting his hands in their pockets; he began with prince Amad's where he found a billet open, which he

read. He no sooner knew that the queen Hiatanevous writing it, as well by a lock of her hair which was in it, as by the hand writing, but he was chilled with horror. He then, trembling, put his hand into that of Assad : and finding there Badoura's billet, his surprise was so great and sudden, that he fainted. Never was grief equal to Camaralzaman's, when he was recovered from his fit. Barbarous father, cried he, what hast thou done ? Thou hast murdered thy own children, thy innocent children.

While the king of the isle of Ebene afflicted himself for the loss of the princes his sons, whose death he thought he had been the author of, by his too rashly condemning them, the royal youths wandered through deserts, endeavouring to avoid all places that were inhabited, for fear of meeting any human creature. They lived on herbs and wild fruits, and drank only foul rain water, which they found in the crevices of the rocks. They slept and watched by turns at night, for fear of wild beasts.

They travelled in this manner for several weeks, until they arrived at the foot of a terrible mountain, which, with great difficulty and much labour, they ascended ; and, when they had got to the top, they rested for some time, and then pursued their journey, until they came within sight of a great city. They stopped at a distance from the city, and held a consultation together which of them should go into the city to purchase provisions, whilst the other remained at the place where they were. Assad at length prevailed, and went towards the city ; where, when he had got into

the streets, he met with an old man, who prevailed on him to accompany him to his house: telling him he would furnish him with plenty of choice provisions.

Thither they came ere it was long, and the old man introduced Assad into a hall, where were forty such old fellows as himself who made a circle round a flaming fire, which they adored. The prince was not more seized with horror at the sight of so many men mistakingly adoring the creature for the Creator, than with fear of finding himself betrayed, and in such an abominable place.

While Assad stood motionless with astonishment, the old cheat saluted the forty grey headed men. Devout adorers of fire, said he to them, this is a happy day for us. Where is Gasban? call him.

He spoke these words aloud, and a negro, who waited at the lower end of the hall, presently came up to him. This black was Gasban; who, as soon as he saw the disconsolate Assad, imagined for what he was called. He ran to him immediately, knocked him down, and bound his hands with wonderful activity. When he had done, Carry him down, said the old man, and fail not to order my daughters, Bostama and Covama, to give him every day a good bastinado, with a loaf morning and night for his subsistence; this is enough to keep him alive till the next ship-departs for the blue sea and the fiery mountains. He shall be offered up an agreeable sacrifice to our divinity.

As soon as the old man had given this cruel order, Gasban hurried prince Assad from the hall, through several doors, till he came to a dungeon,



down to which led twenty steps: there he left him in chains of prodigious weight and bigness, fastened to his feet. When he had done, he went to give the old man's daughters notice of it; but their father had before sent for them, and given them their instructions himself. Daughters, said he to them, go down and give the Mussulman I just now brought in the bastinado, as you know how to do it: do not spare him; you cannot better show your zeal for the worship of the fire.

Bostama and Cavama, who were bred up in their hatred to Mussulmen, received this order with joy. They descended into the dungeon that very moment, stripped Assad, and bastinadoed him unmercifully, till the blood issued out of his wounds, and he was almost dead. After this cruel execution, they put a loaf of bread and a pot of water by him, and retired. Assad did not come to himself again for a long time; when he did, he broke out into a flood of tears, deploring his misery. His comfort however was, that this misfortune had not happened to his brother Amgiad.

That prince waited for his brother till evening, with impatience: when it was two, three, and four o'clock in the morning, and Assad did not return, he was like one in despair. He spent the night in that dismal condition: and, as soon as it was day, went to the city, where he was surprised to see but very few Mussulmen. He accosted the first he met; and asked him the name of the place. He was told it was the city of the Magicians; so called from the great number of magicians, who adored the fire, and that there were but very few Mussul-

men. Amgiad then demanded how far it was to the isle of Ebene. He was answered, four months voyage by sea, and a year's journey by land. The man he talked to left him hastily, having satisfied him as to those two questions, and went about his business.

Amgiad, who had been but six weeks coming from the isle of Ebene with his brother Assad, could not comprehend how they reached this city in so little time, unless it was by enchantment. Going farther into the town, he stopped at a tailor's shop, whom he knew to be a Mussulman by his dress. Having saluted him, he sat down, and told the occasion of the trouble he was in. When prince Amgiad had done talking, the tailor replied, if your brother has fallen into the hands of some magicians, depend upon it you will never see him more: he is lost past all recovery; and I advise you to comfort yourself as well as you can, and to beware of falling into the same misfortune. To which end if you will hearken to me, you shall stay at my house, and I will tell you all the tricks of these magicians, that you may take care of yourself when you go out. Amgiad, afflicted for the loss of his brother, accepted the tailor's offer, and thanked him a thousand times for his kindness to him.

*The story of Prince Amgiad and a Lady of the city of Magicians.*

Prince Amgiad did not go out of the tailor's house for a month, except the tailor was with him. At last he ventured to go to the bath; and, as he

was returning, he met with a very handsome lady, who asked him where he was going. He answered that he was going home: or, if she pleased, he would accompany her home. Amgiad's youth and beauty had such an effect upon the lady, that she followed him from one street to another, until he was quite tired of her; and did all in his power to escape from her, but without effect. At last they came before a great house, where Amgiad made a full stop: and the lady asked him if that was his house, but he made no answer; which caused the lady to think that it was. She asked him to go in; but the gate being locked, and he having no key, he told her he could not go in. She then took a stone, and endeavoured to break the lock, but Amgiad wished her to desist. She persisted in going in, and at length broke the lock; when she forced Amgiad to accompany her into the house where, when they had arrived, they perceived a table spread ready for dinner. The lady sat down and obliged Amgiad to do the same, helping him and herself, to the choicest dishes; and, filling up wine, drank to his health. In the midst of their feasting, Amgiad, lifting up his head, perceived a man looking in at the door, who beckoned to him to come. Amgiad made his excuses to the lady, and retired.

The house belonged to Bahader, master of the horse to the king, who usually dwelt in another; but, when he had a mind for a feast with his friends, he sent provisions to this house: and had done so on the present occasion. It was he who had arrived, and found two strangers partaking of his victuals, which greatly surprised him. As soon as

Amgiad had got to him, he asked him the reason of what he saw ; when that prince told him the whole story, concealing nothing from him : he also told him the history of his birth, and the reasons which induced him and his brother to quit their father's kingdom. Bahader was glad to hear that he was a prince, and desired him to go back to the lady, and he would dress himself in a slave's habit, and attend upon him at table : taking care to give his friends notice that they should attend the feast some other day. He desired Amgiad to chide him, when he came to attend him, for being so long absent ; and not to be afraid even to strike him : and with this understanding, they parted, and Amgiad returned to the apartment where the lady was.

Shortly after, Bahader arrived, dressed as a slave : when Amgiad chid him severely for being so long absent ; and gave him two or three gentle blows over the shoulder. But this did not please the lady, for she took a cane and laid on so unmercifully upon the back of poor Bahader, that the tears came into his eyes. Amgiad was very much grieved to see Bahader used in this manner, and seized upon the lady, and took the cane from her ; after which they sat down, and enjoyed themselves till midnight : Bahader attending upon them all the time. At length Amgiad ordered the slave to retire to rest ; and he went into an adjoining room, and soon fell so fast asleep, that the prince and the lady heard him snore in the room where they were.

Amgiad and the lady continued together after Bahader had retired ; and the latter, perceiving a

sabre hanging up in the room, desired Amgiad to reach it down, and go and cut his slave's head off with it. The prince was struck with horror at this request, and endeavoured to dissuade her from such thoughts: but she persisted in her wicked intention, and took down the sabre; saying if he would not do it, she would kill the slave herself; and went towards the room with the sabre in her hand. Amgiad snatched the sabre from her, and said, if it must be done, he would do it himself. They went together in the room where Bahadar was: when the prince, instead of cutting off the slave's head, by a dexterous blow cut off the lady's, which fell upon Bahader, and awoke him. He was surprised when he saw the lady killed, and the prince with a sabre in his hand, all bloody. Amgiad told him the story in as few words as possible: when Bahader was full of gratitude to his deliverer. They then consulted of the best way to get rid of the body; and agreed to put it in a sack, and take it and throw it into the sea. Bahader took the body in the sack on his shoulders, and proceeded to the sea side: but, as he was going through the streets, he met a judge, who inquired what he had got in the sack; but Bahader making no answer, the sack was opened, and the body found within it. Bahader was immediately arrested, and took his trial for the murder; and, as he made no defence was ordered to be executed.

Prince Amgiad, who had in vain expected Bahader's return, was struck with terrible consternation when he heard the order publish the approaching execution of the master of the horse.

If, said he to himself, somebody must die for the death of such a wicked woman, it is I, and not Bahader : I will never suffer an innocent man to be punished for the guilty : and without deliberating any more about it, he hastened to the place of execution, whither the people were running from all parts. When Amgiad saw the judge bringing Bahader to the gibbet, he went up to him, and said, I am come to tell you, and to assure you, that the master of the horse, whom you are leading to execution, is wholly innocent of the lady's death ; I am guilty of the crime, if it is one, to have killed a detestable woman, who would have murdered Bahader ; and then he told him all that had happened.

The judge, having heard the story, ordered the execution to be stopped, and conducted Amgiad to the king, taking the master of the horse with them. The king had a mind to hear the story from Amgiad himself ; and the prince, the better to prove his own innocence and the master of the horse's, took that opportunity to discover who he was, and what had driven him and his brother Assad to that city, with all the accidents that had befallen them, from their departure from the capital city from the Isle of Ebene, to the time in which he talked to him.

The prince, having done speaking, the king said to him, I rejoice that I have by this means come to the knowledge of you : I not only give you your own and my master of the horse's life, whom I commend for his kindness to you, but I restore him to the office ; and, as for you, prince, I declare you my grand vizier, to make amends

for your father's unjust usage of you, though it is also excusable, and I permit you to employ all the authority I now give you to find out prince Assad.

*The sequel of the story of Prince Assad.*

Assad in the meanwhile continued in the dungeon in chains, Bostama and Cavama, the cunning old conjuror's daughters, treating him daily with the same cruelty and inhumanity as at first.

The solemn festival of the adorers of fire approached, and a ship was fitted out for the fiery mountain as usual; the captain's name was Behram, a great bigot to that religion. He loaded it with proper merchandise; and, when it was ready to sail, he put Assad in a chest, which was half full of goods, a few crevices being left between the boards for him to breathe, enough to keep life in him.

Before the ship sailed, the grand vizier Amgiad, Assad's brother, who had been told that the adorers of fire used to sacrifice a Mussulman every year on the fiery mountain, suspected that Assad might have fallen into their hands, and he designed a victim at that bloody sacrifice; wherefore he resolved to search the ship in person. He ordered all the passengers and seamen to be brought upon deck, and commanded his men to search all over the ship, which they did, yet Assad could not be found, he was so well concealed. When the grand vizier had done searching the vessel, she sailed, and, as soon as Behram was got out to sea, he ordered prince Assad to be taken out of

the chest, and fettered to secure him, fearing lest he should fling himself into the sea in despair, since he knew he was going to be sacrificed.

The wind was very favourable two or three days, and then it turned contrary, after which there arose a furious storm; and the vessel was not only driven out of her course, but neither Behram nor his pilot knew where they were. They were afraid of splitting against the rocks, for in the violence of the storm they discovered land, and a dreadful shore before them. Behram saw he was driven into the port and capital of queen Margiana, which was a great mortification to him. This queen Margiana was a devout professor of the Mahometan religion, and a mortal enemy to the adorers of fire.

It was no longer in the power of Behram now to help putting in to the port of this queen's capital city, or else he had been dashed to pieces against the frightful rocks that lay off the shore.

Behram commanded prince Assad's chains to be taken off, and had him dressed very neatly like a slave, as became one who was to pass for his clerk before the queen of the country. They had scarce time to do this, before the ship drove into the port, and dropped anchor.

Queen Margiana's palace was so near the sea-side, that her garden extended down to the shore. She saw the ship anchor, and sent to the captain to come to her. Behram, who expected to be sent for, landed with prince Assad: whom he required to confirm what he had said of his being a slave and his clerk. When he was introduced to the queen, he threw himself at her feet, and in-



formed her of the necessity he was in to put in to her port ; that he dealt in slaves, and had sold all he had but one, which was Assad, there present, whom he kept for his clerk. The queen was taken with Assad from the minute she first saw him, and was extremely glad to hear that he was a slave : resolving to buy him, cost what he would. She accordingly asked the captain the price of prince Assad.

Behram answered insolently, that he could neither give nor sell him ; that he wanted his slave, and would keep him. Queen Margiana, provoked at his boldness, would not talk to him any more about it, and ordered Behram to begone ; telling him that if he stayed that night in the port, she would confiscate his goods and burn his ship. So he was forced to go back to his vessel, and prepare to go to sea again, notwithstanding the tempest was not yet laid. The queen then ordered supper to be got ready, and desired Assad to sit down. He would have excused himself, saying, It does not belong to a slave to presume to this honour. To a slave, replied the queen ! you were so a moment ago : henceforward, you are no more a slave. Sit down near me, and tell me the story of your life ; for, by your appearance and the insolence of that slave merchant, I guess there is something extraordinary in it. Prince Assad obeyed her, and told her his whole history ; not concealing the ill usage he had lately received.

After supper, Assad wanting to go out, took an opportunity when the queen did not see him. He descended into the court, and seeing the garden-door open, went into it. Being tempted by the

pleasantness of the place, he stayed there awhile. At last he came to a fountain, where he washed his face and hands to refresh himself, and lying down on the turf round the fountain, fell asleep. It was almost night, and Behram, determined to prevent the queen from executing her threats, had weighed anchor, troubled at the loss of Assad, by which he was disappointed of a most acceptable sacrifice. As soon as he was towed out of the port by the help of his boat, before it was hoisted up into the ship again, Stop, my lads, said he to the seamen in it, do not come on board again! I will give you casks to fill with water, and will wait for you. Go, said he, land before the palace-garden: the wall is not above breast high; you may easily get over: there is a basin in the middle of the garden, where you may fill all your barrels, and hand them aboard without difficulty.

The sailors went ashore at the place he directed them to, and laying their casks on their shoulders, easily got over the wall. As they drew near to the basin, they perceived a man sleeping on the grass, and knew him to be Assad. They immediately divided themselves; and while some of the crew filled their barrels with as little noise as possible, others surrounded Assad, and watched to stop him if he should awake.

He was fast asleep, and gave them time to fill their casks; when, as soon as they had handed them over the wall, to those on the other side, they seized Assad, and bore him away, without giving him time to recollect himself. They got him over the wall into their boat with the casks, and rowed to the ship. Behram did not

see Assad in the boat, it being night, but when he had seen him, he could not contain himself, his joy was so great. He commanded him to be chained down again, without staying to inquire how they came by him; and having hoisted the boat on board, set sail for the fiery mountain.

Queen Margiana was surprised that Assad did not return, and became so impatient that she went out with lights in search of him; and finding the garden door open, went into it, and walked all over it with her women, to search for Assad; and, passing by the fountain and basin, she espied a slipper, which she took up, and knew it to be prince Assad's: her women also said it was his. The water being spilt about the basin, made her believe that Behram had carried him off again. She sent immediately to see if he was still in the port; and, hearing he had set sail a little before it was dark, that he lay some time off the shore, while he sent his boat for water from the fountain, she doubted no longer of prince Assad's ill fortune; so she sent word to the commander of ten ships of war, which lay always ready in the port, to sail on the shortest notice, that she would embark early next morning as soon as it was day.

The ten ships chased Behram's two whole days without seeing her. The third day in the morning they discovered her, and at noon had so surrounded her, that she could not escape. As soon as cruel Behram espied the ten ships of war, he doubted not but it was queen Margiana's squadron in pursuit of him. On sight of these ships he was much perplexed what to do, when he found

he was going to be surrounded. To keep Assad, was to declare himself guilty: to kill him was as dangerous, for he feared some tokens or other of it might be seen. He therefore commanded him to be unfettered, and brought from the bottom of the hold where he lay. When he came before him, It is thou, said he, thou art the cause of my being pursued, and so saying, he threw him into the sea.

Prince Assad, knowing how to swim, made so good use of his feet and hands, that he got safe to the shore; the waves seconding his bold exertions. The first thing he did after getting on shore, was to thank God who had delivered him from so great a danger and once more rescued him out of the hands of the adorers of fire. He then came to a sort of path, which he followed, and travelled ten days through a country which was not inhabited, living on herbs, plants, and wild fruits. At length he approached the banks of a rivulet, near a city, which he knew to be that of the Magicians, where he had been so ill used, and where his brother Amglad was grand vizier: he was very glad of it, resolving not to come near any of the adorers of fire, but only to converse with Mussulmen; for he remembered he had seen some the first time he had entered the town. It being late, and he, knowing the shops were already shut, and few people in the streets, resolved to stay in the burying-ground near the city, where there were several tombs built in the form of mausoleums. He found the door of one of them open; he entered it, and designed to pass the night there.

We must now return to Behram's ship, which was soon surrounded on all sides by queen Margiana's squadron, after he had thrown prince Assad overboard. The ship in which queen Margiana was in person, first boarded him, and Behram, being in no condition of defence, against so many, furled his sails in token of yielding.

The queen herself came aboard him, and demanded of him where the clerk was, whom he had the boldness to take or cause to be taken out of her very palace. Behram replied, O queen, I swear by your majesty, he is not in my ship: you will, by searching it, see my innocence.

Margiana ordered the ship to be searched as narrowly as possible, but she could not find the man whom she so passionately longed to recover, as well out of love to him, as out of that generosity which was her distinguishing character. She was going to kill Behram with her own hand, but refrained, contenting herself with seizing his ship and cargo, and turning him and his men on shore in their boat. Behram and his seamen arrived at the city of the magicians that same night that Assad did, stopped at the same burying-ground, the city-gates being shut, intending to stay in some tomb till the next day, when they were opened again. As Assad's ill luck would have it, Behram passed before that in which the prince was sleeping, with his head wrapt up in his habit; Assad awoke at the noise he made, and asked, Who's there? Behram knew him again, presently he flew upon him, clapped his handkerchief into his mouth, to prevent him making a noise, and by the help of his seamen bound him.

The next morning, as soon as the city gates were open, Behram and his men easily carried Assad by a roundabout way, through the streets where nobody was up, to the old man's house where he was before so inhumanly treated. Assad was in a terrible surprise to find himself in the hands of his old persecutors, from whom he had suffered so much, and expected to undergo another time the torment from which he hoped that he had been delivered. He was bemusing the rigour of his destiny, when he saw Bostama enter with a cudgel, a loaf, and a pitcher of water.

Bostama dealt not so inhumanly by prince Assad as she did the first time of his confinement. My lord, said she, I ask a thousand pardons for my inhuman treatment of you formerly, and for making you now feel its effect. Till now I was afraid of disobeying a father, who is unjustly enraged against you, and resolved on your destruction; but at last I loathe and abhor his barbarity. Be comforted: your evil days are over. You have hitherto looked on me as an infidel; henceforth believe me one of your own religion: having been converted by a slave who is a Mussulman. I hope your lessons will finish my conversion. To show my good intentions, I first beg pardon of the true God for all my sins, in dealing so cruelly by you, and I trust it will be in my power to set you entirely at liberty.

A few days afterwards Bostama, as she stood at her father's door, heard the public orier making a proclamation; but she could not hear what it was about, being too far off. As he came near her father's house, she withdrew into it, holding the

door half open, and perceived he went before the grand vizier Amgiad, brother to Assad; who was accompanied by several officers and other attendants, walking before and after him.

The crier, going a few steps from the house, repeated the proclamation with a loud voice, as follows: "The most excellent and illustrious grand vizier is come in person to seek for his dear brother, from whom he was separated about a year ago; he is a young man of such a person; if any one has him in keeping, or knows where he is, his excellency commands that they bring him forth, or give him notice where he shall find him, promising a great reward to the person that shall so do; if any one conceals him and he is found, his excellency declares he shall be punished with death, together with his wife and children, and all his family, and his house be razed to the ground." Bostana, as soon as she heard this, shut the door as fast as she could, and ran to Assad in the dungeon. Prince, said she, with joy, your troubles are at an end; follow me immediately. She had taken off his fetters the first day he was brought in. So the prince followed her into the street, where she cried, There he is! there he is!

The grand vizier, who was not far from the house, returned. Assad knew him to be his brother, ran to him, and embraced him. Amgiad, who presently recollected him, returned his embrace with all possible tenderness, made him mount one of his officer's horses, who alighted for that purpose, and conducted him in triumph to the palace, where he conducted him to the king, by whom he was advanced to the post of a vizier.

Boetama would not return to her father's house, which was the next day razed to the ground, but kept prince Assad in sight, and was sent to the queen's apartment.

The old man her father, and Bahram, and all their families, were brought before the king, who condemned them to be beheaded. They threw themselves at his feet, and implored his mercy.

There is no mercy for you to expect, said the king, unless you renounce your adoring fire, and profess the Mahometan religion.

They accepted the condition, and were pardoned at the intercession of Assad, in consideration of Boetama's friendship, for whose sake Cavama's life and the lives of the rest of their families, were saved.

Shortly after the whole party was interrupted by a great tumult in the city; and presently an officer came to give them notice, that a numerous army was advancing against the city, nobody knowing who they were or whence they came.

The king, being alarmed at the news, Amgiad addressed himself to him thus; Sir, I desire that you would be pleased to let me go and see who this enemy is, that comes to attack you in your capital city, without having first declared war.

The king desired him to do so. Amgiad departed from him immediately, with a very small retinue, to see what enemy approached, and what was the reason of their coming.

It was not long before prince Amgiad descried the army, which appeared very formidable, and which approached nearer and nearer. The advanced guards received him favourably, and con-



ducted him to a princess, who stopped, and commanded her army to halt, whilst she talked with the prince; who, bowing profoundly to her, demanded if she came as a friend or an enemy? if, as an enemy, what cause of complaint she had against the king, his master?

I come as a friend, replied the princess, and have no cause of complaint against the king of the city of the magicians: his dominions and mine are so situated, that it is almost impossible for us to have any disputes. I only come to require a slave named Assad to be delivered up to me.

The prince answered, Mighty queen, the slave whom you take so much pains to seek for, is my brother: I lost him and have found him again. Come, and I will deliver him up to you myself, and will do myself the honour to tell you the rest of the story: the king my master will rejoice to see you. The queen ordered her army to pitch their tents, and encamp where they were, and accompanied prince Amgiad to the city and palace, where he presented her to the king, who received her in a manner becoming her dignity. Assad, who was present, and knew her as soon as he saw her, also paid his respects to her. She showed great joy at the sight of him: and while they were thus engaged, tidings came that an army more powerful than the former approached on the other side of the city.

The king of the Magicians was more terrified than before, understanding that the second army was more numerous than the first; for he saw this by the clouds of dust they raised, which hid the face of the heavens. Amgiad, cried he, what

all we do now? a new army comes to destroy. Amgiad guessed what the king meant, he mounted on horseback again, and galloped towards the second army. He demanded of the advanced guards to speak with their general; they conducted him to a king, for such he saw he was, the crown on his head. When he drew near him, he alighted, prostrated himself to the ground and asked what he required of the king his master.

The monarch replied, I am Gaiour, king of China; my desire to learn tidings of a daughter, whose name is Badoura, whom I married to Camaralzaman, son of Schahzaman, king of the isles of the Children of Khaledan, obliged me to leave my dominions. I suffered that prince to go to see his father Schahzaman, king of the isles of the Children of Khaledan, on condition he came back in a year with my daughter: from that time I have heard nothing of them. Your king will lay an infinite obligation on an afflicted father, to tell him if he knows what is become of them.

Prince Amgiad, perceiving by his discourse, that the king was his grandfather, kissed his hand with tenderness, and answered him thus; Sir, I hope your majesty will pardon my freedom, when you know that I take it only to pay my duty to my grandfather: I am the son of Camaralzaman, king of the isle of Ebene, and of queen Badoura, for whom you are thus troubled; and I doubt not but they are both in good health in their kingdom. The king of China, overjoyed to see his grandson, tenderly embraced him. The king, inquiring on what occasion he came into a strange

country, the prince told him all that had happened to him and his brother Assad. When he had ended his relation, My son, replied the king of China, it is not just that such innocent princes as you are should be longer ill used. Comfort yourself; I will carry you and your brother home, and make your peace. While the king of China encamped in the same place where prince Amgiad met him, that prince returned to let the king of the Magicians, who waited for him impatiently, know how he had succeeded.

The king was amazed that so mighty a king as he of China should undertake such a long and troublesome journey, out of a desire to see his daughter, and that he was so near his capital. He gave orders to make things ready for his reception, and went forth to meet him.

While these things were transacting, a great dust was seen on another side of the town; and suddenly news came of the arrival of a third army, which obliged the king to stop, and to desire the prince Amgiad once more to see who they were, and on what account they came. Amgiad went accordingly, and prince Assad accompanied him. They found it was Camaralzaman their father's army, with whom he was coming to seek for them. He was so grieved for the loss of his sons, that at last emir Glondar declared how he had saved their lives, which made him resolve to go and see towards what country the two princes had travelled.

The afflicted father embraced the two princes with floods of tears of joy, which put an end to those he had a long time shed for grief. The princes had no sooner told him the king of China

his father-in-law, was arrived, but he, with them and a small party, rode to wait upon him in his camp. They had not gone far before they saw a fourth army, advancing in good order, which seemed to come from Persia.

Camaralzaman told the two princes to go and see what army it was, and he would in the meanwhile stay for them. They departed immediately; and, coming up to it, were presented to the king to whom the army belonged; and, after having saluted him with due reverence, they demanded on what design he approached so near the king of the magician's capital. The grand vizier, who was present, answered in the name of the king his master, The monarch to whom you speak is Schahzaman, king of the isles of the children of Khabledan; who has a long time travelled, thus attended, to seek his son, prince Camaralzaman, who left his dominions many years ago; if you know any thing of him, you cannot oblige him more than to acquaint him with it.

The princes only replied that they would bring him an answer in a little time; and galloping back as fast as they could, told Camaralzaman it was the king Schahzaman's army, as that the king his father was with it in person.

Never was there a more moving interview between father and son. Schahzaman kindly upbraided Camaralzaman with unkindness in so cruelly leaving him; Camaralzaman discovered a hearty sorrow for the fault which love had urged him to commit. The three kings and queen Margiana stayed three days at the court of the king of the magicians, who treated them magnificently.

These three days were rendered more remarkable by prince Assad's marriage with queen Margiana and prince Amgiad with Bostama, for the service she had done his brother Assad.

The sultaneess here concluded this interesting story; and with the permission of the sultan, commenced the following the next night.

*The story of the Sleeper awakened.*

In the reign of the caliph Haroun Alraschid there lived at Bagdad a very rich merchant, who, having married a woman advanced in years, had but one son, whom he named Abon Hassan, and educated with great restraint; when his son was thirty years old, the merchant died, and left him his sole heir, and master of great riches, which his father had amassed together by much frugality and close application to business.

Abon Hassan, whose views and applications were very different from those of his father, determined to make another use of his wealth; for as his father allowed him no money but what was just necessary for subsistence, and he had always envied those young people of his age who wanted for nothing, and who debarred themselves from none of those pleasures to which youth is so much addicted, he resolved in his turn to distinguish himself by extravagances proportionable to his fortune.

To this end he divided his riches into two parts: with one half he bought houses in town, and land in the country, with a promise to himself never to touch the income of his estate, which was con-

siderable enough to live upon very handsomely, but lay it all by as he received it ; with the other half, which consisted of ready money, he designed to make himself amends for the time he had lost in the severe restraint in which his father had always kept him.

With this intent Abon Hassan formed a society in a few days with people of his age and condition, and thought of nothing but how to make their time pass agreeably. Every day he gave them splendid entertainments, at which the most exquisite wines flowed in plenty, while concerts of the best vocal and instrumental music, by performers of both sexes, heightened their pleasures.

These entertainments, renewed every day, were so expensive to Abon Hassan, that he could not support the extravagance above a year ; and the great sum which he had consecrated to his prodigality, and the year ended together. As soon as he left off keeping this table, his friends forsook him ; whenever they saw him they avoided him, and if by chance he met any of them, and went to stop them, they always excused themselves on some pretence or other.

Abon Hassan determined to try the temper of his friends, by pretending that he had spent all his estate, and had nothing for himself and his mother to subsist on. He accordingly went to one who had ever professed the sincerest friendship for him while he was feasting and revelling at his table ; but when Abon Hassan told him the state of his affairs, and desired him to advance him a little money in order that he might embark in some business, so as to be enabled to provide for

himself and his mother, this pretended friend showed himself in his true colour; he looked on contemptuously, told him he knew nothing about him, and bid him begone about his business. He then visited several other friends, but met with the same reception from all of them. He returned home in a state of mind better to be conceived than described: and took every precaution to avoid falling into the same inconvenience; taking an oath never to give an inhabitant of Bagdad any entertainment again while he lived. He drew the strong box in which he had put the rents he had received from his estate from the place where he had put it in reserve, and put it in the room of that he had emptied, and resolved to take out every day no more than was sufficient to defray the expense of a single person to sup with him, who, according to the oath he had taken, was not to be any man of Bagdad, but a stranger that came into Bagdad the same day, and must take his leave of him the next morning, after one night's meal.

He had acted for a long while in this manner, when, one afternoon, a little before sunset, as he sat upon the bridge according to custom, the caliph Haroun Alraschid came by, but so disguised was he that it was impossible to know him: for that monarch, though his chief ministers and officers of justice acquitted themselves of their duty very punctually, would nevertheless inform himself of every thing; and for that purpose often disguised himself in different ways, and walked through the city and suburbs of Bagdad, sometimes one way and sometimes another. That day,

being the first day of the month, he was dressed like a merchant of Moussel who had but just disembarked, and was followed by a tall stout black-slave.

As the caliph had in his disguise a grave and dignified air, Abon Hassan, who thought him to be a Moussel merchant, rose up, and after having saluted him with a graceful air, and kissed his hand, said to him, Sir, I congratulate you on your happy arrival; I beg you to do me the honour to go and sup with me, and to repose yourself at my house to night, after the fatigue of your voyage; and to oblige him not to refuse him that favour, he told him his custom of entertaining the first stranger he met with. The caliph found something so odd and singular in Abon Hassan's taste, that he was very desirous to know the bottom of it; and without quitting the character of a merchant, told him, that he had only to lead the way, and he was ready to follow him.

After supper and as soon as it grew dark, wax candles were lighted, and Abon Hassan, after charging his mother to take care of the caliph's slave, set bottles and glasses on the table. The caliph and Abon Hassan then sat drinking and conversing, and at each glass Abon Hassan gave a sprightly toast or sentiment, and indulged in many witty expressions.

The caliph, who was naturally lively, was mightily diverted with these sallies of Abon Hassan's, and took great pleasure in promoting drinking, often asking for wine, thinking that when it began to work, he might, by his conversation, satisfy his curiosity. In order, therefore, to attain his



end, he asked him his name, his business, and how he spent his life. Abon Hassan, to satisfy him, told his name, and his whole history; giving him an account how he had divided his estate his father had left him; one half of which he designed to spend; of the manner he had spent his time and money for a year after his father's death, in treating his friends, and of the ungrateful return they had made for all his kindness; he also informed the caliph of the resolution he had taken never to entertain an inhabitant of Bagdad; but to give every night an entertainment to a stranger, who must depart the next morning.

The caliph was very well satisfied with this information, and said to Abon Hassan, I cannot enough commend the measures you have taken, and the prudence with which you have acted, by forsaking your debauchery—a conduct rarely to be met with in young persons; and I esteem you the more for being so faithful to yourself.

In this manner the caliph and Abon Hassan conversed together, drinking, and talking of indifferent pleasant subjects, till the night was pretty far advanced; when the caliph pretending to be fatigued after so long a journey, told his host he stood in need of a little rest. But, he added, as I would not deprive you of yours on my account, before we part, (because to-morrow I may be gone before you are stirring,) I should be glad to shew you how sensible I am of your civility, and the good cheer and hospitality you have shewn me. The only thing that troubles me is, that I know not which way to make you any acknowledgement. I beg of you, therefore, to let me understand how

I can do it, and you shall see I will not be ungrateful ; for it is impossible but a man like you must have some business, some want, or wish for something agreeable to you. Speak freely, and open your mind ; for though I am but a merchant, it may be in my power to oblige you myself, or by some friend. To these offers of the caliph, Abon Hassan, taking him still for a Moussel merchant, replied, I am very well persuaded, my good sir, that it is not out of compliment that you make me these generous tenders, but upon the word of an honest man I assure you, I have nothing that troubles me, no business, nor desires, and I ask nothing of any body. I have not the least ambition, as I told you before, and am satisfied with my condition ; therefore, I can only thank you for your obliging proffers, and the honour you have done me to come and take a slight repast with me. Yet I must tell you, pursued Abon Hassan, there is one thing gives me uneasiness, without however, disturbing my rest. You must know the town of Bagdad is divided into quarters, in each of which there is a mosque, with an iman to perform prayers at certain hours, at the head of the quarter which assembles there. The iman of the division I live in is a great old man, of an austere countenance, and the greatest hypocrite in the world. Four old men of this neighbourhood, who are people of the same stamp, meet regularly every day at the man's house. There they vent their slander, calumny, and malice against me, and the whole quarter, to the disturbance of the peace of the neighbourhood, and the promotion of discussion.

Well I suppose, said the caliph, you wish to have a stop put to this disorder? You have guessed right, answered Abon Hassan: and the only thing I should pray for would be to be caliph but for one day, in the stead of our lord and master Haroun Alraschid, the commander of the faithful. What would you do if you were? said the caliph. I would make examples of them, answered Abon Hassan, to the satisfaction of all honest men. I would punish the four old men with each an hundred bastinadoes on the soles of the feet, and the iman with four hundred, to teach them not to disturb and abuse their neighbours any more.

The caliph was extremely well pleased with this thought of Abon Hassan's; and as he loved adventures, he longed to make this a singular one. Indeed, said he, I approve very much of your wish, which I see proceeds from an upright heart, that cannot bear to see the malice of wicked people go unpunished; I could like to see it take effect, and it is not so impossible a thing as you may imagine. I am persuaded that the caliph would willingly put his authority for twenty four hours into your hands if he knew your good intentions, and the good use you would make of it. But let us leave off talking, it is almost midnight and time to go to bed. With all my heart, said Abon Hassan, I would not be any hinderance to your going to rest; but there is still some wine in the bottle, and if you please we will drink it off first, and then retire. The only thing that I have to recommend to you is, that when you go in the morning, if I am not up, you will not leave the door open, but give yourself the trouble of shutting the door after

ou. This the caliph promised to do ; and while bon Hassan was talking, he took the bottle and two glasses, and filled his own first, saying,—Here is a cup of thanks to you, and then filling the other, put into it artfully a little powder, which he had about him, and giving it to Abon Hassan, said, You have taken the pains to fill it for me all this night, and it is the least I can do to save you the trouble once ; I beg you to take his glass, and drink it for my sake.

Abon Hassan took the glass, and to show his zest with how much pleasure he received the honour he did him, whipt it off at once ; but had scarcely set the glass upon the table, ere the powder began to work, and he fell into so sound a sleep, and his head knocked against his knees so suddenly, that the caliph could not help laughing. The caliph ordered the slave he had brought along with him, and who came again into the room as soon as he had supped, and had been there to receive his orders to take him upon his back, and follow him\* but to be sure to observe the house, that he might know it again when he was ordered to bring him back ; and in this same manner the caliph, followed by the slave with Abon Hassan upon his back, went out of the house, but without shutting the door after him as Abon Hassan had desired, and went directly to his palace, and by a private door into his own apartment, where all the officers of his chamber were waiting for him, whom he ordered to undress him and put him in his bed, which they immediately performed.

Then the caliph sent for all the officers and ladies of the palace, and said to them, I would have

all those whose business it is to attend my levee wait to-morrow morning upon this man who lies in my bed, and pay the same respect to him as to myself, and obey him in whatever he commands; let him be refused nothing that he asks for, and be spoken to and answered in every thing he says or does, as if he was commander of the faithful. In short, I expect that you look upon him as the true caliph, without regarding me; and, above all things mistake not in the least circumstance.

The officers and ladies, who presently understood that the caliph had a mind to divert himself, answered him by low bows, and then withdrew, every one preparing to contribute to the best of their power, to perform their respective parts adroitly.

The caliph returning to his palace, sent for the grand vizier: Giafar, said he, I have sent for you to instruct you, and to prevent your being surprised to-morrow when you come to audience, to see this man that is laid here in my bed seated on my throne in my royal robes; accost him with the same reverence and respect you pay myself: observe and punctually execute whatever he bids you do, the same as if I commanded you. After the grand vizier retired, the caliph went to bed in another apartment, and gave Mesrour, the chief of the eunuchs, the orders which he had to execute, that every thing might succeed as he intended, to gratify the wish of Abon Hassan; that he might see how Abon Hassan would use the power and authority of the caliph for the short time he desired to have it. Above all, he charged him not to fail to awake him at the usual hour,

fore he awakened Abon Hassan, because he had mind to be present when he arose.

Mesrour failed not to do as the caliph had commanded, and as soon as the caliph went into the room where Abon Hassan lay, he placed himself a little closet, from whence he could see all that passed. All the officers and ladies, who were to attend Abon Hassan's levee, went in at the same time, and took their posts according to their rank with great silence, and ready to acquit themselves of their respective duties, as if it was the caliph who was going to rise.

As it was just day-break, and time to rise to morning prayer before sun rise, the officer that stood nearest the head of the bed put a sponge steeped in vinegar to Abon Hassan's nose, who presently turning his head about without opening his eyes, with a little effort, discharged a kind of phlegm, which was received in a little golden basin, before it fell on the carpet. This was the effect of the caliph's powder, the sleep lasting longer or shorter, in proportion to the dose. When Hassan laid down his head on the bolster, he opened his eyes, and by the small daylight that appeared, he found himself in a large, handsome room, magnificently furnished, the ceiling of which was finely painted in the Arabesque pattern, adorned with vases of gold and silver.

At the sight of these glittering objects, Abon Hassan was in the most inexpressible confusion and amazement, and looked upon all he saw as a dream; yet such a dream as he wished it not to be. He, said he to himself, I am caliph; but, added he, recollecting himself, it is only a dream,

the effect of the wish I entertained my guest with last night ; and then he turned himself about, and shut his eyes to sleep again. At the same time the eunuch said, very respectfully, Commander of the faithful, it is time for your majesty to rise to prayers ; the morning begins to advance.

Then the young ladies of the palace prostrated themselves with their faces to the ground before Abon Hassan, and those who had the instruments of music in their hands wished him a good morrow, by a concert of flutes, hautboys, and oboes and other harmonious instruments, with which he was enchanted and in such an ecstacy, that he knew not where he was, nor whether he was himself : but reverting to his first idea, he still doubted whether what he saw and heard was a dream or reality. He clapt his hands before his eyes and lowering his head, said to himself, What means all this ? Where am I ? and to whom does this palace belong ? what can these eunuchs, handsome, well dressed officers, beautiful ladies and musicians, mean ? How is it possible for me to distinguish whether I am in my right senses or in a dream ?

When he took his hands from his eyes, opened them, and lifted up his head, the sun shone in in at the chamber window ; and at the instant Mesour, the chief of the eunuchs, came in, prostrated himself before Abon Hassan, and said, Commander of the faithful, your majesty will excuse me for representing to you, that you need not rise so late, and that the time of prayer is over. At this discourse of Mesour, Abon Hassan variously perswaded that he was neither asleep n

in a dream; but at the same time was not less embarrassed and confused under this uncertainty what steps to take; at last looking earnestly at Mesrour, said to him in a serious tone, Who is it you speak to, and call the commander of the faithful? I do not know you, and you must mistake me for somebody else.

Any person but Mesrour would have been confounded at these questions of Abon Hassan's; but he had been so well instructed by the caliph, that he played his part to a wonder. My worthy lord and master, said he, your majesty only speaks thus to try me: Is not your majesty commander of the faithful, monarch of the world from east to west, and vicar on earth to the prophet sent of God? Mesrour, your poor slave, has not forgotten you, after so many years that he has had the honour and happiness to serve and pay his respects to your majesty.

Abon Hassan burst out laughing at these words of Mesrour's and fell backwards upon the bolster, which pleased the caliph so much that he would have laughed as loud himself, if he had not been afraid of putting a stop too soon to the pleasant scene he promised himself. Abon Hassan, when he had tired himself with laughing, sat up again, and after surveying again the splendour with which he was surrounded, he called to a lady that stood nearest him to come and bite his finger, to convince him whether he was asleep or awake; the lady did as he desired her, and bit so hard that she put him to violent pain. Snatching his hand quickly back again, he said, I find I am awake, and not asleep. But by what miracle



am I become a caliph in a night's time, this is certainly the most strange and surprising thing in the world.

The chief of the eunuchs perceiving that Abon Hassan had a mind to rise, he offered him his hand and helped him to get out of bed. No sooner were his feet set on the floor, but the chamber rang again with the repeated acclamation of the officers and ladies, who cried out altogether, Commander of the Faithful, God gave your majesty a good day. At which Abon Hassan was in ecstasy. Presently some of the officers began to dress him; and when they had done, Mesrour led him through all the eunuchs and ladies, who were ranged on both sides, quite to the council chamber door, which was opened by one of the officers. Mesrour walked before him to the foot of the throne, where he stopped, and putting one hand under one arm, while another officer who followed did the same by the other, they helped him to ascend the throne. Abon Hassan sat down amidst the acclamations of the entire viziers, officers, and all the other attendants.

The caliph in the mean time came out of the closet where he was hid, and went into another, looking into the council hall, from whence he could see, and hear all that passed in council, where his grand vizier presided in his place, when he was prevented by illness from attending in person. What pleased him highly, was to see Abon Hassan fill his throne with almost as much gravity as himself.

The whole council made their obeisance to the throne; and, as soon as silence was proclaimed,

the grand vizier prostrated himself before the throne, and proceeded according to orders with the papers in his hand, to make his report of affairs, which at that time were of very little consequence. But before the grand vizier had finished his report, Abon Hassan perceived the judge of the police, whom he knew by sight, sitting in his place. Stop, said he to the grand vizier, interrupting him; I have an order of consequence to give to the judge of the police. Judge of the police, said Abon Hassan, go immediately to such a quarter, in such a street, where you will find a mosque, and seize the man of the mosque, and four old grey beards, and give each of the old men a hundred bastinadoes with a bull's pizzle, and the iman four hundred. After that, mount them all five, clothed in rags, upon camels, with their faces to the tails, and lead them through the whole city, with a crier before them, who shall proclaim with a loud voice, 'This is the punishment of all those who trouble their heads with other people's affairs, and make it their business to create disturbances and misunderstandings in families in their neighbourhood, and do them all the mischief in their power.' My intention is also, that you enjoin them to leave that quarter, and never to set foot in it more; and while your lieutenant is conducting them through the town, return, and give me an account of the execution of my orders. The judge of the police laid his hand upon his head, to testify his obedience to execute that order on pain of losing his head if he failed, and prostrating himself a second time, he went away.

The caliph was extremely well pleased at the firmness with which this order was given, and perceiving that Abon Hassan was resolved not to lose the opportunity of punishing the iman and the other four old hypocrites of this quarter. In the mean time, the grand vizier went on with his report, and had just finished, when the judge of the police came back from executing his commission. He prostrated himself before the throne, and delivered to the pretended caliph a paper signifying that he had obeyed his orders. Abon Hassan took the paper, and perceiving that the witnesses were all persons whom he knew, he appeared satisfied and well pleased.

Then Abon Hassan, addressing himself to the grand vizier, Go to the high treasurer for a purse of a thousand pieces of gold, and carry it to the mother of one Abon Hassan, who is known by the name of the debauchee; she lives in the same quarter to which I sent the judge of the police. Go, and return immediately. The grand vizier, after laying his hand upon his head, and prostrating himself before the throne, went to the high treasurer, who gave him the money, which he ordered a slave to take, and to follow him to Abon Hassan's mother, to whom he gave it, saying only, The caliph makes you this present.

Abon Hassan did not sit long on the caliph's throne, but came down from it, supported in the same manner as he went up, by Mesrour and another officer of the eunuchs, who attended him back again to the apartment from whence he came, preceded all the way by the grand vizier. After a short time he was conducted into an inner

apartment, where there was a table spread ; and a band of musicians immediately began a concert of vocal and instrumental music, with which Abon Hassan was so charmed and transported, that he could not tell what to think of all he saw and heard. The table was spread with massy gold plates and dishes, and the hall was scented with the spices and amber with which the meat was seasoned ; and seven young and most beautiful ladies stood round this table, each with a fan in her hand, to fan Abon Hassan when at dinner.

If ever mortal was charmed, Abon Hassan was when he entered that stately hall. After surveying the wonders with which he was surrounded, he sat down at the table ; and would have six of the ladies to sit down with him, three on each side ; saying that one was quite sufficient to fan him. He helped the ladies to what they chose to eat, and said many agreeable things to them. Afterwards, he asked their names, which they told him were Alabaster Neck, Coral Lips, Moon Face, Sunshine, Eye's Delight, and she who fanned him, was Sugar Cane. The many soft things he said upon their names showed him to be a man of sprightly wit, and it is to be conceived how very much it increased the esteem which the caliph (who saw every thing) already felt for him.

When the ladies saw that Abon Hassan had done eating, one of them said to the eunuchs who waited, The Commander of the Faithful will go into the hall where the dessert is, to bring some water, upon which they all arose from the table, and taking from the eunuch, one a gold basin, another an ewer of the same metal, and a third a

towel, kneeled down before Abon Hassan, and presented them to him to wash his hands, who, as soon as he had done, got up, and after an eunuch had opened the door, went, preceded by Mesour who never left him, into another hall, as large as the former, adorned with paintings by the best masters, and furnished with gold and silver vessels, carpets, and other rich furniture. These seven different bands of music began a concert as soon as Abon Hassan appeared. In this hall there was a table covered with dried sweetmeats, and the choicest and most excellent fruits of the season, raised in pyramids, in seven large gold basins; and seven ladies more beautiful than the others, standing round it, each with a fan in her hand.

As soon as Abon Hassan entered this hall, he went to the table and sat down, and was a long time in a kind of ecstasy at the sight of those seven ladies who surrounded him, and were much more beautiful than all he beheld in the other halls.— He was very desirous to know their names; but as the music then played so loud, and particularly the tambour, that he could not hear them speak, he clapped his hands as a sign for them to leave off playing, and a profound silence ensued. Then, taking by the hand, the lady who stood on the right next to him, he made her sit down by him, and presenting her with a cake, asked her name. Commander of the Faithful, said the lady, I am called Cluster of Pearls. No name, replied Abon Hassan, could have more properly expressed your worth; and indeed your teeth exceed the finest pearls. Cluster of Pearls, added he, since

that is your name, oblige me with a glass of wine from your fair hand, and take another with me. The lady went presently to the beaufet and got him a glass of wine, which she presented to him with a pleasant air. Abon Hassan took the glass with a smile, and, looking passionately upon her, said, Cluster of Pearls, I drink your health; I desire you to fill out as much for yourself, and pledge me. She ran to the beaufet, and returned with a glass in her hand; but before she drank, she sung a song, which charmed him as much by the sweetness of her voice as by its novelty.

After Abon Hassan had drank, he made another lady sit down, and presenting her with what she chose in the basins, asked her name, which she told him was Morning Star. Your bright eyes, said he, shines with greater lustre than that star whose name you bear.—Do me the pleasure to bring me some wine; which she did with the best grace in the world. Then, turning to the third lady, whose name was Daylight, he ordered her to do the same, and so on to the seventh, to the extreme satisfaction of the caliph. When they had filled him a glass round, Cluster of Pearls, whom he had just addressed, went to the beaufet, poured out a glass of wine, and putting in a pinch of the same powder the caliph had used the night before, presented it to Abon Hassan; Commander of the Faithful, said she, I beg of your majesty to take this glass of wine, and before you drink it off, do me the favour to hear a song I have made to-day, and which I flatter myself may not displease you. I have never sung it before this evening. With all my heart, said Abon Hassan, taking

the glass, and as commander of the faithful, I command you to sing it ; for I am persuaded that so beautiful a lady as yourself cannot make a song which does not abound with wit and pleasantry. The lady took a lute, and tuning it to her voice, sung with so much justness, grace, and expression that Abon Hassan was in perfect ecstasy all the time, and was so much delighted, that he ordered her to sing it again and was as much charmed with it as at first.

When the lady had done, Abon Hassan drank off his glass, and turning his head towards her, to give her those praises which he thought due to her, was prevented by the powder, which operated so suddenly, that his mouth was wide open, and his eyes close shut, and dropping his head on the table like a man overcome with sleep, he slept as profoundly as the day before at the same time the caliph gave him the powder. One of the ladies stood ready to catch the glass, which fell out of his hand ; and then the caliph, who took a greater satisfaction in this scene than he had promised himself, and was all along a spectator of what had passed, came into the hall to them, overjoyed at the success of his plan. He ordered Abon Hassan to be dressed again in his own clothes, and to be carried back again to his own house by the same slave that brought him, charging him to lay him on a sofa in the room without making any noise, and to leave the door open when he came away.

The slave took Abon Hassan upon his shoulders, and carried him home by a back door of the palace, placed him in his own house as he was order-

ed, and returned with speed, to acquaint the caliph what he had done. Well, said the caliph, Abon Hassan wished only to be caliph for one day, to punish the iman of the mosque of his quarter, and the four speiks or old men who had displeased him: I have procured him the means of doing this and he ought to be content. In the mean time Abon Hassan, who was laid upon his sofa by the slave, slept till very late the next morning. When the powder was worked off, Abon Hassan, waked and opening his eyes, and finding himself at home, was in the utmost surprise. Cluster of Pearls! Morning Star! Coral Lips! Moon Face! cried he, calling the ladies of the palace by their names as he remembered them; where are you? come hither.

Abon Hassan called so loud, that his mother, who was in her own apartment, heard, and, running to him upon the noise he made, said, What ails you, son? what has happened to you? At these words Abon Hassan lifted up his head, and looking haughtily at his mother, said, Good woman! who is it you call son?—Why you, answered his mother very mildly: are you not Abon Hassan, my son? I your son! old trull; replied Abon Hassan; you are a liar, and know not what you say! I am not Abon Hassan, I tell you, but the commander of the faithful.

Hold your tongue, son, answered the mother; one would think you are a fool to hear you talk thus,—You are a fool yourself, replied Abon Hassan; I tell you once more I am the commander of the faithful, and God's vicar on earth! Ah! child, cried the mother, is it possible that I should hear



you utter such words that shew you are distracted? What evil genius possesses you to make you talk at this rate? For Heaven's sake, let us leave off this discourse; recommend yourself to God, for fear some misfortune should happen to us: let us talk of something else. I will tell you what happened yesterday in our quarter to the iman of the mosque, and the four sheiks, our neighbours: the judge of the police came and seized them, and gave each of them I know not how many stripes, while a crier proclaimed that that was the punishment of all them that troubled themselves about other people's business, and employed themselves in setting their neighbours at variance: he afterwards led them through all the streets, and ordered them never to come into our quarter again. Abon Hassan's mother little thought her son had any share in this adventure, and therefore turned the discourse on purpose to put him out of the conceit of being the commander of the faithful; but, instead of effacing that idea, she rather recalled it, and impressed it more deeply in his mind that it was not imaginary, but real.

Abon Hassan no sooner heard this relation, but he cried out, I am neither thy son, nor Abon Hassan, but certainly the commander of the believers, I cannot doubt of it after what you have told me. Know then that it was by my order, that the iman and the four sheiks were punished; and I tell you I am certainly the commander of the faithful. The mother, who could not divine or imagine, why her son so strenuously and positively maintained himself to be caliph, never disputed but that he had lost his senses, when she found he insisted so

upon a thing that was incredible; and, in  
 is thought, said, I pray God, son, to have mercy  
 on you! Pray, do not talk so madly. These  
 consternations only enraged Abon Hassan the  
 more; and he was so provoked at his mother, that  
 said, Old woman, I have bid you once already  
 hold your tongue. If you do not, I shall rise  
 and give you cause to repent it all your lifetime. I  
 am the caliph and the commander of the believers,  
 and you ought to believe me when I say so.

Then the good woman, perceiving that he was  
 more distracted than ever, abandoned herself to  
 weeping, and beating her face and breast, expressed  
 the utmost grief and astonishment to see her son  
 in that terrible state. Abon Hassan, instead of  
 being appeased, and moved by his mother's tears,  
 the contrary, lost all the respect due from a  
 son to his mother, and getting up hastily, and lay-  
 ing hold of a cane, ran to his mother in great fury,  
 and in a threatening manner, said, Tell me pre-  
 sently, wicked woman, who I am. I do not be-  
 lieve, son, replied she, looking at him tenderly, and  
 full of fear, that you are so abandoned by God as  
 not to know your mother, who brought you into  
 this world, and to mistake yourself. You are in-  
 deed my son Abon Hassan, and are very much in-  
 deed wrong to arrogate yourself the title which be-  
 longs only to our sovereign lord the caliph Haroun  
 raschid, after the noble and generous present  
 monarch made us yesterday. In short, I for-  
 got to tell you, that the grand vizier Ghasar came  
 to me yesterday, and putting a purse of a thou-  
 sand pieces of gold into my hands, bid me pray for

the commander of the faithful, who made me present.

At these words Abon Hassan grew quite. The circumstance of the caliph's liberality, mother told him of, persuaded him more ever that he was caliph, remembering that he sent the vizier. Well, old hag, cried he, will be convinced when I tell you I sent you thousand pieces of gold by my grand vizier far, who obeyed my commands, as I was commander of the Faithful? But, instead of believing me, you endeavour to distract me by your contradiction, and maintain with obstinacy that I your son, but you shall not go long unpunished. After these words, he was so unnatural, in the height of his frenzy, as to beat her cruelly with his cane.

The poor mother, who could not have thought that her son would have come so soon from words to blows, called out for help so loud, that neighbours ran to her assistance. Abon Hassan continued to beat her, at every stroke asking if he was not the commander of the faithful? which she always answered tenderly, that he was her son.

By the time the neighbours came in Abon Hassan's rage began to abate. The first who entered the room got between him and his mother, and taking the cane out of his hand, said to him What are you doing, Abon Hassan? have you no all fear of God, and your reason? Did ever a son so well brought up as you, dare to strike his mother? Are not you ashamed so to treat your mother who loves you so tenderly? I neither know

for you, and will not know her. I am not Abon Hassan : I am commander of the faithful, and will make you know it to your cost.

At this discourse the neighbours no longer doubted that he was mad; and to prevent his being guilty of the like actions, seized him, notwithstanding his resistance, and bound him hand and foot. But, though apparently disabled from doing any mischief, they did not choose to leave him alone with his mother. Two of them ran for the keeper of the hospital for mad folks, who came presently with chains, handcuffs, a whip, and a great many attendants. When they entered the room, Abon Hassan, who little expected such treatment, struggled to unloose himself; but as his keeper had given him two or three smart stripes on the shoulders, he lay so quiet, that the keeper and people did what they would with him.

As soon as they had bound and manacled him, they took him with them to the hospital. He was lodged in an iron cage; but before he was shut

the keeper who was hardened to such terrible mention, regarded him without pity with fifty stripes more on his shoulders, which he repeated every day for three weeks, bidding him remember that he was not the commander of the faithful. He was not mad; but if I did want your assistance, nothing would so effectually make me mad, as your cruel treatment of me. I want not your advice, said Abon Hassan.

Abon Hassan's mother went every day to see her son, and could not forbear crying to see him away daily, and to hear him sigh and complain at the hardships he endured. In short, his

shoulders, back, and sides, were so black and bruised, that he could not turn himself. By degrees those strong and lively ideas which Abon Hassan entertained, of having been clothed in a caliph's habit, and having exercised his authority and being punctually obeyed and treated like a true caliph, and which persuaded him when awoke, that he was so, all began to wear away sensibly; and he believed it all to be a dream.

Abon Hassan was taken up with these thoughts and reflections when his mother came to see him. She found him so much altered and emaciated, that she let fall a torrent of tears; in the midst of which she saluted him as she used to do, and returned her salute, which he had never done before, since he had been in the hospital. This was looked upon to be a good sign. Well, my mother said she, wiping her tears, how do you do, and how do you find yourself? Have you renounced all those whims and fancies which the devil has put into your head? Indeed, mother, replied Abon Hassan, very rationally and calmly, and in a tone expressive of his grief for the expenses he had been transported to against her, I acknowledge my error, and beg of you to forgive the horrible crime I have been guilty of towards you and which I detest. I ask pardon also of my neighbours that I have abused. I have been deceived by a dream; but by so extraordinary a dream and so like the truth, that I venture to affirm that no other person to whom such a thing might have happened, would have been guilty of as great extravagancies.

At these sensible words, the tears of

and affliction which the mother of Abon Hassan and so long shed were changed into those of joy, and her son so well recovered. My dear son, cried she, transported with pleasure, my comfort and satisfaction to hear you talk thus so reasonably is inexpressible; and it gives me as much joy as if I had brought you into the world a second time; but I must tell you my opinion upon this adventure, and observe one thing which you may not have taken notice of; the stranger which you brought home with you one evening to sup with you went away without shutting your chamber door after him; which I believe gave the devil an opportunity to enter, and throw you into that horrible illusion you were in.

You have found out the source of my misfortune, answered Abon Hassan. It was that very night I had this dream which turned my brain. I bid the merchant expressly to shut the door after him; and now I find he did not. I am persuaded as well as you, the devil finding it open, came in, and filled my head full of these fancies. But since, mother, you see I am, by the grace of God, so well recovered, for God's sake get me out of this hellish place, and deliver me from the hand of the executioner, who will infallibly shorten my days if I stay here any longer. The mother, glad to hear her son was so well cured of his foolish imagination of being caliph, went immediately to the keeper, and assuring him that he was very sensible and well, he came and examined him, and released him in her presence.

When Abon Hassan went home, he stayed within doors some days, to recover his health by better

living than he had found in the hospital. But, when he had recovered his strength and felt no more of the treatment he had suffered in his confinement, he began to be weary of spending his evenings alone. He presently entered again upon the same way of living as before; which was, to provide enough every day to regale a new stranger at night.

The day on which Abon Hassan renewed his custom of going about sunset to the foot of Bagdad bridge to stop the first stranger that offered, and desired him to do him the honour of supping with him happened to be the first day of the month, which was the day that the caliph always set apart to go in disguise out of some of the city gates to observe with his own eyes what was committed contrary to the good government of the city, as he had established and regulated it in the beginning of his reign. He had not been long arrived at the bridge, and sat himself on a bench which was fixed to the parapet, when, looking about him, he perceived the caliph disguised again like a Moussel merchant, and followed by the same slave.

The caliph, who had a mind to carry on the diversion he had received by Abon Hassan, had taken care to inform himself of all that had happened when Abon Hassan awaked at home, and conceived a great pleasure at the relation given him, especially at his being sent to a madhouse, and the treatment he received there. But as this monarch was both just and generous, and had taken a great liking to Abon Hassan, as capable of contributing further to his amusement, and had

had doubted whether, after renouncing his pretended character of a caliph, he would return to his usual manner of living, he designed, with a view to get him nearer him, to dress himself again like a merchant of Moussel, the better to execute his plan. He perceived Abou Hassan at the same time that he saw him, and presently guessed by his action that he was angry with him, and wanted to shun him. This made him walk close to the parapet Abou Hassan leaned over: and when he came nigh him, he put his head over to look him in the face. Ho, brother Abou Hassan, said he, is it you? I greet you! Give me leave to embrace you! Not I, replied Abou Hassan, briskly, without looking at the pretended Moussel merchant; I do not greet you: I will have neither your greeting nor your embraces. Go along.

What! answered the caliph, do you not know me? Do you not remember the evening we spent together at your house this day month, where you did me the honour to treat me very generously? No, replied Abou Hassan in the same tone, I do not know you, nor what you talk about; go, I say again about your business.

Ah! brother Abou Hassan, replied the caliph, embracing him, I do not intend to part with you in this manner, since I have had the good fortune to meet with you a second time: you must exercise the same hospitality towards me again, that you showed me a month ago, when I had the honour to drink with you. I have protested against it, said Abou Hassan, and have so much power over myself, not to receive a second time such an unlucky man as you. You know the proverb,



'Take up your drum and be gone.' Make the application to yourself. How oft must I repeat it? God be with you! You have been the cause of my misfortune, and I will not venture myself with you again. My good friend Abon Hassan, said the caliph embracing him again, you treat me in a way I little expected. I beg of you not to talk to me in this harsh manner, but be persuaded of my friendship. Do me the favour to tell me what has happened to you, for I assure you, I wished you well, and still do so; and would be glad of an opportunity to make you any amends for the trouble I have caused you, if it has been really my fault. Abon Hassan yielded to the pressing instances of the caliph, and bade him sit down by him.

The caliph then sat down by Abon Hassan, and he told him all that had happened to him, from his waking in the palace to his waking again in his own house. He expressed great sorrow for having been carried away by his rage so as to lift his hand against his mother. The caliph, when he had heard his story, could not forbear laughing, notwithstanding the sorrowful countenance of Abon Hassan. At this, Abon Hassan was much hurt, and said, What! do you laugh at my troubles? Look here! and then he showed him his back, which was all over scars, from the whipping he had got while in the mad house. The caliph could not behold this without horror. He pitied poor Abon Hassan, and was sorry he had carried the jest so far. Come, rise, dear brother, said he to him very seriously, and embracing him heartily in his arms: let us go to your house, and I

endeavour to make you amends for all your misfortunes.

Abon Hassan, notwithstanding his resolution and oath never to admit the same stranger a second time, could not resist the caresses of the caliph, whom he always took for a merchant of Moussel. I will consent, said he, if you will swear to shut my door after you, that the devil may not come in to distract my brain again. The caliph promised that he would ; upon which they both got up, walked towards the city, and, followed by the caliph's slave, reached Abon Hassan's house by the time it was dark.

As soon as Abon Hassan entered the doors, he called for his mother and for candles, and desired his guest to sit down upon a sofa, and then placed himself by him. A little time after, supper was brought up, and they both fell to without ceremony. When they had done, Abon Hassan's mother cleared the table, set on a small dessert of fruit, wine, and glasses by her son, and withdrew, and appeared no more. Abon Hassan first filled his own glass, and then the caliph's ; and after they had drank some time, and talked of indifferent matters, the caliph, perceiving that his host grew warm with liquor, began to talk of love, and asked him if he had ever felt that passion.

Brother, replied Abon Hassan, familiarly, thinking his guest was his equal, I never looked upon love or marriage but as a slavery, to which I was always unwilling to submit : and must own to you, that I never loved any thing but good cheer and good wine : in short, to divert and entertain myself agreeably with my friends. Yet I do not tell

you that I am so indifferent to marriage or incapable of attachment, if I could meet with a woman of such beauty and sweetness of temper as her I saw in my dream on that fatal night I first received you into my house, and you, to my misfortune, left my door open; who would pass the whole night with me drinking, singing, and playing on some instrument, and in agreeable conversation, and who would study to please and divert me. I believe, on the contrary, I should change all my indifference into a perfect attachment to such a person, and, I think should live very happily with her. The conversation lasted a long time, and the caliph seeing Abon Hassan had drank up to the pitch he desired, said, Let me alone, since you have the same good taste as every other man, I warrant you I will find you one that shall please you. Then taking Abon Hassan's glass and putting a pinch of the same powder into it again, filled him a bumper, and presented it to him, said, Come, let us drink beforehand the fair lady's health, who is to make you happy, I am sure you will like her.

Abon Hassan took the glass laughing, and shaking his head, said, be it so; since you desire it, I cannot be guilty of so great a piece of incivility, nor disoblige a guest of so much merit in such a trifling matter. I will drink the lady's health you promise me, though I am very well contented as I am, and do not rely on your promise. But, no sooner had Abon Hassan drank off this bumper, than he was seized with as deep a sleep as before, and the caliph ordered the same slave to take him and carry him to the palace. The slave

lid so, and the caliph, who did not intend to send back Abon Hassan as before, shut the door after him, as he had promised him, and followed them.

When they arrived at the palace, the caliph ordered Abon Hassan to be laid on a sofa, in the fourth hall, from whence he was carried home fast asleep a month before; but first, he bid them put him on the same habit which he acted the caliph in, which was done forthwith before him. He then sent every body to bed, and charged all the eunuchs, officers, ladies, and musicians who were in the hall when he drank the last glass of wine which had put him to sleep, to be there by day-break, and to take care to act their part well when he should awake. He then went to bed, charging Mesrour to awake him before they went into the hall, that he might conceal himself in the closet as before.

Mesrour, at the hour appointed, awakened the caliph, who immediately arose, and went to the hall where Abon Hassan lay fast asleep, and when he had placed himself in his closet, Mesrour and the other officers, ladies, and musicians, who waited for him, went in, and placed themselves about the sofa, so as not to hinder the caliph from seeing what passed, and noticing all his actions.

Things being thus disposed, and the caliph's powder had its effect, Abon Hassan began to awake, without opening his eyes, and threw off the phlegm, which was received in a gold basin as before. In that moment the seven bands of musicians joined their charming voices to the sound of hautboys, fifes, flutes, and other instruments, forming a very agreeable concert. Abon

Hassan was in great surprise to hear that delightful harmony: but when he opened his eyes, and saw the ladies and officers about him, whom he thought he knew again, his amazement increased. The hall that he was in seemed to be the same he saw in his first dream, and he observed the same lustres, and the same furniture and ornaments.

The concert ceased, to give the caliph an opportunity of attending to the countenance of his new guest, and all the officers of the chamber waited in profound and respectful silence. Abon Hassan bit his finger, and cried loud enough for the caliph to hear him: Alas! I am fallen again into the same dream and illusion that happened to me a month ago, and must again expect the bastinado and iron cage at the madhouse. Almighty God, added he, I commit myself into the hands of thy divine providence.

After these words, Abon Hassan closed his eyes, and remained for some time thoughtful and very much perplexed. Then he rose up, and gazed about the room; exclaiming several times God have mercy on me! God have mercy on me! surely this is all a dream. Then Strength of Hearts, one of the ladies whom he had seen before, approached, and sitting down on the sofa by him, said, Commander of the Faithful, it is time to go to prayer. Abon Hassan then cried out, Begone, Satan! I am not commander of the Faithful! I am Abon Hassan! The caliph, who saw all the time, and heard what he said, began laughing so heartily, that he had much ado to forbear bursting into loud laughter.

Abon Hassan, laying himself down again, and shutting his eyes, the same lady again said, Commander of the Faithful, since your majesty does not rise, after we have, according to our duty, informed you it was day, and the dispatch of business requires your presence, we shall use the liberty you give us in such cases. Then taking him by one arm, and calling to one of the other ladies to do the same by the other, they lifted him up, and carried him into the middle of the hall, where they set him down, and all taking hands, danced and skipped around him, while the music played and rattled in his ears.

Abon Hassan was in an inexpressible perplexity of mind, and said, What, am I indeed caliph, and commander of the faithful? And in the uncertainty he was in, would have said something more, but the music was so loud, that he could not be heard. At last, he made a sign to String of Pearls, and Morning Star, two of the ladies who were dancing, that he wanted to speak with them; upon which they forbore, and went to him. Do not lie, now, said he, but tell me truly who I am.

Commander of the Faithful, replied Morning Star, your majesty means either to surprise us, by asking this question, as if you did not know that you are commander of the faithful, and the vicar on earth of the prophet of God, or else you must have had some very extraordinary dream last night, which may very well be, considering that your majesty slept longer last night than ordinary: however, if you will give me leave, I will refresh your memory with what passed yesterday,

Then she told him how he went to the council, punished the iman, and the four old men, and sent a present by his grand vizier of a thousand pieces of gold to the mother of one Abon Hassan, what he did in the inner parts of the palace, and in the three halls.—From that time your majesty has continued, contrary to custom, in a sound sleep until now.

The confidence with which the lady assured Abon Hassan that all he said was truth, and that he had never been out of the hall since that time, made him not know what to believe, but bewildered his senses. O heaven! said he to himself, am I Abon Hassan, or the commander of the faithful? Almighty God, enlighten my understanding, and inform me of the truth, that I may know what to trust to. Then he uncovered his shoulders, and showed the ladies the livid weals of the blows he had received. Look, said he; judge whether these strokes could come to me in a dream, or when I was asleep. For my part, I can affirm they were real blows; I feel the smart of them yet, and that is a testimonial there is no room to doubt. Now if I received these strokes in my sleep, it is the most extraordinary thing in the world, and surpasses my comprehension.

In this uncertainty Abon Hassan called to one of the officers that stood round him; Come hither said he, and bite the tip of my ear, so that I may know whether I am asleep or awake. The officer obeyed him and bit so hard, that he made him cry out horribly; the music struck up at the same time, and the officers and ladies all began to sing, dance, and skip about Abon Hassan, and

made such a noise that he was in perfect enthusiasm, and played a thousand tricks ; he tore off the caliph's habit, threw off his turban, and jumped up in his shirt and drawers, and taking hold of one of the ladies' hands, fell to dancing and singing, and jumping and cutting capers, that the caliph could not contain himself, but hurst into so violent laughter at this sudden pleasantry of Abon Hassan, that he fell backwards, and made a greater noise than all the musicians together. He was so long before he could check himself, that it had like to have hurt him. At last he got up, and opened the lattice, and, putting out his head, cried out Abon Hassan, Abon Hassan, have you a mind to kill me with laughing?

As soon as the caliph's voice was heard, every body was silent, and Abon Hassan among the rest who, turning his head to see from whence the voice came, knew the caliph and the Moussel merchant, but was not the least abashed ; on the contrary, he found he was awake, and all that had happened to him was matter of fact, and not a dream. He entered into the caliph's pleasantry and intention. Ha ! ha ! said he, looking at him with good assurance, you a merchant of Moussel, and complain that I would kill you ; you have been the occasion of my using my mother so ill, and being sent to the madhouse. It was you who treated the iman and the four sheiks in the manner they were used, and not me ; I wash my hands of it. It was you who have been the cause of all my disorders and sufferings ; in short, you are the aggressor and I the injured person.

Indeed you are in the right of it, Abon Hassan,



answered the caliph, laughing all the while; but to comfort you, and to make you amends for all your troubles, I call heaven to witness, I am ready and willing to make you what reparation you please to ask. After these words, he came out of the closet into the hall, and ordered one of his most magnificent habits to be brought, and commanded the ladies to dress Abon Hassan in it; when they had done so, he said, embracing him, Thou art my brother, ask what thou wilt; and thou shall have it.

Commander of the faithful, replied Abon Hassan, I beg your majesty to do me the favour to tell me what you did to disturb my brain in this manner, and what was your design; for it is a thing of the greatest importance to me to know, that I may perfectly recover my senses.

The caliph then told him the whole proceedings: how it was his custom to go through the city in disguise; and that he was disguised as a Moussel merchant the night when he invited him to supper; of Abon Hassan's desire to be caliph for one day, and of the wish of the caliph to gratify him; how he had put the powder into the wine, and had him conveyed to the palace; in short, he told him how the whole proceedings had been managed. But, says the caliph, I never imagined that you could have suffered so much as you have done: and as I have a great regard for you, will do every thing to comfort you, and make you forget your sufferings: think of what I can do to please you, and ask me boldly what you wish.

Commander of the faithful, replied Abon Hassan, how great soever my tortures may

they are blotted out of my remembrance, as soon as I understood my sovereign lord and master had any share in them. I doubt not the least of your majesty's bounty: but as interest never governed me, and as you give me liberty to ask a favour, I beg that it may be that of having access to your person, to have the happiness of admiring, all my lifetime, your grandeur.

This proof of disinterestedness in Abon Hassan completed the esteem the caliph had entertained for him. I am pleased with your request, said the caliph, and grant you free access to my person at all times and all hours. At the same time, he assigned him an apartment in the palace, and, in regard to his pension, told him that he would not have him apply to his treasurer, but come always to him for an order upon him; and immediately ordered his private treasurer to give him a purse containing a thousand pieces of gold. Abon Hassan made a low bow: and the caliph left him to go to the council.

Abon Hassan took this opportunity to go and inform his mother of his good fortune, and what happened, which he told her was not a dream; for that he had actually been caliph, and had acted as such, and received all the honours, and that he had no reason to doubt it, since he had it confirmed by the caliph himself.

The new favourite Abon Hassan, was always with the caliph; for, as he was a man of a pleasant temper, and created mirth wherever he went by his wit and gallantry, the caliph could not live without him. He formed no party of diversion without him, and sometimes carried him along

with him to see his consort Zobeide, to whom he had told his story, which as highly pleased him as it did Zebeide; who observed that every time he came with the caliph, he had his eyes always fixed upon one of her slaves, called Nouzhatoul aouadat, (which is to say *Renewed Pleasure*) and resolved to tell the caliph of it. Commander of the faithful, said that princess one day, you do not observe so well as I, that every time Abou Hassan attends you in your visits to me, he never keeps his eyes of Nouzhatoul aouadat, and makes her blush, which is almost a certain sign that she entertains no aversion to him. If you approve of it, we will make a match between them.

Madam, replied the caliph, you put me in mind of a thing which I ought to have done before I knew Abou Hassan's opinion concerning marriage from himself, and have always promised him a wife that should please him. I am glad you mentioned it; for I know not how I came to forget it. But it is better that Abou Hassan should follow his inclination, and choose for himself; and Nouzhatoul-aouadat is not averse to it, we ought not to hesitate upon their marriage; and since they are both present, they have only to say that they consent.

Abou Hassan threw himself at the caliph's and Zobeide's feet, to show the sense he had of the goodness to him; and rising up, said, I cannot receive a wife from better hands, but dare not hope that Nouzhatoul-aouadat will give me her hand, as readily as I give her mine. At these words he looked upon the princess's slave, who showed by her respectful silence, and the sudden

lush that arose in her cheeks, that she was disposed to obey the caliph and her mistress Zobeide.

The marriage was solemnised, and the nuptials celebrated in the palace with great rejoicings, which lasted several days. Zobeide, in pleasure to the caliph, made her slave considerable presents, and the caliph did the same to Abon Hassan. The bride was conducted to the apartment the caliph had assigned to Abon Hassan, who waited for her with all the impatience of a bridegroom, and received her with the sound of all sorts of instruments, and musicians of both sexes, who made the hall echo again with their concert.

After the feasting and rejoicing, which lasted several days, the new married couple were left to pursue their loves in peace. Abon Hassan and his spouse were charmed with each other, and lived together in perfect union, and seldom were quarrelsome, but when either he paid his respects to the caliph, or she to Zobeide. Indeed, Neuzhaoul-mogadat was endued with every qualification capable of gaining Abon Hassan's love and attachment, and was just such a wife as he had described to the caliph, and fit to sit at the head of his table.

Abon Hassan made over to his mother the residue of the property which his father had left him; and he and his wife lived after upon the liberality of the caliph and his consort Zobeide. The caliph when the affairs of state did not require his attention, spent many merry hours with Abon Hassan, who lived long to enjoy the esteem of the caliph Haroun Alraschid, and the princess Zobeide.

Scheherazade concluded the story of the sleeper awakened, with which the sultan was highly diverted. She promised to relate a very interesting one the next night, if the sultan permitted her. Schariar made no objection, and the sultana commenced the following story the next night.

*The story of Aladdin ; or the wonderful lamp.*

In the capital of one of the large provinces of the kingdom of China, the name of which I do not recollect, there lived a tailor, whose name was Mustapha, without any other distinction but that which his profession afforded him, and so poor, that he could hardly by his daily labour maintain himself and family, which consisted of a wife and son. His son, who was called Aladdin, had been brought up after a very careless and idle manner, and by that means had contracted many vicious habits.

When he was old enough to learn a trade, father not being able to put him out to any other, took him into his own shop, and showed him how to use his needle ; but neither good words nor fear of chastisement were capable of fixing his lively genius. All his father could do to keep him at home to mind his work was in vain ; for no sooner was his back turned, but Aladdin was gone for that day.—Mustapha chastised him, but Aladdin was incorrigible : and his father, to his great grief, was forced to abandon him to his libertinism ; and was so much troubled at not being able to reclaim him, that it threw him into

a fit of sickness, of which he died in a few months.

The mother of Aladdin, finding that her son would not follow his father's business, shut up the shop, sold off the implements of that trade, and with the money she got for them, and what she could get by spinning cotton, thought to maintain herself and her son. Aladdin, who was now no longer restrained by the fear of a father, and who cared so little for his mother, that whenever he chid him he would fly in her face, gave himself entirely over to dissipation, and was never out of the streets from his companions. In this situation he was one day playing, according to custom, in the street, with his vagabond troop, a stranger passing by stood still to observe him.

This stranger was a famous magician, called by the writer of this story the African Magician, and by that name I shall call him with the more propriety, as he was a native of Africa, and had been but two days come from thence.

When the African magician, who was a good physiognomist, had observed in Aladdin's countenance something which was absolutely necessary for the execution of the design he came about, he inquired artfully about his family, who he was and what were his inclinations; and when he had learned all he desired to know, he went up to him, and taking him aside from his comrades, said to him, Child, was not your father called Mustapha the tailor?—Yes, sir, answered Aladdin, but he has been dead a long time.

At these words, the African magician threw his arms about Aladdin's neck, and kissed him

several times with tears in his eyes. Aladdin, who observed his tears, asked him, what made him weep? Alas! my son, cried the African magician with a sigh, how can I forbear? I am your uncle; your good father was my own brother. Then he asked Aladdin, putting his hand into his purse, where his mother lived: and as soon as Aladdin had informed him, he gave him a handful of small money, saying to him, Go, my son, to your mother, give my love to her, and tell her that I will come and see her to-morrow, if I have time, that I may have the satisfaction of seeing where my good brother lived so long, and ended his days.

As soon as the African magician left his newly adopted nephew, Aladdin ran to his mother, overjoyed at the money his uncle had given him. Mother, said he, have I an uncle? No, child, replied his mother, you have no uncle by your father's side or mine. I am just now come, answered Aladdin, from a man who says he is my uncle by my father's side, assuring me that he is his brother. He cried and kissed me when I told him my father was dead, and to shew you that what I tell you is truth, added he, pulling out the money, see what he has given me; he charges me to give his love to you, and to tell you, if he has any time to-morrow, he will come and pay you a visit.

The mother and son talked no more then of the African magician; but the next day Aladdin's uncle found him playing in another part of the town with other children, and embracing him as before, put two pieces of gold into his hand

and said to him, Carry this, child, to your mother, and tell her that I will come and see her to night, and bid her get us something for supper; but first show me the house where you live.

After Aladdin had showed the African magician the house, he carried the two pieces of gold to his mother, and when he had told her of his uncle's intention, she went and bought provisions; and considering she wanted various vessels, she went and borrowed them of her neighbours. In the evening somebody knocked at the door, which Aladdin immediately opened; and the magicians came in, loaded with wine and all sorts of fruits, which he brought for a dessert.

After the African magician had given what he brought into Aladdin's hands, he saluted his mother, and desired her to show him the place where his brother Mustapha used to sit on the sofa; and when she had so done, he presently fell down and ~~knelt~~ it several times, crying out with tears in his eyes, my poor brother! how unhappy am I, not to have come soon enough to give you one last embrace! Aladdin's mother desired him to sit down on the same place, but he would not. No, said he, I shall take care how I do that: but give me leave to sit here over against it, that if I am deprived of the satisfaction of seeing the master of a family so dear to me, I may at least have the pleasure of seeing the place where he used to sit. Aladdin's mother pressed him no farther, but left him at liberty to sit where he pleased.

When the magician had made choice of a place, and sat down, he began to enter into discourse with Aladdin's mother: telling her not to be sur-



prised at not knowing him, as he had been forty years absent from that part of the country. He then inquired all particulars relating to his brother; which Aladdin's mother answered to his satisfaction. He also asked what business Aladdin was; but the mother gave such a sorry account of Aladdin, that the uncle pretended to be quite shocked at him. The magician said, since Aladdin did not like work, he would take a shop and furnish it him with all kinds of rich silk stuffs; which greatly pleased Aladdin. After partaking of the supper, and promising to call again the next day, the magician took leave of the mother and son, and retired.

He came again the next day, as he promised; and took Aladdin with him, saying he would buy him a suit of clothes; which he did: clothing him from head to foot in a very rich dress, which made Aladdin almost beside himself with joy. The magician then took Aladdin out of the town, showing him all that was worth seeing, and treating him with cakes and fruit. Towards evening, the magician took Aladdin home; and when his mother saw him in his new dress, she was quite delighted, and returned the magician many thanks for his kindness. The magician said that Aladdin was a good boy, and he thought that he would yet do very well. But, said the magician, I am sorry for one thing, which is, that I cannot perform to-morrow what I promised, because it is Friday, and the shops will be shut up, and therefore we cannot hire or furnish one; we will let it alone till Saturday. But I will call on him to-morrow, and take him to walk in the

where people of the best fashion generally walk. The African magician then took his leave of the mother and son, and retired.

Aladdin rose early the next morning and dressed himself to be ready, against his uncle called him: and, when he saw him coming, he took leave of his mother, and ran to meet him. The magician caressed Aladdin when he came to him; Come along, my dear child, said he, and I will show you fine things. Then he led him out at one of the gates of the city, to some large houses, or rather palaces, to each of which belonged beautiful gardens. They kept walking on, the magician diverting Aladdin by showing him all the fine things that they passed, until they got a considerable distance from the city. The magician then sat down, and pulled out some cakes and fruit, of which Aladdin and him partook. They then pursued their journey, the magician telling Aladdin that they had not much farther to go. After they had walked some time longer, Aladdin complained of his being tired, when the magician encouraged him by telling him that they had but few steps farther to go.

At last they came between two mountains of moderate height, and equal size, divided by a narrow valley, which was the place where the magician intended to bring Aladdin, to put into execution a design that had brought him from Africa to China. We will go no farther now, said he to Aladdin: I will shew you here some very extraordinary things, and what nobody ever saw before; which, when you have seen, you will thank me for: but while I strike fire, do you gather up all

the loose sticks you can see, to kindle a fire with. Aladdin found there so many dried sticks, that before the magician had lighted a match, he had gathered up a great heap. The magician presently set them on fire, and when they were all in a blaze, the magician threw in some incense he had about him, which raised a great cloud of smoke; this he dispersed on each side, by pronouncing several magical words which Aladdin did not understand.

At the same time the earth trembled a little, and opened just before the magician and Aladdin, and discovered a stone about half a yard square, laid horizontally, with a brass ring fixed into the middle of it, to raise it up by. Aladdin was so frightened at what he saw, that he would have run away. When the magician saw that he was come to himself, he said to him, You see what I have done by virtue of my incense, and the words I pronounced. Know then that under this stone there is hid a treasure, which is destined to be yours, and which will make you richer than the greatest monarch in the world; this is so true that no other person but yourself is permitted to touch this stone, and to pull it up and go in; for I am forbid ever to touch it, or set foot in this treasure when it is opened: so you must without fail punctually execute what I tell you, for it is a matter of great consequence both to you and me.

Aladdin, amazed at all he saw and heard the magician say of the treasure, which was to make him happy for ever, said to the magician, Well uncle, what is to be done? command me, I am ready to obey you. I am overjoyed, child, said the artful magician, embracing him, to see you take

the resolution : come, take hold of the ring, and lift up that stone. Aladdin did as the magician bade him, and raised the stone with a great deal of ease. When the stone was pulled up, there appeared a cavity of about three or four feet deep, with a little door, and steps to go down lower. Observe, my son, said the magician, what I am going to say to you : go down into that cave, and when you are at the bottom of those steps, you will find a door open, which will lead you into a large vaulted place, divided into three great halls, in each of which you will see four large brass vessels placed on each side, full of gold and silver, but take care you do not meddle with them. Before you go into the first hall, be sure to tuck up your gown, and wrap it well about you, and then go through the second into the third without stopping. Above all things, have a care that you do not touch the walls, so much as with your clothes ; for if you do, you will die instantly. At the end of the third hall you will find a door which leads into a garden planted with fine trees loaded with fruit ; walk directly across the garden by a path which will lead you to five steps, that will bring you upon a terrace, where will see a niche before you, and in that niche a lighted lamp. Take the lamp down, and put it out ; when you have thrown away the wick, and poured out the liquor, put it in your breast, and bring it to me. Do not be afraid that the liquor will spoil your clothes, for it is not oil, and the lamp will be dry as soon as it is thrown out. If you have a mind to any of the fruit of the garden, you may gather as much as you please.

After these words, the magician drew a ring off his finger, and put it upon one of Aladdin's, telling him that it was a preservative against all evil, while he observed all he had prescribed to him. After this instruction, he said, Go down boldly, child, and we shall be both rich all our lives. Aladdin jumped into the cave, went down the steps, and found the three halls just as the magician had described them. He went through them with all the precaution the fear of death could inspire, if he failed to observe all that he was to do very carefully: crossed the garden without stopping: took down the lamp from the niche; threw out the wick and the liquor; and as the magician told him, put it in his bosom. Aladdin also took care to fill his pockets with the fruit, as he thought it; but which were precious stones of inestimable value.

Aladdin returned through the three halls with the same precaution, and made all the haste he could, that he might not make his uncle wait, and soon arrived at the mouth of the cave, where the magician expected him with the utmost impatience. As soon as Aladdin saw him, he cried out, Pray uncle, lend me your hand to help me out. Give me the lamp first, replied the magician; it will be troublesome to you. Indeed, uncle, answered Aladdin, I cannot now; it is not troublesome to me; but I will as soon as I am up. The magician was so obstinate, that he would have the lamp before he would help him up: and Aladdin refused to give it him, till he was out of the cave. The magician, provoked at this obstinate refusal of the lad, flew in a terrible passion,

and threw a little of his incense into the fire, which he took care to keep in, and no sooner pronounced two magical words, but the stone which had closed the mouth of the cave moved into its place, with the earth over it, in the same manner as it lay at the arrival of the magician and Aladdin.

This action of the magician's plainly showed him to be neither Aladdin's uncle, nor Mustapha, the tailor's brother, but a true African, a native of that part of the world. For as Africa is a country whose inhabitants delight most in magic of any other place in the whole world, he applied himself to it from his youth, and after about forty years experience in enchantments, he had found out that there was in the world a wonderful lamp, the possession of which would render him more powerful than any monarch in the world, if he could obtain it; and by a late operation of geomancy, he found out that this lamp lay concealed in a subterraneous place in the midst of China, in the situation, with all the circumstances already described. Fully persuaded of the truth of this discovery, he set out from the farthest parts of Africa, and came to the town nearest this treasure. But though he had a certain knowledge of the place where the lamp was, he was not permitted to take it himself, but must receive it from the hands of another person. For this reason, he addressed himself to Aladdin, whom he looked upon as a young lad of no consequence, and fit to serve his purpose; resolving, as soon as he got the lamp into his hands, to sacrifice poor Aladdin to his avarice and wickedness, by making

the fumigation mentioned before, and saying those two magical words, the effect of which was to remove the stone into its place again, that he might have no witness to the transaction.

But his too great precipitation in executing his wicked intention on poor Aladdin, produced an effect quite contrary to what he proposed to himself. When the magician saw that all his great hopes were frustrated for ever, he returned that same day for Africa.

When Aladdin found himself buried alive, he cried, and called out to his uncle to tell him he was ready to give him the lamp; but all in vain, since his cries could not be heard by him, and he remained in this dark abode.

Aladdin remained in this state two days, without eating or drinking, and on the third day looked upon death as inevitable. Clasping his hands, he said, There is no strength or power but in the great and high God. In this action of joining his hands, he rubbed the ring which the magician put on his finger, and immediately a genie of an enormous size rose out of the earth, and said to him, What wouldst thou have with me? I am ready to obey thee as thy slave, and the slave of all who have the ring on thy finger; I, and the other slaves of that ring.

At another time, Aladdin, who had not been used to such visions, would have been so frightened, that he would not have been able to speak at the sight of so extraordinary a figure; but the danger he was in made him answer without hesitation. Whoever thou art, deliver me out of this place if thou art able. He had no sooner made

end of these words, but the earth opened, and he found himself on the very spot where the magician first brought him. Then, returning thanks

God for seeing himself once more in the world, here he never more expected to be, he made the rest of his way home. When he got within his mother's door, the joy to see her, and his faintness for want of sustenance for three days, made him faint, and he remained a long time as dead.

As soon as he recovered, the first words he spoke were, Pray, mother, give me something to eat, for I have not put a morsel of anything into my mouth these three days. His mother brought what she had, and set it before him. When he had eaten, Aladdin began to tell his mother all that had happened to him since Friday, when the magician took him to see the palaces and gardens about that town, and what fell out in the way, till

he came to the place between two mountains, where the great prodigy was to be performed; then, with incense which the magician threw into the fire, and some magical words which he pronounced, the earth opened, and discovered a cave, which led to an inestimable treasure. How he went down to fetch the lamp, and when he would not give it to the magician, he caused him to be buried alive in the cave.

Aladdin's mother heard with so much patience not to interrupt him, this surprising and wonderful relation, notwithstanding it could be no small affliction to a mother, who loved her son tenderly; but yet in the most moving part, which discovered the perfidy of the magician, she could not avoid showing, by marks of the greatest in-



dignation, how much she detested him: and when Aladdin had finished his story, she broke out into a thousand reproaches against that vile impostor.

Aladdin, who had not had one wink of sleep while he was in the subterraneous abode, slept very heartily all that night, and never waked till the next morning; when the first thing he said to his mother was, he wanted something to eat, and that she could not do him a greater pleasure than to give him his breakfast. Alas! child, said she, I have not a bit of bread to give you; you ate up all the provisions I had in the house yesterday.—Mother, replied Aladdin, give me the lamp that brought home yesterday; I will go and sell it, and the money I shall get for it will serve both for breakfast and dinner, and perhaps for supper too. *—*

Aladdin's mother took the lamp, and said to her son, Here it is, very dirty; if it was a little cleaner, I believe it would bring something more. She no sooner began to rub it, than in an instant a most hideous genie of gigantic size appeared before her, and said to her in a voice like thunder, What wouldst thou have? I am ready to obey thee as thy slave, and the slave of those who have that lamp in their hands, I, and the other slaves of the lamp.

Aladdin's mother was not able to speak at the sight of this frightful genie, but fainted away when Aladdin, without losing time or reflection, snatched the lamp out of his mother's hands, and said to the genie boldly, I am hungry; bring me something to eat. The genie disappeared immediately, and in an instant returned with a large

silver basin on his head, and twelve covered plates of the same metal, which contained some excellent meats; six large white loaves on two other plates and two bottles of wine, and two silver cups in each hand. All these things he placed upon a table, and disappeared; and all this was done before Aladdin's mother came out of her swoon.

Aladdin went presently and fetched some water and threw it in her face, to recover her; whether heat, or the smell of the meats the genie procured brought her to life again, it was not long before he came to herself. Mother, said Aladdin, do not mind this; it is nothing at all; get up, and come and eat; here is what will put you in good spirits and at the same time satisfy my extreme hunger; do not let such fine meat be cold, but eat all to.

His mother was very much surprised to see the great basin, twelve plates, six loaves, and the two bottles and cups, and to smell the delicious odour which exhaled from the plates. Child, said she to Aladdin, to whom are we obliged for this great plenty and liberality; has the sultan been made acquainted with our poverty, and had compassion on us? It is no matter, mother, said Aladdin; let us sit down and eat; for you have almost as much need of a good breakfast as myself; when we have done, I will tell you. Accordingly, both mother and son sat down, and ate with the better stomach, as the table was so well furnished. After they had eaten a hearty supper, Aladdin told his mother how the lamp had been the means of providing such a delicious repast.

By the next night they had eaten all the provi-

sions the genie had brought ; and the very next day Aladdin, who could not bear the thoughts of hunger, took one of the silver plates under his coat, and went out early to sell it, and addressing himself to a Jew whom he met in the street, took him aside, and pulling up the plate asked him if he would buy it. The cunning Jew took the plate and examined it, and no sooner found that it was good silver, but he took a piece of gold out of his purse, and gave it him, though it was but the sixtieth part of the worth of the plate. Aladdin took the money very eagerly, and as soon as he got it in his pocket, retired.

Before Aladdin went home to his mother, he called at a baker's, bought a loaf, changed his money, and went home, and gave the rest to his mother, who went and bought provisions enough to last them some time. After this manner they lived, till Aladdin had sold the twelve plates, one at a time, to the Jew, for the same money ; who after the first time, durst not offer him less, for fear of losing so good a chap. When he had sold the last plate, he had recourse to the basin, which weighed ten times as much as the plate, and would have carried it to the old purchaser, but that it was too large and cumbersome ; therefore he was obliged to bring him home along with him to his mother's, where, after the Jew had examined the weight of the basin, he laid down ten pieces of gold, with which Aladdin was very well

They lived on those ten pieces in a frugal manner a long while ; and Aladdin, who had been used to an idle life, left off playing with the young

jads of his own age ever since his adventure with the African magician. When all the money was spent, Aladdin had recourse again to the lamp. He took it in his hand, looked for the same place where his mother had rubbed it with the sand, and rubbed it also, and the genie immediately appeared, and said, What wouldst thou have? I am ready to obey thee as thy slave, and the slave of all those who have that lamp in their hands; I and all the other slaves of that lamp. I am hungry said Aladdin; bring me something to eat.—The genie disappeared, and presently returned with a basin, and the same number of covered plates, &c. and set them down on a table and vanished again.

Aladdin's mother, knowing what her son was going to do, went out at that time about some business, on purpose to avoid being in the way when the genie came: and when she returned, which was not long before, and found the table and side-board so furnished a second time, was almost as much surprised as before, at the prodigious effect of the lamp. However, she sat down with her son, and when they had eaten as much as they had a mind to, she set enough by to last them two or three days.

As soon as Aladdin found that their provisions and money were spent, he took one of these plates, and went to look for his Jew chapman again; but passing by a goldsmith's shop, who was a very fair and honest man, the goldsmith perceiving him, called to him, and said, My lad, I have often observed you go by, loaded as you are at present, and talk with such a Jew, and then come back

again empty-handed. I imagine that you carry something that you sell to him : but perhaps you do not know what a rogue he is, and that he is the greatest rogue among all the Jews, and is so well known, that nobody will have any thing to do with him. What I tell you is for your own good. If you will show me what you now carry, and it is to be sold, I will give you the full worth of it : or I will direct you to other merchants who will not cheat you. The hopes of getting more money for his plate induced Aladdin to pull it from under his coat, and show it to the goldsmith.

The goldsmith took a pair of scales, weighed the plate, and after he had told Aladdin how much an ounce of fine silver contained and was worth, he demonstrated to him that his plate was worth by weight sixty pieces of gold, which he paid down immediately. Though Aladdin, and his mother had an inexhaustible treasure of money in their lamp, and might have had whatever they had a mind to every time it failed, yet they lived with the same frugality as before, except that Aladdin went more neat ; as for his mother, she wore no clothes but what she earned by spinning cotton. After their manner of living, we may easily suppose, that the money Aladdin had sold the plates and basin for was quite sufficient to maintain them some time. They went on for many years by the help of the produce Aladdin, from time to time, made of his lamp.

One day, as Aladdin was walking about the town, he heard an order of the sultan's published for all people to shut up their shops and houses and keep within doors, while the princess Ba

Iroulboudour, the sultan's daughter, went to the baths and back again. This public order inspired Aladdin with a great curiosity to see the princess's face which he could not do without getting into the house of some acquaintance, and through a window: but this did not satisfy him, when he considered that the princess, when she went to the baths, had a veil on: but to gratify his curiosity, he presently thought of a scheme which succeeded; that was, to place himself behind the door of the bath, which was so situated that he could not fail of seeing her face.

Aladdin had not waited long before the princess came, and he could see her plainly through a chink of the door without being seen. She was attended with a great crowd of ladies, slaves, and eunuchs, who walked on each side, and behind her. When she came within three or four paces from the door of the bath, she took off her veil, and gave Aladdin an opportunity of a full look at her.

After the princess had passed by Aladdin, and entered the bath, he remained some time astonished, and in a kind of ecstacy, retracing and imprinting the idea of so charming an object deeply in his mind. But at last, considering that the princess was gone past him, and that when she returned from the bath her back would be towards him, and then veiled, he resolved to quit his post and go home. But when he came there, he could not conceal his uneasiness so well but that his mother perceived it, and was very much surprised to see him so much more thoughtful and melancholy than usual.

Aladdin sat next day on the sofa, over again his mother, and as she was spinning cotton, he spoke to her in these words ; I perceive, mother, that my silence yesterday has very much troubled you ; I was not ill, as I fancy you believed : but I can tell you, that what I felt then, and now endure, is worse than any disease.

It was not known in this quarter of the town, and therefore you could know nothing of it, that the princess Badroulboudour, the sultan's daughter, was to go to the baths, I had a great curiosity to see the princess's face ; and as it occurred to me that the princess, when she came nigh the door of the bath would pull her veil off, I resolved to get behind the door. You know the situation of the door, and may imagine that I must have a full view of her, if it happened as I expected. The princess threw off her veil, and I had the happiness of seeing her lovely face with the greatest satisfaction imaginable. This, mother, was the cause of my melancholy and silence yesterday ; I love the princess with so much violence, that I cannot express it ; and am resolved to ask her in marriage of the sultan her father.

Indeed, son, replied the mother seriously, cannot help telling you, that you have quite forgot yourself ; and if you would put this resolution of yours into execution, I do not see who you can get to venture to propose it for you. You, yourself, replied he immediately. I go to the sultan answered the mother, amazed and surprised. shall take care how I engage in such an affair.

Mother, answered Aladdin, I have already told you that I foresaw all that you have said, or can

say: and tell you again, that neither your discourse nor your remonstrances shall make me change my mind. I have told you that you must ask the princess Badroulboudour in marriage for me; it is a favour I desire of you, with all the respect I owe you; and I beg of you not to refuse me, unless you would rather see me in my grave, than by so doing give me new life. The good old woman was very much embarrassed, when she found Aladdin so obstinately persisting in so foolish a design: and used all kinds of argument to persuade him to give up his design. After she had talked some time, she concluded thus: Nobody ever goes to ask a favour of the sultan without a present; for by a present they have this great advantage, that if for some peculiar reasons the favour is denied, they are sure to be heard. Therefore, consider, that you aspire to a thing which it is impossible for you to obtain.

Aladdin heard very calmly all that his mother could say to dissuade him from his design, and after he had weighed her representation in all points, made answer: I own, mother, it is great rashness in me to presume to carry my pretensions so far. As to what you say about the present, I agree with you, and own that I never thought of it; but as to what you say that I have nothing fit to present him with, do you not think, mother, that what I brought home with me that day on which I was delivered from an inevitable death, may be an agreeable present? I mean those things which we did not know the value of, but which now I can tell you are all jewels of inestimable value, and fit for the greatest monarchs,



You have a large porcelain dish fit to hold them ; fetch it, and let us see how they will look, when we have ranged them according to their different colours.

Aladdin's mother fetched the china dish, and he took the jewels out of the purses in which he had kept them, and placed them in the dish. But the brightness and lustre they had in the day time, and the variety of the colours, so dazzled the eyes both of mother and son, that they were astonished beyond measure ; for they had only seen them by the light of a lamp ; for though Aladdin had seen them hang on the trees like fruit, beautiful to the eye, yet as he was but a boy, he did not take much notice of them, but looked on them only as trinkets. After they had admired the beauty of the present some time, Aladdin said to his mother, Now you cannot excuse yourself from going to the sultan, under the pretext of not having a present to make him, since here is one which will gain you a favourable reception.

She used a great many arguments to endeavour to make him change his mind : but the charms of the princess Badroulboudour had made too great an impression on his heart to dissuade him from his design. Aladdin persisted in desiring his mother to execute his resolution, and she, as much out of tenderness as for fear he should be guilty of a greater piece of extravagance, condescended to his request. As it was now late and the time of day for going to the sultan's palace was passed, it was put off till the next. Aladdin rose at day-break, and went presently and awakened his mother, pressing her to get herself dressed to go to

the sultan's palace, and to get in first, as the grand vizier, the other viziers, and all the great officers of state, went in to take their seats in the divan, where the sultan always assisted in person.

Aladdin's mother did all her son desired. She took the china dish, in which they had put the jewels the day before, tied up in two napkins, one finer than the other, which was tied at four corners, for more easy carriage, and set forward for the sultan's palace, to the great satisfaction of Aladdin. When she came to the gates, the grand vizier, and the other viziers, and most distinguished lords of the court, were just gone in; and, notwithstanding the crowd of people who had business at the divan was extraordinarily great, she got into the divan, which was very magnificent. She placed herself just before the sultan, grand vizier, and the great lords, who sat in the council, on his right and left hand.

Several causes were called according to their order, and pleaded and adjudged, until the time the divan generally broke up, when the sultan rising, dismissed the council and returned to his apartment. Aladdin's mother seeing the sultan rise and retire, and all the people go away, judged rightly that he would not come again that day, and resolved to go home. Son, said she to him, with a great deal of simplicity, I have seen the sultan and am very well persuaded he has seen me too; for I placed myself just before him, and nothing could hinder him from seeing me: but he was so much taken up with all those who talked on all sides of him, that I pitied him, and wonder-

ed at his patience to hear them. At last I believe he was heartily tired, for he rose up suddenly, and would not hear a great many who were prepared to speak to him, but went away. But there is no harm done; I will go again to-morrow; perhaps the sultan may not be so very busy. Though Aladdin's passion was very violent, he was forced to be satisfied with the excuse, and to fortify himself with patience.

The next morning she went to the sultan's palace with the present, as early as the day before, but when she came there, she found the gates of the divan shut, and understood that the council sat but every other day, therefore she must come again the next. This news she carried to her son, whose only relief was to guard himself with patience. She went six times afterwards on the days appointed, placed herself always directly before the sultan, but with as little success as the first time, and might have perhaps come a thousand times to as little purpose, if the sultan himself had not taken a particular notice of her; for it is very probable that only those who came with petitions approached the sultan, and each pleaded their cause in its turn, and Aladdin's mother was not one of them. That day, at last, after the council was broken up, when the sultan was returned to his own apartment, he said to his grand vizier, I have for some time observed a certain woman, who comes constantly every day that I go into council, and has something wrapped up in a napkin; she always stands up from the beginning to the breaking up of the council, and affects to place herself just before me.

If this woman comes again next council-day, do not fail to call her, that I may hear what she has to say. The grand vizier made answer by kissing his hand, and lifting it above his head, signifying his willingness to loose it if he failed. By this time Aladdin's mother was so much used to go to the council, and stand before the sultan, that she did not think it any trouble; so the next council day she went to the divan, and placed herself before the sultan as usual; and before the grand vizier had made his report of business, the sultan perceived her, and compassionating her for having waited so long, he said to the vizier, Before you enter upon any business, remember the woman I spoke to you about. The grand vizier immediately called the chief of the officers, and, pointing to her, bid him go to that woman, and tell her to come before the sultan.

The chief of the officers went to Aladdin's mother, and at a sign he gave her she followed him to the foot of the sultan's throne, where he left her, and retired to his place by the grand vizier. Aladdin's mother bowed her head down to the carpet, which covered the steps before the throne, and remained in that posture till the sultan said to her, Good woman, I have observed you to stand a long time, from the beginning to the rising of the divan; what business brings you here? At these words, Aladdin's mother prostrated herself a second time; and when she got up again said, Monarch of monarchs, before I tell your majesty the extraordinary and almost incredible business which brings me before your high throne, I beg of you to pardon the boldness, or rather impu-

dence, of the demand I am going to make. In order to give her the more freedom to explain herself, the sultan ordered every person to go out of the divan but the grand vizier, and then told her that she might speak without restraint. Aladdin's mother, said, I beg of your majesty, if you should think my demand the least injurious or offensive, to assure me your pardon and forgiveness. Well, replied the sultan, I will forgive you, be it what it will, and no hurt shall come to you ; speak boldly.

When Aladdin's mother had taken all these precautions, for fear of the sultan's anger, she told him faithfully how Aladdin had seen the princess Badroulbondour, the violent love that fatal sight had inspired him with, the declaration he had made to her of it when he came home, and what representations she has made to dissuade him from a passion no less injurious, said she, to your majesty, as sultan, than to the princess your daughter. But continued she, my son, instead of taking my advice, and reflecting on his boldness, was so obstinate as to persevere in it, and to threaten me with some desperate act, if I refused to come and ask the princess in marriage of your majesty.

The sultan hearkened to this discourse with a great deal of mildness, without showing the least anger or passion ; but before he gave any answer, he asked her what she had brought tied up in that napkin. She took the china dish, which she had set down at the foot of the throne, before she prostrated herself before him ; she untied it, and presented it to the sultan. The sultan's

amazement and surprise were inexpressible, when he saw so many large, beautiful, and valuable jewels, collected in one dish. After he had admired and handled all the jewels, one after another, he turned about to his grand vizier, and showing him the dish, said, Look here, and confess that your eyes never beheld any thing so rich and beautiful before. The vizier was charmed. Well, continued the sultan, what sayest thou to such a present? Is it not worthy the princess my daughter? Sir, said the vizier in a low voice, I cannot but own that the present is worthy of the princess; but I beg of your majesty to grant me three months before you come to a resolution. I hope, before that time, my son, on whom you have had the goodness to look with a favourable eye, will be able to make a nobler present than Aladdin, who is an entire stranger to your majesty.

The sultan, though he was very well persuaded that it was not possible for the vizier to provide so considerable a present for his son to make the princess, yet he hearkened to him, and granted him that favour. So turning about to Aladdin's mother, he said to her, Good woman, go home, and tell your son, that I agree with the proposal you have made me; but I cannot marry the princess my daughter, till some furniture I design for her be got ready, which cannot be finished these three months; but at the expiration of that time come again.

Aladdin's mother returned home much more overjoyed than she could have imagined, for she looked upon her access to the sultan as a thing impossible; Aladdin, when he saw his mother re-

turn, said, Well, mother, may I entertain any hopes, or must I die with despair? When she had pulled off her veil, and had sat herself down on the sofa by him, she informed him of the favourable answer she had from the sultan's own mouth; and that, as far as she could judge, the present wrought that powerful effect. But when I least expected it, said she, and he was going to give me answer, the grand vizier whispered him in the ear, and I was afraid it might be some obstacle to his good intentions towards us.

Aladdin thought himself the most happy of all men at hearing of this news, and thanked his mother for the pains she had taken in the pursuit of this affair, the good success of which was of so great importance to his peace. When two of the three months were past, his mother, one evening, going to light the lamp, and finding no oil in the house, went out to buy some, and when she came into the city, found a general rejoicing. The streets were crowded with officers in habits of ceremony, mounted on horses richly caparisoned, each attended by a great many footmen. Aladdin's mother asked the oil merchant what was the meaning of all those doings. Whence came you, good woman, said he, that you don't know that the grand vizier's son is to marry the princess Batrioulbadour, the sultan's daughter to-night?

This was news enough for Aladdin's mother. She ran till she was quite out of breath, home to her son, Child, cried she, you are undone; This night, the grand vizier's son is to marry the princess Batrioulbadour. She then related how she had heard it; so that from all the circumstances,





own women, and those of the princess, brought the bride, who, according to the custom of new married ladies, made great resistance. The sultanness herself helped to undress her, put her into bed by a kind of violence ; and having kissed her and wished her good night, retired with all the women.

No sooner was the door shut, but the genie, the faithful slave of the lamp, without giving the bridegroom the least time to caress his bride, to the great amazement of them both, took up the bed, and transported it in an instant to Aladdin's chamber, where he set it down.

Aladdin, who waited impatiently for this moment, did not suffer the vizier's son to remain long in bed with the princess. Take this new married man, said he to the genie, and shut him up in the house of office, and come here again to-morrow morning after day break. The genie presently took the vizier's son out of bed, and carried him in his shirt whither Aladdin bid him ; and after he had breathed upon him, which prevented his stirring, he left him there.

Great as was Aladdin's love for the princess Badroulbadoor, he did not talk much to her when they were left alone, but only said with a passionate air : Fear nothing, adorable princess, you are here in safety ; for, notwithstanding the violence of my passion, which your charms have kindled, it shall never exceed the bounds of the profound respect I owe you.

The princess gave very little attention to what Aladdin could say. The fright and amazement of so unexpected an adventure had put her into such

condition, that he could not get one word from her. However, he undressed himself, and got into the vizier's son's place, and lay with his back to her, to show that he deserved to be punished, if he attempted any thing against her honour.

Aladdin had no occasion the next morning to rub the lamp to call the genie; he came at the hour appointed, and said to him, I am here, master: what are your commands? Go, said Aladdin, fetch the vizier's son out of the place where you hid him, and put him into his bed again, and bring it to the sultan's palace. The genie presently returned with the vizier's son. Aladdin took up his sabre, the bridegroom was laid by the princess, and in an instant the nuptial bed was transported into the same chamber of the palace from whence it had been brought.

As soon as the genie had set down the nuptial bed in its proper place, the sultan, curious to know how the princess his daughter had spent the wedding night, opened the door to bid her good morning. The grand vizier's son, who was almost perished with cold, by standing in his shirt all night, and had not had time to warm himself in bed, no sooner heard the door open, but he got out of bed, and ran into the wardrobe where he had undressed himself the night before. The sultan went to the bed side, kissed the princess between the eyes, according to the custom, wished her a good morrow, and asked her smiling, how she had passed the night. She cast on him a sorrowful look, expressive of great affliction or great dissatisfaction. He said a few words to her; but finding that he could not get a word from her, he

attributed it to her modesty, and retired. Nevertheless, he suspected that there was something extraordinary in this silence, and therefore went immediately to the sultana's apartment, and told her in what state he found the princess, and how she received him. Sir, said the sultana, your majesty ought not to be surprised at this behaviour; all new married people always have a reserve about them the next day; but I will go and see her, added she: I am very much deceived! she receives me in the same manner.

As soon as the sultana was dressed, she went to the princess's apartment, who was still in bed. She drew the curtain, wished her good morrow and kissed her. But how great was her surprise when she returned no answer. How comes it child, said the sultana, that you do not return my caresses? Ought you to treat your mother after this manner? And do you think I do not know what may have happened in your circumstances? I am apt to believe you do not think so and something extraordinary has happened;—come, tell me freely, and leave me no longer in painful suspense.

At last the princess Badroulbadoor broke silence with a great sigh, and said, Alas! madam, most honoured mother, forgive me if I have failed in the respect I owe you. My mind is so full of the extraordinary things which have befallen me this night, that I have not yet recovered my amazement and fright, and scarce know myself. Then she told her, how the instant after she and her husband were in bed, the bed was transported into a dark dirty room, where he was taken from her

carried away, where she knew not, and she left alone with a young man, who, after he had said something to her, which her fright would not permit her to hear, laid himself down by her, in her husband's place, but first put his sabre between them: and in the morning her husband was brought to her again, and the bed was transported back to her own chamber in an instant.

The sultanness heard all the princess said to her very patiently, but would not believe it. You did tell, child, said she, not to speak of this to your father: take care not to mention it to any body; or you will certainly be thought mad if you talk at this rate.

Aladdin who was well acquainted with what passed in the palace, never disputed but that the new married couple were to lie together again that

and then carried the bed and new-married couple back again to the palace.

The sultan, after the reception of the prince Badroulbador had given him the day before, was very anxious to know how she passed the second night, and therefore went into her chamber as early as the morning before. The grand vizier's son, more ashamed and mortified with the ill success of this last night, no sooner heard him coming but he jumped out of bed, and ran hastily into the wardrobe. The sultan went to the bed side, and after the caresses he had given her as in the former morning, bid her good morrow. Well daughter, said he, are you in a better humour than you were yesterday morning? Still the princess was silent, and the sultan perceived her to be more troubled, and in greater confusion than before, and doubted not but that something very extraordinary was the cause; but provoked that his daughter should conceal it, he said to her in a rage, with his sabre in his hand, Daughter, tell me what is the matter, or I will cut off your head immediately. The princess, more frightened at the menace and tone of the enraged sultan, than at the sight of the drawn sabre, at last told him what had happened to her in so moving a manner, that he, who loved her so tenderly, was most sensibly grieved. She added, If your majesty doubts the truth of this account, you may inform yourself from my husband, who, I am persuaded, will tell you the same thing. The sultan immediately felt at the extreme uneasiness so surprising an adventure must have given the princess. Daughter, said he, you are very much to blame for not telling me this

Yesterday, since it concerns me as much as yourself.

As soon as the sultan got back to his own apartment, he sent for the grand vizier. Vizier, said he, have you seen your son, and has he not told you any thing? The vizier replied, No. Then the sultan related all that the princess Badroul-boudour had told him, and afterwards said, I do not doubt but that my daughter has told me the truth; but nevertheless I should be glad to have it confirmed by your son; therefore go and ask him how it was.

The grand vizier went immediately to his son, and communicated to him what the sultan had told him, and enjoined him to conceal nothing from him, but to tell him the whole truth. I will disguise nothing from you, father, replied the son, or indeed all the princess says is true; but what relates particularly to myself she knows nothing.

He then told his father how he had passed the two nights in a kind of privy; almost starved to death; and begged of the grand vizier to get the sultan to annul the marriage.

Notwithstanding the grand vizier's ambition to have his son allied to the sultan, the resolution he saw he had formed to be separated from the princess, made him think it not proper to propose to him to have a little patience for a few days, to see if this disappointment would not have an end; but left him to go and give the sultan an account of what he had told him, assuring him that all was but too true, and begged of him to give him leave to retire from the palace; alleging as an excuse, that it was not just that the princess

should be for a moment longer exposed to so terrible a persecution upon his son's account. The grand vizier found no great difficulty to obtain what he asked. From that instant the sultan who had determined it already, gave orders to put a stop to all rejoicings in the palace and town, and sent expresses to all parts of his dominions to countermand his first orders; and, in a short time all rejoicings ceased. This sudden and unexpected change gave rise both in the city and kingdom to various speculations and inquiries; but nobody but Aladdin knew the secret. He rejoiced within himself for the happy success procured for him by his lamp, which now he had no more occasion to rub, to produce the genie to prevent the consummation of the marriage, which he had certain information was broken off, and that his rival had left the palace.

Nevertheless, Aladdin waited till three months were completed, which the sultan had appointed for the consummation of the marriage between the princess Badroulboudour and himself: but the next day he sent his mother to the palace, to remind the sultan of his promise.

Aladdin's mother went to the palace, as her son had bid her, and stood before the divan in the same place as before.

Sir, said she, I come to represent to your majesty in the name of my son Aladdin, that three months, at the end of which you ordered me to come again, are expired; and to beg you to remember your promise.

The sultan was very much perplexed; and knew not what to answer. He consulted :

his grand vizier, who advised him to set so high a value upon the princess that Aladdin would not be able to come up to it. The sultan, approving of the grand vizier's advice, turned about to Aladdin's mother, and after some reflection, said to her, Good woman, I will fulfil my promise as soon as your son shall send me forty basins of massy gold, brimful of the same things you have already made me a present of, and carried by the like number of black slaves, who shall be led by as many and handsome well-made white slaves, all dressed magnificently.

Aladdin's mother prostrated herself a second time before the sultan's throne, and then retired. When she came home, she said to her son, Indeed, child, I would not have you think any farther of your marriage with the princess Badroulboudour. Then she gave her son an exact account of what the sultan said to her, and the conditions on which he consented to the match.

Not so long, mother, as you imagine, replied Aladdin; the sultan is mistaken if he thinks by this exorbitant demand to prevent my entertaining hopes of the princess. I expected greater difficulties, and that he would have set a higher price upon that incomparable princess. As soon as Aladdin's mother had gone out to market, Aladdin took up the lamp, and rubbing it, the genie appeared, and offered his service as usual. The sultan, said Aladdin to him, gives me the princess his daughter in marriage: but demands first of me forty large basins of massy gold, brimful of the fruits of the garden from whence I took this lamp you are slave to; and these he expects



to have carried by as many black slaves each ceded by a young handsome, well-made white slave, richly clothed. Go, and fetch me this sent as soon as possible, that I may send it to before the divan breaks up. The genie told his commands should be instantly obeyed, disappeared.

In a little time afterwards the genie appeared with forty black slaves, each bearing on his head a basin of massy gold of twenty marks' weight full of pearls, diamonds, rubies, and emeralds larger and more beautiful than those presented the sultan before.

When Aladdin's mother came from market, she was in a great surprise to see so many people and such vast riches. As soon as she had laid down her provisions, she was going to pull off her veil, but Aladdin prevented her, and said: Mother, we lose no time; but before the sultan and his divan rise, I would have you return to the palace and go with this present, as the dowry he asks for the princess Badroulboudour, that he may judge by my diligence and exactness of my ardour and sincere zeal I have to procure myself the honour of this alliance. Without waiting for his mother's making a reply, Aladdin opened the street-door, and made the slaves walk out; a white slave followed by a black one with a basket on his head.

As soon as the first slave had arrived at the palace gate, the porters formed themselves in order and took him for a king, by the richness and magnificence of his habit, and were going to kiss the hem of his garment; but the slave, who was

cted by the genie, prevented them, and said, are only slaves ; our master will appear at a later time.

the sultan, who had been informed of their wish, and coming to the palace, had given orders for them to be admitted when they came, met with no obstacle, but went into the dining room in good order, one part filing to the right and the other to the left. After they were all entered and had formed a great semicircle before the sultan's throne, the black slaves laid the basins on the carpet, and prostrated themselves, touching the carpets with their foreheads, and at the same time the white slaves did the same. When they rose again, the black slaves uncovered the basins, and then all stood with their arms crossed and their breasts with great modesty.

the meantime Aladdin's mother advanced to the foot of the throne, and having paid her respects, said to the Sultan, Sir, my son Aladdin is desirous of this present, which he has sent your majesty, being much below the princess Badroul-bour's worth ; but hopes, nevertheless, that your majesty will accept of it. The moment the sultan cast his eyes on Aladdin's present, he no longer hesitated ; Go, said he, and tell your son

I wait to receive him with open arms, and the more haste he makes, the greater pleasure he will do me.

Aladdin's mother soon got home, and showed in a joyful air and countenance the good news she brought.

My son, said she, you have now all the reason in the world to be pleased ; the sultan, with the approbation of the whole court, has declared

that you are worthy to possess the princess Badroulboudour, and waits to embrace you and conclude your marriage.

Aladdin having bathed, summoned the genie and said to him, I expect you shall bring me as soon as possible a horse that surpasses in beauty and goodness the best in the sultan's stables, with a saddle, bridle, and housing, and other accoutrements worth a million of money. I want also twenty slaves, as richly clothed as those who carried the presents to the sultan, to walk by my side and follow me, and twenty more such to go before me in two ranks. Besides these, bring my mother six women slaves to wait upon her, as richly dressed at least as any of the princess Badroulboudour's, each loaded with a complete suit fit for any sultaneſs. I want also ten pieces of gold, in ten purses. Go, and make great haste.

As soon as Aladdin had given these orders, the genie disappeared, and presently returned with the things required by Aladdin.

When Aladdin had thus settled matters, he told the genie he would call for him when he wanted him, and thereupon the genie disappeared. Aladdin immediately mounted his horse, and began his march in the order we have already described, and though he never was on horse's back before he appeared with such an extraordinary grace, that the most experienced horseman would not have taken him for a novice.

As soon as the sultan perceived Aladdin, he was no less surprised to see him more richly and magnificently clothed than ever he had been himself, than at his good mien, fine shape, and a certai

air of unexpected grandeur, very different from the meanness his mother appeared in. But notwithstanding, his amazement and surprise did not hinder him from rising off his throne, and descending two or three steps quick enough to prevent Aladdin's throwing himself at his feet. He embraced him with all the demonstrations of friendship. After this civility, Aladdin would have cast himself at his feet again: but he held him fast by the hand, and obliged him to sit between him and the grand vizier.

After conversing together a short time, the sultan gave a signal, and immediately the air echoed with the sound of trumpets, hautboys, and other musical instruments; and at the same time, the sultan led Aladdin into a magnificent hall, where there was prepared a noble feast. The sultan and Aladdin eat by themselves, the grand vizier and the great lords of the court, according to their dignity and rank, waited all the time. After the feast, the sultan sent for the chief judge of his capital, and ordered him to draw up immediately a contract of marriage between the princess Badroulboudour his daughter, and Aladdin.

Aladdin then mounted his horse again, and returned home in the same order he came, with the acclamations of the people, who wished him all happiness and prosperity. As soon as he dismounted, he retired to his own chamber, took the lamp, and called the genie as before, who, in the usual manner, made him a tender of his service. Genie, said Aladdin, I would have you build me as soon as you can, a palace over-against and at a

proper distance from the sultan's fit to receive my spouse the princess Badroulboudour.

When the porters, who had always been used to an open prospect, came to open the gates of the sultan's palace the next morning, they were amazed to find it obstructed. They did not immediately see what it meant ; but when they could discern Aladdin's palace distinctly, their surprise was increased. The news of so extraordinary a wonder was presently spread through the palace. The grand vizier who came soon after the gates were open, was no less amazed than other people at this novelty, but ran and acquainted the sultan, and endeavoured to make him believe it to be all enchantment. V zier, replied the sultan, why will you have it to be enchantment? You know as well as I that it is Aladdin's palace, which I gave him leave to build to receive my daughter in. After the proof we have had of his great riches, can we think it strange that he should build a palace in so short a time ?

When Aladdin had been conveyed home, and had dismissed the genie, he found his mother up, and dressing herself in one of those suits that were brought her. By the time the sultan came from the council, Aladdin had prepared his mother to go to the palace with her slaves, and desired her, if she saw the sultan, to tell him she came to do herself the honour to attend the princess towards evening to her palace. As for Aladdin, he mounted his horse, and took leave of his paternal house for ever, taking care not to forget his wonderful lamp, by the assistance of which he reaped such advantages, and arrived at the utmost height

of his wishes, and went to the palace in the same pomp as the day before.

When it was night, the princess took her leave of the sultan her father; their adieus were tender and accompanied with tears. When she arrived at the new palace, Aladdin ran with joy to receive her, and led her to the place appointed for her, and as soon as she and his mother were sat down, a band of the most harmonious instruments, accompanied with the voices of beautiful ladies, began a concert, which lasted without intermission to the end of the repast.

About midnight Aladdin, according to the custom of that time in China, rose up and presented his hand to the princess Badroulboudour to dance with her, and to finish the ceremonies at their nuptials. They danced with so good a grace, that they were the admiration of all the company. When they left off, Aladdin did not let the princess's hand go, but led her to the apartment where the nuptial bed was prepared. The princess's women helped to undress her, and put her to bed; Aladdin's officers did the same by him, and then all retired. Thus ended the ceremonies and rejoicing at the marriage of Aladdin with the princess Badroulboudour.

Aladdin had been married several years, when the African magician, who undesignedly had been the instrument of raising him to so high a pitch of fortune, bethought himself of him in Africa, whither, after his expedition, he returned: and as he was a great neomancer, he took out of a cupboard, a square covered box: after he had prepared and levelled the sand which was in it, with an

intention to discover whether or no Aladdin died in the subterraneous abode.

The magician no sooner understood by the rules of his diabolical art that Aladdin had arrived to that height of good fortune, than he set out, and never stopped but just to refresh himself and horse, till he arrived at the capital of China. He alighted, took his lodging in a khan, and stayed there the remainder of the day and the night, to refresh himself after so long a journey.

The magician heard that Aladdin had gone out a hunting for eight days, and said to himself, this is an opportunity I ought by no means to let slip, but make the best use of it.

The next day the magician bought twelve lamps, paid the man his full price for them, put them into a basket which he bought on purpose, and with the basket hanging on his arm, went directly to Aladdin's palace; and when he came near it, he began crying, Who will change old lamps for new ones! He repeated this so often walking backwards and forwards about princess Badroulboudour's palace, that the princess sent one of her women slaves down to know what he cried.

The slave was not long before she returned, and ran into the hall, laughing so heartily, that the princess could not forbear herself. Well, giggler, said the princess, will you tell me what you laugh at? Madam, answered the slave, laughing still, who can forbear laughing to see a fool, with a basket on his arm, full of fine new lamps, ask to change them for old ones? the children and mob, crowding about him so that he can hardly stir,

make all the noise they can by deriding him. Another woman slave hearing this, said, now you speak of lamps, I know not whether the princess may have observed, but there is an old one upon the cornice, and whoever owns it will not be sorry to find one in its stead.

The lamp this slave spoke of was Aladdin's wonderful lamp, which he, for fear of losing it, had laid upon the cornice before he went to hunt. The princess Badroulboudour, bid an eunuch take it, and go and make the exchange. The eunuch obeyed, went out of the hall, and no sooner got to the palace gates, but he saw the African magician, called to him, and showing him the old lamp, said to him, Give me a new lamp for this. The magician never doubted but this was the lamp he wanted. There could be no other such in this palace, where all was gold or silver. He snatched it eagerly out of the eunuch's hand, and, thrusting it as far as he could into his breast, offered him his basket, and bid him choose which he liked best. The eunuch picked out one, and carried it to the princess Badroulboudour.

As soon as the magician got out of the square between the two palaces, he skulked down the streets which were the least frequented, and having no more occasion for his lamps or basket set all down in the midst of a street where nobody saw him; then scouring down another street or two, he walked till he came to one of the city gates, and pursuing his way through the suburbs, which were very long, got into the fields, and turned into a road, which led to a lonely remote place, where he stopped for a time to execute the



design he came about, never caring for his horse, which he left at the khan, but thinking himself perfectly compensated by the treasure he had acquired.

In this place the African magician passed the remainder of the day till the darkest time of night, when he pulled the lamp out of his breast and rubbed it. At that summons the genie appeared, and said, what wouldst thou have? I command thee, replied the magician, to transport me immediately, and the palace which thou and the other slaves of the lamp have built in this town such as it is, and with all the people in it, to such a place in Africa. The genie made no reply, but, with the assistance of the other genies, the slaves of the lamp, transported him and the palace entire, immediately to the place he appointed in Africa; where we leave the magicians palace, and the princess Badroulboudour, to speak of the surprise of the sultan.

When the sultan rose next morning he went to his closet to look at Aladdin's palace, and was astonished to see nothing but an empty place. He immediately desired the vizier to be fetched in all haste; and when he arrived asked him what was become of Aladdin's palace. Go into my closet and tell me if you can see it. He did so, and was equally astonished at the sultan; and reminded him of his former remarks, that the palace and its riches were the work of magic.

The sultan flew in a passion, and gave orders for a detachment of soldiers to arrest Aladdin, and load him with chains.

The detachment followed their orders; and,

about five or six leagues from the town, met him returning from hunting.

Aladdin had not the least suspicion of the true reason of their meeting him, but pursued his way hunting; but when he came within half a league of the city, the detachment surrounded him, and the officer addressed himself to him, and said, Prince Aladdin it is with great regret that I declare to you the sultan's orders to arrest you, and to carry you before him as a criminal. Aladdin was carried before the sultan, who waited for him, attended by the grand vizier, in a balcony; and as soon as he saw him, he ordered the executioner who waited there on purpose, to cut off his head. Before the executioner struck the blow, Aladdin begged the sultan to inform him of his crime—The sultan then asked him what was become of his palace and his daughter. Aladdin was thunder struck when he could not see his palace; and begged of the sultan to allow him the space of forty days to enable him to find his palace. The sultan granted his request; telling him, that if he did not succeed, his head should answer for it.

Aladdin went out of the sultan's presence with great humiliation, and in a condition worthy of pity. For three days he rambled about the city, not coming to any resolution, or eating any thing but what some good people forced him to take out of charity. At last he could no longer, in his unhappy condition, stay in a city where he had formerly made so fine a figure, he quitted it, and took the road to the country: and after he had traversed several fields in a frightful uncertainty, at the approach of night he came to a river side

There, possessed by his despair, he was just going to throw himself into the river, but, as a good Mussulman, true to his religion, he thought he could not do it without first saying his prayers. Going to prepare himself, he went first to the river side to wash his hands and face, according to custom. But that place being steep and slippery, by reason of the waters beating against it, he slid down, and would certainly have fallen into the river, but for a little rock which projected about two feet out of the earth. Happily also for him, he still had on the ring which the African magician had put on his finger before he went down into the subterraneous abode to fetch the precious lamp, which had now been taken from him. In slipping down the bank he rubbed the ring so hard by holding on the rock, that immediately the same genie appeared which he saw in the cave where the magician left him. What wouldst thou have me do ? said the genie.

Aladdin was agreeably surprised, and immediately ordered him to transport him into the place where his palace stood: which was immediately done.

The next morning one of Badroulboudour's women perceived Aladdin from her window, and immediately informed the princess of it. They soon contrived to introduce Aladdin into the house.—Aladdin, assuming the discourse, said, I beg of you, princess, in God's name, before we talk of any thing else, tell me what is become of an old lamp which I left upon the cornice in the hall of the four-and-twenty windows, before I went to hunt. Ah! dear husband, answered the princess,

afraid our misfortune is owing to that lamp; and what grieves me most is, that I have been the cause of it.

The princess Badroulbador gave Aladdin an account how she changed the old lamp for a new one, and how the next morning she found herself in the unknown country they were then in, which she was told was Africa, by the traitor who had transported her thither by his magic art.

Princess, said Aladdin, interrupting her, you have informed me who the traitor is, by telling me we are in Africa. I desire you only to tell me what he has done with the lamp, and where he has put it. He carries it carefully wrapt up in his bosom, said the princess, and this I can assure you, because he pulled it out before me, and showed it to me in triumph.

Aladdin then went to the next town, and purchased a certain powder at the druggist's shop. He then returned to the palace, and when he came into the princess's apartment, he said to her, Princess, perhaps the aversion you tell me you have for your ravisher may be no objection to your executing what I am going to propose to you.

He then advised her to dress herself in one of her richest habits; to receive the magician with an open countenance, and to let him understand that he might conquer her aversion to him.—She was then to invite him to sup with her, and give him to understand that she desired to taste some of the wines of his country. When you are drinking, said Aladdin, let your slave unknown to him, mix this powder in your cup, and when it is

brought to you, desire him to change cups; he will esteem that a great favour, and will not fail doing so. Aladdin then retired, and the princess promised to follow his instructions.

The magician came at the usual hour, and as soon as he entered the great hall where the princess waited to receive him, she rose up in all her beauty and charms; the African magician was dazzled more with the lustre of the princess's eyes, than the glittering of the jewels with which she was adorned, and was very much surprised.

When he was sat down, the princess said, I have reflected on what you told me of Aladdin's fate, and know the sultan my father's temper so well, that I am persuaded with you that Aladdin could not escape the terrible effects of his rage: therefore should I continue to lament him all my life, my tears cannot recal him, and I think I ought to endeavour to comfort myself. These are the motives of the change you see in me: and to begin to cast off this melancholy, I am resolved to banish it entirely: and being persuaded that you will bear me company to-night, I have ordered supper to be prepared: but as I have no wines except those of China, I have a great desire to taste of the product of Africa, where I now am, and doubt not that you will get some of the best. I have a vessel of seven years old, which has never been broached: and it is indeed not praising it too much to say it is the finest wine in the world.

The African magician, full of hopes of his expected happiness, rather flew than ran, and returned quickly with the wine. The princess not

doubting in the least but he would make haste, put with her own hand the powder Aladdin gave her into the cup that was set apart for that purpose.

When they had drunk two or three cups a piece, the princess said to him, I know not how you here express your loves, when drinking together as we are : with us in China, the lover and his mistress reciprocally change cups, and drink each other's health ; at the same time she presented to him the cup which was in her hand, and held out her hand to receive his. He for his part, hastened to make the exchange ; and being eager to get his wine off first, drank up to the very last drop. In finishing it he had reclined his head back to show his eagerness, and remained some time in that state. The princess kept her cup to her lips, till she saw his eyes turn in his head, and he fell backward lifeless.

The princess had no occasion to order the back door to be opened to Aladdin, for her women were so disposed from the great hall to the foot of the stair case, that the word was no sooner given that the African was fallen backwards, but the door opened that instant. As soon as Aladdin entered the hall, he saw the magician stretched backwards on the sofa. The princess Badroulboudour rose from her seat, and ran overjoyed to embrace him ; but he stopped her, and said, princess, it is not yet time ; oblige me by retiring to your apartment, and let me be left alone for a moment, while I endeavour to transport you back to China, as soon as you were brought from thence.

When the princess, her women, and eunuchs, were gone out of the hall, he went to the dead body of the magician, opened his vest, and took

out the lamp carefully wrapped up, as the princess told him, and unfolding and rubbing it, the genie immediately appeared. Genie, said Aladdin, I have called thee, on the part of thy good mistress this lamp, to transport this palace presently into China, to the same place from whence it was brought hither. The genie bowed his head in token of obedience, and disappeared. Immediately the palace was transported into China, and its removal was only felt by two little shocks, the one when it was lifted up, the other when it was set down, and both in a very short interval of time.

Within a few years afterwards, the sultan died at a good old age, and as he left no male children the princess Badroulboudour, as lawful heir of the crown, succeeded him, and communicating the power to Aladdin, they reigned together many years, and left a numerous and illustrious posterity behind them.

The Sultan of the Indies could not but admire the prodigious and inexhaustible memory of the sultanness his wife, who had entertained him so many nights with so many different stories. A thousand and one nights had passed away in these innocent amusements, which contributed so much towards removing the sultan's unhappy prejudice against the fidelity of woman. His temper was softened. He was convinced of the merit and great wisdom of the sultanness Soheherazade. These considerations, and the many other good qualities he knew her to be mistress of, induced him at last, to forgive her.







